



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

CIVIL SERVICE EXAMINATIONS:

Books published by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh,
adapted for the Use of Schools in which Candidates
are prepared for the Civil Service Examinations.

144 pages, One Shilling.

Spelling and Dictation Exercises. By JAMES DOUGLAS, Ph.D., Author of "The Principles of English Grammar," etc.

Athenæum.—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

Introductory Text-Book of English Composition, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. By W. SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., English Master in the London International College. 1s.

Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d.
—KEY, 2s. 6d.

Professor Craik.—"The treatise is evidently, for the purposes of elementary instruction, at once the most practical and the most scientific exposition that we have yet had."

History of English Literature; with an Outline of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by Extracts. By WILLIAM SPALDING, A.M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics in the University of St Andrews. Continued to 1870. 3s. 6d.

Spectator.—"A compilation and text-book of a very superior kind. Mr Spalding has brought to his survey not only a knowledge of our history and literature, but original reflection, a comprehensive mind, and an elevation of tone, which impart interest to his account, as well as soundness to his decision. The volume is the best introduction to the subject we have met with."

Ewing's System of Geography. 460 pages, 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

This work includes the elements of astronomy and of physical geography. At the end is a Pronouncing Vocabulary, in the form of a gazetteer, containing the names of the places mentioned in the work.

THE NEW ENGLISH

DOLS.

on Exercises
Improved and

of its usefulness

plement to
used in Con-
numerous
translation into

English type
the Essentials
of Imitative
ed. [In press.
in conjunction

with a
8s. 6d.

ry. 8s. 6d.

ERS. 1s. 6d.

Advanced
Annual Sub-
Guinea.

ndwriting.
Price 2d.

assist the pupil
ity Exercises

POSITION.

Notes and



600084403P

MR C. F. FISCHART'S
GERMAN WORKS FOR SCHOOLS.

AN ELEMENTARY GERMAN GRAMMAR, with Exercises for Reading and Translation. Sixth Edition, greatly improved and thoroughly revised. Fcap. 8vo, pp. 191. Price 1s. 6d.

This work, published October 1836, has now reached its sixth Edition, a proof of its usefulness and popularity.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

GERMAN WORD AND PHRASE BOOK (A Supplement to the above), containing many words of recent date largely used in Conversation; with a complete Key to the German Declensions, numerous tables of Verbs, extracts from the "Vicar of Wakefield" for translation into German, with a model Translation, etc. Price 6d.

Edinburgh: JAMES THIN, South Bridge.

GERMAN STORIES, with the Reading Pieces in English type on the page opposite to the German, a complete Vocabulary, the Essentials of German Accidence for immediate reference, and a series of Imitative Exercises. Third Edition, enlarged and revised. Price 1s. 6d. [*In press.*]

This little volume is eminently adapted for young beginners, and may be used in conjunction with any Elementary German Course, or by itself.

A NEW GERMAN READER, in Prose and Verse; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo, pp. 452. 8s. 6d.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD.

Ready for Press:—

AN ADVANCED GERMAN READER, with Vocabulary. 8s. 6d.

A FIRST GERMAN DELECTUS for Young Beginners. 1s. 6d.

GERMAN EXAMINATION PAPERS, for Junior and Advanced Students and Beginners of German. Published quarterly. Annual Subscription, entitling to 100 Copies, forwarded every quarter, One Guinea.

Edinburgh: JAMES THIN, South Bridge.

GERMAN EXERCISE BOOKS, ruled for German Handwriting.

A Graduated Series of Four Books. Oblong, 7½ by 4½ inches. Price 2d. and upwards. Edinburgh: BELL AND BRADFUTE, Bank Street.

These books have, after a trial of two years, proved very successful. Whilst they assist the pupil in acquiring a Good German Hand, they enable the Master to look over forty or fifty Exercises in less than ten minutes.

WORKS IN PREPARATION:—

A NEW MANUAL OF GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION.
With Concise Notes and a Complete Vocabulary.

EXTRACTS FROM THE GERMAN CLASSICS, with Notes and Commentary.

VOL. I.—THE PROSE WRITERS OF GERMANY.

" II.—THE POETS OF GERMANY.

" III.—THE DRAMATISTS OF GERMANY.

This work, accompanied by numerous biographical and critical notices, is intended to give a complete digest of German Literature from the earliest to the present time.



A
New German Reader

IN
PROSE AND VERSE.

WITH A
GRAMMATICAL AND ETYMOLOGICAL
VOCABULARY.

For the Use of Schools.

BY
CHARLES FISCHER-FISCHART,

Of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies, George
Watson's College-Schools for Boys, Daniel Stewart's Institution, etc.;
formerly of the Edinburgh Collegiate School;
Author of the "Elementary German Grammar," etc.



EDINBURGH:
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1872.

Price Three Shillings and Sixpence.

303. g. 104.

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. The German Alphabet,	8
II. Interchange of Consonants in German and English,	9
III. How to prepare a lesson from the Reader,	11

The names of some of the leading authors only are given. Many of the pieces are compilations, extracts, and adaptations made from various writers; others are taken from the best German Readers in use in the higher schools of Germany (*Gymnasien*).

NEW GERMAN READER.

	PAGE
1. Die jetzige Generation, Schiller,	13
2. Die Wage, Lessing,	13
3. An den Frühling, Schiller,	14
4. Etwas Augenscheinliches, Schiller,	14
5. Sprüche in Prosa, Göthe,	15
6. Eine alte Sage,	16
7. Die Gerechtigkeit,	16
8. Der alte Krebs und der junge,	17
9. Sprichwörter u. Redensarten,	17
10. Ein Lump, Göthe,	18
11. Das Kind u. das Firmament, Max Müller,	18
12. Ein Reisender erzählt,	19
13. Sich gut zu helfen wissen,	19

	PAGE
14. Die Jugendzeit,	Saphir, . . . 20
15. Sprichwörter u. Redensarten, . . . . .	. . . . . 21
16. Deutsche Blätter,	Göthe, . . . 21
17. Geschichte vom dummen Henschen,	R. Löwenstein, 22
18. Die Natur ein Bild, etc., . . . . .	. . . . . 25
19. Eine passende Antwort, . . . . .	. . . . . 26
20. Morgen! Morgen! etc., . . . . .	. . . . . 27
21. Der Schuldner und sein Gläubiger, . . . . .	. . . . . 27
22. Die Lacedämonier, . . . . .	. . . . . 28
23. Sprichwörter und Redensarten, . . . . .	. . . . . 29
24. Guter Rath,	Göthe, . . . 29
25. Ein werthvolles Kleinod, . . . . .	. . . . . 30
26. Sprichwörter u. Redensarten, . . . . .	. . . . . 31
27. Der Brumbas, . . . . .	. . . . . 32
28. Der Wirth u. sein Gast, . . . . .	. . . . . 33
29. Jungfer Margaretha,	Pastor J. Sturm, 34
30. Dem Kellner,	Göthe, . . . 36
31. Die Kindheit,	Max Müller, . 36
32. Sprichwörter, . . . . .	. . . . . 37
33. Der Erbkönig,	Göthe, . . . 37
34. Die Hauschnecke, etc.,	J. F. Fischart . 40
35. Die Rechnung, . . . . .	. . . . . 41
36. Der Herzog, die Wirthin, etc., . . . . .	. . . . . 42
37. Die Langeweile,	B. Auerbach, . 42
38. Der Mond erzählt,	Anderson, . . 43
39. Herr von Münchhausen erzählt,	Bürger, . . . 45
40. When we were children,	H. Heine, . . 47
41. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 1,	<i>Adapted from</i> <i>Stein's Lebensbuch,</i> 48
42. Der Junker u. der Bauer, . . . . .	. . . . . 50
43. Sprichwörtliche Redensarten, . . . . .	. . . . . 50
44. Prediger der Liebe,	Saphir, . . . 51
45. Das adelstolze Fräulein, etc., . . . . .	. . . . . 52
46. Sprichwörter u. Redensarten, . . . . .	. . . . . 53
47. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 2, <i>continued from p. 49,</i> . . . . .	. . . . . 54

CONTENTS.

5

	PAGE
48. Der Mauerläufer,	55
49. Der Grenadier,	55
50. Bilder aus dem Kriege von 1870, No. 1, A. v. Corvin, .	56
51. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 3, <i>continued from p. 54</i> , .	57
52. Der Bauer und sein Robold, . . . J. and W. Grimm, 58	
53. Beggeworfenes Geld, etc.,	60
54. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 4, <i>continued from p. 57</i> , .	61
55. Homonym,	61
56. Bilder aus dem Kriege von 1870, No. 2, Gerstäcker, . .	62
57. Der Freitag, Saphir, . . .	63
58. Charade,	63
59. Des Königs Grab, Brothers Grimm, 64	
60. Der betrogene Teufel, Rückert, . . .	66
61. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 5, <i>continued from p. 61</i> , .	67
62. Die Hausrätke, After B. Auerbach, 68	
63. Sprichwörter,	68
64. Ueber die Schuhmacher,	69
65. Der Zaunkönig,	70
66. Der Fuchs u. die Dornen, Lessing, . . .	70
67. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 6, <i>continued from p. 67</i> , .	71
68. Nordische Sage, Uhland, . . .	72
69. Macht der Mantel den Philosophen?	73
70. Sprichwörter,	73
71. Legend of the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, with two verses of poetry adapted from an anonymous writer,	74
Friedrich Rothbart auf dem Kyffhäuser, J. and W. Grimm, 75	
72. Bilder aus dem Kriege von 1870, No. 3, R. Hack, . . .	76
73. Mein Zimmer, Saphir, . . .	77
74. Der Doctor u. sein Patient, P. von Sittewald, 78	
75. Der alte Barbarossa, Rückert, . . .	80
76. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 7, <i>continued from p. 71</i> , .	81
77. Der Lob, der Bettler, etc.,	81
78. Friedrich Rothbart, E. v. Geibel, . . .	82
79. Redensarten,	83

	PAGE
80. Der Storch,	84
81. Die junge Pensionärin, No. 8, <i>conclusion</i> ,	85
82. Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß, Max Müller,	86
83. Sprichwörter u. Redensarten,	87
84. Die Verlobung, Körner,	87
85. Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß, <i>cont^d</i> ,	90
86. Redensarten,	90
87. War Socrates ein Weiser oder ein Narr, Saphir,	91
88. Sprichwort, Bürger,	91
89. Die Verlobung, <i>continued</i> , Körner,	92
90. Der Dorn u. die Dornen,	93
91. Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß, <i>cont^d</i> ,	94
92. Was war,	94
93. War Socrates ein Weiser, etc., <i>cont^d</i> , Saphir,	95
94. Die Verlobung, <i>continued</i> ,	96
95. Sprichwörter,	97
96. Der Gastwirth zu Ingelheim, Herloszsohn,	98
97. Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß, <i>cont^d</i> ,	100
98. Sprichwörter,	100
99. Die Verlobung, <i>continued from p. 97</i> ,	101
100. Sprichwörter u. Redensarten,	102
101. Logogryph,	102
102. Mein erster Besuch, etc., <i>concluded</i> ,	103
103. Die Verlobung, <i>continued</i> ,	104
104. Robert Bruce,	105
105. Die Verlobung, <i>conclusion</i> ,	106
106. Löwenritt, F. Freiligrath,	107
107. Alliterative Phraseology,	111
108. Der Handschuh, Schiller,	112
109. Von Kleidern, B. Auerbach,	115
110. Aus dem Nibelungenlied,	116
111. Mar Stolprian in Gesellschaft, Zschokke, 118 to 125	125
112. Ein feste Burg, etc., Martin Luther,	125
113. Wir sind des Herrn, Spitta,	128

CONTENTS.

7

	PAGE
114. Des Deutschen Vaterland,	Arndt, 129
115. Die Nacht am Rhein,	Schneckenburger, 131
116. Schützenlied,	Schiller, 132
117. Heidenröslein,	Göthe, 133
118. Der gute Kamerad,	Uhland, 133
119. Das Lied vom Feldmarschall,	Arndt, 134
120. Studentenlied, . . . . .	. . . . . 136
121. Altes Studentenlied, . . . . .	. . . . . 137

Appendix I.

Zeitungsanzeigen, Advt ^s in Newspapers,	139 to 142
--	------------

Appendix II.

Handelscorrespondenz, Original Letters, Invoices, Bills of Exchange, Freight-Accounts, etc.,	143 to 157
---	------------

Appendix III.

Monetary and Mercantile Reports,	158
Shipping Intelligence,	160
Meteorological Reports,	161

Appendix IV.

New Measures and Weights,	162
Comparative Money Table,	164
List of Abbreviations,	165
Explanation of Weak and Strong,	166

A Complete Grammatical and partly Etymological Vocabulary, with Supplement,	167 to 440
--	------------

How to construe a German Sentence,	441
Forms of Parsing,	443
Directions for Analyzing a Sentence,	446
German National Handwriting, and Ornamental Round Hand, with four Tables of Specimens,	448

I. THE GERMAN ALPHABET.

Ä, a, — A, a	ℕ, n, — N, n
Ḃ, b, — B, b	Ꮖ, o, — O, o
Ĉ, c, — C, c	ᑭ, p, — P, p
Ꮖ, d, — D, d	Ꮖ, q, — Q, q
Ė, e, — E, e	℞, r, — R, r
ƒ, f, — F, f	Œ, ſ, ſ, — S, s
Ĝ, g, — G, g	Ꮖ, t, — T, t
Ḥ, h, — H, h	Ꮖ, u, — U, u
İ, i, — I, i	ᑭ, v, — V, v
Ĵ, j, — J, j	ᑭ, w, — W, w
ᑭ, k, — K, k	Ꮖ, x, — X, x
ℓ, l, — L, l	Ꮖ, y, — Y, y
ᑭ, m, — M, m	Ꮖ, z, — Z, z

Vowels *capable of being modified or inflected* :—

Ä, a, — Ꮖ, o, — Ꮖ, u, — au.

Modified or Inflected Vowels :—

Äe, ä, — Ꮖe, ö, — Ꮖe, ü, — äu.

II. INTERCHANGE OF CONSONANTS IN GERMAN AND ENGLISH.

Grimm's Law of Progression of Mutes, or "Lautverschiebung."

I. Labial or p-mutes.

1. German b, if not initial, answers to English f or v :
 Stab, staff Grab, grave
2. German f, if not initial, answers to English p :
 Schiff, ship offen, open
3. German pf corresponds to English p :
 Pfeffer, pepper Pfropf, prop

II. Lingual or t-mutes.

1. German b answers to English th :
 Dieb, thief Bad, bath
2. German t or th answers to English d :
 Wort, word Thür, door

Lingual Sibilants.

3. German s, ß, ff, correspond frequently to English t :
 aus, out heiß, hot Wasser, water
4. German ð and þ often correspond to English t :
 Malð, malt Raþe, cat fiþen, to sit

III. Guttural or k-mutes (Palatals).

1. German
- f**
- answers sometimes to English
- ch**
- :

Chinn, chin

2. German
- ch**
- corresponds frequently to English
- k, gh, tch**
- , etc. :

Milch, milk Licht, light Pech, pitch

3. German
- g**
- corresponds sometimes to English
- y, l, w**
- , etc. :

Tag, day Hügel, hill Sorge, sorrow

4. German
- j**
- answers in some words to English
- y**
- :

Jahr, year Joch, yoke

EXERCISE.

Find the English words corresponding to the German: **haben, halb, Taube, sieben, über, Knabe, tief, theuer, Tag, Tod, besser, Zoll, das, Straße, Rahe, Zeit** (ei = Engl. i), **Pfund** (u = Engl. ou), **zu** (u = Engl. oo), **selten, Schlaf, auf, Buch, Ziegel, Weg, leicht, Weib, Schnepfe, taub, acht, sterben, hassen, helfen, wachen, folgen, Pflanze, Dank, was, reif, Pfeife, Fieber, das, kurz, lieb, leben, Lager, lachen, Krüde, krachen, Kerl, jung, Hopfen, hoffen, Herz, Haufe, Gruch, Frucht, Flucht, Faß, Dorn, Bett, Bart, alt.**

III. HOW TO PREPARE A LESSON SET FROM THE READER.

TO THE STUDENT.

Spell every word before looking it out in the vocabulary at the end. The more difficult forms of words, especially of verbs, are mostly given in the vocabulary in the *same* form in which they occur in the text, and traced back to their simplest forms.

The notes on inflexion and composition, found in the vocabulary, must be carefully studied and *committed to memory* for every lesson.

Many of the notes on derivation are, however, more intended for the higher classes of schools, especially in the classical division, and for the best pupils of the other classes, after they have mastered the inflexion of the word. The notes will also in some instances require some further explanation; and the student should make himself familiar with the Law of Interchange of Consonants in German and English, given on p. 9.

By consulting the vocabulary (which is intended to aid in teaching German etymology and syntax, *incidentally* as it were and not by mere rote), and with the help of the author's Elementary German Grammar, or any abstract of German accidence, the student ought to be able to render a brief account of every word in the lesson which has been set.

The vocabulary is so constructed as to avoid the necessity of resorting to any extraneous assistance in the preparation of the lesson, either from a tutor or from members of the family happening to possess a slight knowledge of the language.

Examples of Construing, Forms of Parsing, and Directions for Analyzing Sentences, will be found at the end of the book.

When preparing the lesson, the student should ask himself:

- 1.) What part of speech is this word, and what is its mode of inflexion?
- 2.) In what form does this word occur in the sentence before me, and how can I account for this particular form?
- 3.) Does this word in any way affect or influence the inflexion or position of any other word in the sentence? How? And why?
- 4.) Is this word dependent upon, governed by, or agreeing with, any other word in the sentence?

CORRIGENDA.

- Page 37, No. 32, read : gewöhnt.
 „ 52, „ 45, read : Mamma.
 „ 52, „ 46, read : Einem.
 „ 60, last line of note, read : hinten.
 „ 74, No. 71, line 10, read : Italian *for* Latin.
 „ 97, „ 95, line 3, add *zu* *after* Thür.
 „ 100, „ 98, line 3, read : *zwischen* *for* schwitzern.
 „ 133, „ 118, line 1, read : Ich hatte einen.
 „ 134, „ 119, note, read : forward *for* forwards.
 „ 140, „ 3, line 2, read : sämtlichen.
 „ 188, under *be*, read : *inseparable prefix*.
 „ 190, line 7, read : du beehrst.
 „ 212, line 5, read : Cassen-Anweisung.
 „ 216, after *danke!* read : *imper*.
 „ 218, under *daselbe*, read : *derselbe*, *dieselbe*, etc.
 „ 218, under *däuchte*, read : *gebäucht*.
 „ 219, under *Degen*, read : *not akin to the Engl*
 „ 247, under *es*, read : *sie*, *ihrer*, *ihnen*.
 „ 248, under *fällt*, read : *fällen*.
 „ 265, read : *Genauigkeit for* Genauigkeit.
 „ 269, under *Getraide*, read : *Ertrag for* Ertrag.

FISCHART'S
NEW GERMAN READER.

1.—Die jetzige Generatio'n.

(*Friedrich von Schiller, born 1759, died 1805.*)

War es immer wie jetzt?
Ich kann das Geschlecht nicht begreifen.
Nur das Alter ist jung,
Und ach! die Jugend ist alt.

Die jetzige Generation.

War es immer wie jetzt?
Ich kann das Geschlecht nicht begreifen.
Nur das 'Alter ist jung,
Und ach! die Jugend ist alt.

2.—Die Wage.

(*G. E. Lessing, born 1729, died 1781.*)

Die Wage gleicht der groszen Welt:
Das Leichte steigt, das Schwere fällt.

Die Wage.

Die Wage gleicht der großen Welt:
Das Leichte steigt, das Schwere fällt.

3.—An den Frühling.

(Fr. v. Schiller, 1759–1805, poet, dramatist, historian.)

Willkommen, schöner Jüngling!
Du Wonne der Natu'r!
Mit deinem Blumenkörbchen,
Willkommen auf der Flur!

Ei! da bist du ja wieder!
Und bist so lieb und schön!
Und freu'n wir uns so herzlich,
Entgegen dir zu geh'n.

An den Frühling.

Willkommen, schöner Jüngling!
Du Wonne der Natur!
Mit deinem Blumenkörbchen,
Willkommen auf der Flur!

Ei! da bist du ja wieder!
Und bist so lieb und schön!
Und freu'n wir uns so herzlich,
Entgegen dir zu geh'n.

4.—Etwas Augenscheinliches.

(Fr. v. Schiller, 1759–1805, poet, dramatist, historian.)

Der Schnee macht kalt, das Feuer brennt,
Der Mensch geht auf zwei Füßen,
Die Sonne scheint am Firmame'nt,
Das kann, wer auch nicht Lo'gik kennt,
Durch seine Sinne wissen.

Etwas Augenscheinliches.

- . Der Schnee macht kalt, das Feuer brennt,
 Der Mensch geht auf zwei Füßen,
 Die Sonne scheint am Firmament,
 Das kann, wer auch nicht Logik kennt,
 Durch seine Sinne wissen.
-

5.—Sprüche in Prosa.

(Johann Wolfgang von Göthe, born 1749, died 1832, the most illustrious poet of Germany.)

- Die Weisheit ist nur in der Wahrheit.
 Einer neuen Wahrheit ist nichts schädlicher, als
 ein alter Irrthum.
 Nicht überall, wo Wasser ist, sind Frösche; aber
 wo man Frösche hört, ist Wasser.
 Die Hindus der Wüste geloben, keine Fische zu
 essen.
 Das Betragen ist ein Spiegel, in welchem jeder
 sein Bild zeigt.

Sprüche in Prosa.

- Die Weisheit ist nur in der Wahrheit.
 Einer neuen Wahrheit ist nichts schädlicher, als
 ein alter Irrthum.
 Nicht überall, wo Wasser ist, sind Frösche; aber
 wo man Frösche hört, ist Wasser.
 Die Hindus der Wüste geloben, keine Fische zu
 essen.
 Das Betragen ist ein Spiegel, in welchem jeder
 sein Bild zeigt.

6.—Eine alte Sage.

Zu Bamberg auf Kaiser Heinrich's Grab' ist die Göttin der Gerechtigkeit eingehauen, mit einer Wage in der Hand. Die Wage aber ist so gemacht, dasz die Zunge sich ein wenig nach einer Seite neigt. Hierüber geht eine alte Sage, dasz die Welt untergehen werde, wenn die Zunge in die Mitte komme.

Eine alte Sage.

Zu Bamberg auf Kaiser Heinrich's Grab' ist die Göttin der Gerechtigkeit eingehauen, mit einer Wage in der Hand. Die Wage aber ist so gemacht, daß die Zunge sich ein wenig nach einer Seite neigt. Hierüber geht eine alte Sage, daß die Welt untergehen werde, wenn die Zunge in die Mitte komme.

7.—How to defeat Justice.

Was hilft es der Gerechtigkeit die Augen zu verbinden?

Umsonst ist da das Band.

Wollt ihr sie besser binden,

So bindet ihr die Hand?

Was hilft es der Gerechtigkeit die Augen zu verbinden?

Umsonst ist da das Band.

Wollt ihr sie besser binden,

So bindet ihr die Hand!

8.—Der alte Krebs und der junge.

„Geh' doch nicht so krumm, sondern in gerader Linie!“ rief ein älterer Krebs einem jüngeren zu. „Von Herzen gern, erwiderte dieser, nur bitte ich, mir voran zu gehen?“

Der alte Krebs und der junge.

„Geh' doch nicht so krumm, sondern in gerader Linie!“ rief ein älterer Krebs einem jüngeren zu. „Von Herzen gern, erwiderte dieser, nur bitte ich, mir voran zu gehen?“

9.—Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Keine Rose ohne Dornen.
Ein Mann, ein Wort.
Kleider machen Leute.

Aus der Hand in den Mund.
In ein Horn blasen.
Morgen ist auch ein Tag.

Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Keine Rose ohne Dornen.
Ein Mann, ein Wort.
Kleider machen Leute.

Aus der Hand in den Mund.
In ein Horn blasen.
Morgen ist auch ein Tag.

10.—Ein Lump.

(Johann Wolfgang von Göthe, born 1749, died 1832.)

Freund, wer ein Lump ist, bleibt ein Lump,
Zu Wagen, Pferd' und Fusze;
D'rum glaub' an keinen Lumpen je,
An keines Lumpen Busze.

Ein Lump.

Freund, wer ein Lump ist, bleibt ein Lump,
Zu Wagen, Pferd' und Fuße;
D'rum glaub' an keinen Lumpen je,
An keines Lumpen Buße.

11.—Das Kind und das Firmame'nt.

(Max Müller, M.A., Fellow of All Souls, and Taylorian Professor of European Languages and Literature at Oxford.)

Das Kind sucht den Ort, wo der blaue Himmel
auf der Erde liegt, und läuft und läuft, und der
Himmel läuft immer vor ihm her, und liegt doch
immer auf der Erde—aber das Kind wird müde
und kommt nie dahin.

Das Kind und das Firmament.

Das Kind sucht den Ort, wo der blaue Him-
mel auf der Erde liegt, und läuft und läuft, und
der Himmel läuft immer vor ihm her, und liegt
doch immer auf der Erde—aber das Kind wird
müde und kommt nie dahin.—(*Deutsche Liebe*, p. 4.)

12.—Ein Rei'sender erzählt:

Als ich in eine Stadt kam, begegnete mir ein kleiner Knabe, der ein verdecktes Körbchen trug. „Was hast du in dem Korb?“ fragte ich ihn. „Meine Mutter würde den Korb nicht verdeckt haben,“ antwortete er, „hätte sie gewollt, dasz man sähe, was in dem Korb ist.“

Ein Reisender erzählt:

Als ich in eine Stadt kam, begegnete mir ein kleiner Knabe, der ein verdecktes Körbchen trug. „Was hast du in dem Korb?“ fragte ich ihn. „Meine Mutter würde den Korb nicht verdeckt haben,“ antwortete er, „hätte sie gewollt, daß man sähe, was in dem Korb ist.“

13.—Sich gut zu helfen wissen, or How to get out of a difficulty.

„Kapitä'n!" rief ein Matrose, „ist etwas verloren, wenn man weisz, wo es ist?“

„Nein, du Narr?“—„Nun, so seien Sie ganz ruhig über Ihre silberne Theekanne, die mir eben aus der Hand fiel; sie ist da unten im Meere.“

Sich gut zu helfen wissen.

„Kapitän!" rief ein Matrose, „ist etwas verloren, wenn man weiß, wo es ist?“

„Nein, du Narr!“—„Nun, so seien Sie ganz ruhig über Ihre silberne Theekanne, die mir eben aus der Hand fiel; sie ist da unten im Meere.“

14.—Die Ju'gendzeit.

(*M. G. Saphir, born 1795, died 1858, satirist and humorist.*)

Was ist vom Leben schön? Die Jugend!
 Was ist vom Tage schön? Sein Morgen!
 Was ist von der Sonne schön? Ihr Aufgang!
 Was ist von der Rose schön? Ihre Knospe!
 Was ist von der Liebe das Liebste? Ihr Anfang!
 Was ist vom Leben das Schönste? Die Jugend!

Das Paradies des Lebens ist die Jugend und nur in ihr blüht der Baum des Lebens, und nur in diesem Paradiese hört man, was die Vögel sprechen, was sich die Blumen erzählen, was die Bäume lispeln und die Bäche plaudern.

In der Jugend ist der Hunger nichts als Spasz, der Durst eine Neckerei, die Kälte eine Erfrischung!

Die Jugendzeit.

Was ist vom Leben schön? Die Jugend!
 Was ist vom Tage schön? Sein Morgen!
 Was ist von der Sonne schön? Ihr Aufgang!
 Was ist von der Rose schön? Ihre Knospe!
 Was ist von der Liebe das Liebste? Ihr Anfang!
 Was ist vom Leben das Schönste? Die Jugend!

Das Paradies des Lebens ist die Jugend und nur in ihr blüht der Baum des Lebens, und nur in diesem Paradiese hört man, was die Vögel sprechen, was sich die Blumen erzählen, was die Bäume lispeln und die Bäche plaudern.

In der Jugend ist der Hunger nichts als Spasz, der Durst eine Neckerei, die Kälte eine Erfrischung!

15.—Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche
Redensarten.

Rede wenig, höre viel.
Nach Regen kommt Sonnenschein
Bei der Nacht sind alle Katzen grau.

Er sieht den Wald vor Bäumen nicht.
Auf keinen grünen Zweig kommen.
Von der Luft leben.

Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Rede wenig, höre viel.
Nach Regen kommt Sonnenschein
Bei der Nacht sind alle Katzen grau.

Er sieht den Wald vor Bäumen nicht.
Auf keinen grünen Zweig kommen.
Von der Luft leben.

16.—Deutsche Blätter. German Newspapers.

(*J. Wolfgang von Goethe, born 1749, died 1832, the most illustrious poet of Germany.*)

Wer hätte auf deutsche Blätter Acht,
Morgens, Mittag, Abend und Mitternacht,
Der wär' um alle seine Zeit gebracht,
Hätte weder Stunde, noch Tag, noch Nacht,
Und wär ums ganze Jahr gebracht;
Das hätt' ich ihm gar sehr verdacht.

Deutsche Blätter.

Wer hätte auf deutsche Blätter Acht,
Morgens, Mittag, Abend und Mitternacht,
Der wär' um alle seine Zeit gebracht,
Hätte weder Stunde, noch Tag, noch Nacht,
Und wär umß ganze Jahr gebracht;
Das hätt' ich ihm gar sehr verbaßt.

17.—Die traurige Geschichte vom dummen
Hänschen.

1) Hänschen will ein Tischler werden, ist zu
schwer der Hobel;

Schornsteinfeger will er werden, doch das ist nicht
nobel;

Hänschen will ein Bergmann werden, mag sich
doch nicht bücken;

Hänschen will ein Müller werden, doch die Säcke
drücken;

Hänschen will ein Weber werden, doch das Garn
zerreißt er.

Immer, wenn er kaum begonnen, jagt ihn fort der
Meister.

Hänschen, Hänschen, denke dran,
Was aus dir noch werden kann!

2) Hänschen will ein Schloszer werden, sind zu
heiß die Kohlen;

Hänschen will ein Schuster werden, sind zu hart
die Sohlen;

Hänschen will ein Schneider werden, doch die
Nadeln stechen ;
Hänschen will ein Glaser werden, doch die Scheiben
brechen ;
Hänschen will Buchbinder werden, riecht zu sehr
der Kleister.
Immer, wenn er kaum begonnen, jagt ihn fort der
Meister.
Hänschen, Hänschen, denke dran,
Was aus dir noch werden kann !

3) Hänschen hat noch viel begonnen, brachte nichts
zu Ende ;
Drüber ist die Zeit veronnen, schwach sind seine
Hände.
Hänschen ist nun Hans geworden, und er sitzt
voll Sorgen,
Hungert, bettelt, weint und klaget abends und am
Morgen ;
“ Ach, warum nicht war ich Dummer in der Jugend
fleiszig ?
Was ich immer auch beginne — dummer Hans nur
heisz' ich.
Ach, nun glaub' ich selbst daran,
Dasz aus mir nichts werden kann ! ”

Lesson.

Was Hänschen nicht lernt,
Lernt Hans nimmermehr !

•

Die traurige Geschichte vom dummen Hänschen.

1) Hänschen will ein Tischler werden, ist zu schwer der Hobel;

Schornsteinfeger will er werden, doch das ist nicht nobel;

Hänschen will ein Bergmann werden, mag sich doch nicht bücken;

Hänschen will ein Müller werden, doch die Säcke brücken;

Hänschen will ein Weber werden, doch das Garn zerreißt er.

Immer, wenn er kaum begonnen, jagt ihn fort der Meister.

Hänschen, Hänschen, denke dran,
Was aus dir noch werden kann!

2) Hänschen will ein Schloßer werden, sind zu heiß die Kohlen;

Hänschen will ein Schuster werden, sind zu hart die Sohlen;

Hänschen will ein Schneider werden, doch die Nadeln stechen;

Hänschen will ein Glaser werden, doch die Scheiben brechen;

Hänschen will Buchbinder werden, riecht zu sehr der Kleister.

Immer, wenn er kaum begonnen, jagt ihn fort der Meister.

Hänschen, Hänschen, denke dran,
Was aus dir noch werden kann!

2) Hänschen hat noch viel begonnen, brachte
 nichts zu Ende;
 Drüber ist die Zeit veronnen, schwach sind
 seine Hände.
 Hänschen ist nun Hans geworden, und er sitzt
 voll Sorgen,
 Hungert, bittelt, weint und klaget abends und
 am Morgen;
 „Ach, warum nicht war ich Dummer in der
 Jugend fleißig?
 Was ich immer auch beginne—dummer Hans
 nur heiß' ich.
 Ach, nun glaub' ich selbst daran,
 Daß aus mir nichts werden kann!“

Lehre.

Was Hänschen nicht lernt,
 Lernt Hans nimmermehr!

18.—Die Natu'r ein Bild des menschlichen Lebens.

Die Jahreszeiten gleichen den Stufen im Leben
 des Menschen. Der Sommer stellt den Mann und
 der Herbst den Greis dar. Der Frühling, die
 schönste Jahreszeit, ist das Bild der Jugend.
 Schnell fliehen die Wochen des Frühlings dahin
 und schnell fliehen auch die Jahre der Jugend.
 Wisse darum, o Jüngling! und Sorge, dasz du
 nichts versäumest und wenig bereuest.

Die Natur ein Bild des menschlichen Lebens.

Die Jahreszeiten gleichen den Stufen im Leben des Menschen. Der Sommer stellt den Mann und der Herbst den Greis dar. Der Frühling, die schönste Jahreszeit, ist das Bild der Jugend. Schnell fliehen die Wochen des Frühlings dahin und schnell fliehen auch die Jahre der Jugend. Wisse darum, o Jüngling! und Sorge, daß du nichts versäumest und wenig bereuest.

19.—Eine passende Antwort.

Ein großer, starker Mann war mit einem kleinen schwächlichen Manne in Streit gerathen.

„Herr, schweigen Sie still!“ rief ihm der starke Kerl zu, „oder ich stecke Sie in die Tasche!“

„Thun Sie das!“ erwiderte der Kleine; „so werden Sie wenigstens Verstand in Ihrer leeren Tasche haben!“

Eine passende Antwort.

Ein großer, starker Mann war mit einem kleinen schwächlichen Manne in Streit gerathen.

„Herr, schweigen Sie still!“ rief ihm der starke Kerl zu, „oder ich stecke Sie in die Tasche!“

„Thun Sie das!“ erwiderte der Kleine; „so werden Sie wenigstens Verstand in Ihrer leeren Tasche haben!“

20.—Morgen! Morgen! nur nicht heute!
Sagen alle trägen Leute.

(*Professor Max Müller's Deutsche Liebe, p. 96.*)

Wie doch die Menschen mit dem Leben spielen,
wie sie das Beste, was sie thun, das Schönste, was
sie genießen können, von Tag zu Tag aufschieben,
ohne zu denken, dasz jeder Tag der letzte sein kann
und dasz verlorene Zeit verlorene Ewigkeit ist.

Morgen! Morgen! nur nicht heute!
Sagen alle trägen Leute.

Wie doch die Menschen mit dem Leben spielen,
wie sie das Beste, was sie thun, das Schönste,
was sie genießen können, von Tag zu Tag
aufschieben, ohne zu denken, daß jeder Tag der
letzte sein kann und daß verlorene Zeit verlorene
Ewigkeit ist.

21.—Der Schuldner und sein Gläubiger.
Debtor and Creditor.

Ein Kaufmann in Leipzig mahnte in der Messe
einen anderen aus Berlin um die Bezahlung einer
ansehnlichen Rechnung.—“Glauben Sie denn, dasz
ich davon laufen werde?” sagte ärgerlich der
Berliner. “Das eben nicht!” erwiderte lächelnd
der Leipziger; “aber ich werde davon laufen
müssen, wenn mich niemand bezahlt, und darum
bitte ich Sie um mein Geld.”

Der Schuldner und sein Gläubiger.

Ein Kaufmann in Leipzig mahnte während (or auf) der Messe einen anderen aus Berlin um die Bezahlung einer ansehnlichen Rechnung.— „Glauben Sie denn, daß ich davon laufen werde?“ sagte ärgerlich der Berliner. „Das eben nicht!“ erwiderte lächelnd der Leipziger; „aber ich werde davon laufen müssen, wenn mich niemand bezahlt, und darum bitte ich Sie um mein Geld.“

22.—Die Lacedämonier.

Es giebt wenige Leute, die mit Wenigem viel, aber viele, die mit Vielem wenig sagen. Die Lacedämonier erwiederten einem solchen Schwätzer: „Den ersten Theil deiner Rede haben wir vergessen, darum auch den zweiten nicht verstanden, und können dir also auf den dritten oder das Ende derselben nicht antworten.“

Die Lacedämonier.

Es giebt wenige Leute, die mit Wenigem viel, aber viele, die mit Vielem wenig sagen. Die Lacedämonier erwiederten einem solchen Schwätzer: „Den ersten Theil deiner Rede haben wir vergessen, darum auch den zweiten nicht verstanden, und können dir also auf den dritten oder das Ende derselben nicht antworten.“

23.—Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Zeit bringt Rosen.
 Alles hat seine Zeit.
 Lerne was so kannst du was.
 Stille Wasser sind tief.
 Er hört das Gras wachsen.
 Er hört die Fliegen husten.
 Er sucht den Esel und reitet darauf.
 Vom Pferde auf den Esel kommen.

Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Zeit bringt Rosen.
 Alles hat seine Zeit.
 Lerne was so kannst du was.
 Stille Wasser sind tief.
 Er hört das Gras wachsen.
 Er hört die Fliegen husten.
 Er sucht den Esel und reitet darauf.
 Vom Pferde auf den Esel kommen.

24.—Guter Rath.

(*Johann Wolfgang von Göthe, 1749–1832*)

“Sprich, wie werd’ ich die Sperlinge los?” so sagte der Gärtner,
 “Und die Raupen dazu, ferner das Käfergeschlecht, Maulwurf, Erdfloh, Wespe, die Würmer und das ganze Gezücht’?”—
 Lasz sie nur alle, so frisst einer den anderen auf.

Guter Rath.

„Sprich, wie werd' ich die Sperlinge los?“ so
sagte der Gärtner,
„Und die Raupen dazu, ferner das Käferge-
schlecht,
Maulwurf, Erdfloh, Wespe, die Würmer und
das ganze Gezücht?“—
Laß sie nur alle, so frist einer den anderen auf.

25.—Ein werthvolles Kleinod, *or* A
precious Jewel.

Ein munteres, schönes Mägdlein tränkte einen reisenden Rabbi und seine Thiere. Beim Abschiede sprach er: „Du bist wie unsere Mutter Rebecca.“ Da lächelte das Mädchen so freundlich, dasz man wohl sah, es sei ein kluger Einfall; sie sprach: „Rabbi, wenn ich das Beispiel der Rebecca nachgeahmt habe, so hast du nicht das des treuen Eliesers befolgt: „Da nun alle Kameele getrunken hatten, nahm der Mann einen goldnen Ohrring, einen halben Seckel werth und zwei Armbänder zehn Seckel Goldes werth und gab sie ihr.“—„Liebliche Kleine,“ erwiderte der Rabbi, „du besitzest werthvolleren Schmuck als dir der treueste Diener geben kann: Klugheit und Unschuld und ein frommes Herz. Möge der Herr dich immerdar segnen!“

Ein werthvolles Kleinod.

Ein munteres, schönes Mägdelein tränkte einen reisenden Rabbi und seine Thiere. Beim Abschiede sprach er: „Du bist wie unsere Mutter Rebecca.“ Da lächelte das Mädchen so freundlich, daß man wohl sah, es sei ein kluger Einfall; sie sprach: „Rabbi, wenn ich das Beispiel der Rebecca nachgeahmt habe, so hast du nicht das des treuen Eliesers befolgt: „Da nun alle Kameele getrunken hatten, nahm der Mann einen goldnen Ohrring, einen halben Sackel werth und zwei Armbänder zehn Sackel Goldes werth und gab sie ihr.“ — „Liebliche Kleine,“ erwiderte der Rabbi, „du besitzest werthvolleren Schmuck als dir der treueste Diener geben kann: Klugheit und Unschuld und ein frommes Herz. Möge der Herr dich immerdar segnen!“

26.—Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Rathen ist leichter, denn (or als) helfen.
 Je höher der Berg, je tiefer das Thal.
 Je näher dem Feuer, je heiszer.
 Der Klügste giebt nach.
 Besser Unrecht leiden, als Unrecht thun.
 Hunger ist der beste Koch.

Pferdearbeit und Spatzenfutter (or Sperlingsfutter)
 Er hat grosze Rosinen im Sack.
 An ihm ist Hopfen und Malz verloren.

Sprichwörter und sprichwörtliche
Redensarten.

Rathen ist leichter, denn (or als) helfen.
Je höher der Berg, je tiefer das Thal.
Je näher dem Feuer, je heißer.
Der Klügste giebt nach.
Besser Unrecht leiden, als Unrecht thun.
Hunger ist der beste Koch.

Pferdearbeit und Spazensfutter
(or Sperlingsfutter).

Er hat große Rosinen im Sack.
An ihm ist Hopfen und Malz verloren.

27.—Der Bru'mbasz, or How to frighten
Wolves away.

Im Winter siebzehnhundert zwei und achtzig war die Kälte so groß, daß sich die Wölfe in die nahen Oerter wagten. Ein Violonst, der mit seiner Baszgeige aus dem nächsten Dorfe nach Hause gehen wollte, war kaum eine halbe Stunde weit gegangen, als ihm neun entsetzliche Wölfe von einem Hügel herab entgegentrübten.—An ein Entlaufen war nicht mehr zu denken; er setzte sich also flinks mitten auf die Chaussee und fing an aus Leibeskräften zu geigen.—Die Wölfe stutzten, wussten nicht, was für ein Thier da so gewaltig brumme und liefen furchtsam davon.

Der Brumbaß.

Im Winter siebzehnhundert zwei und achtzig war die Kälte so groß, daß sich die Wölfe in die nahen Dörter wagten. Ein Violonist, der mit seiner Baßgeige aus dem nächsten Dorfe nach Hause gehen wollte, war kaum eine halbe Stunde weit gegangen, als ihm neun entseßliche Wölfe von einem Hügel herab entgegen trabten:—An ein Entlaufen war nicht mehr zu denken; er setzte sich also flink mitten auf die Chaussee und fing an aus Leibeskräften zu geigen.—Die Wölfe stuzten, wußten nicht, was für ein Thier da so gewaltig brumme und liefen furchtsam davon.

28.—Der Wirth und sein Gast.

„Herr Wirth! heute zahle ich nicht; schreiben Sie nur an, was ich schuldig bin.“ Der Wirth nimmt die Kreide und schreibt mit groszen Buchstaben an eine grosze Tafel den Namen, Stand und die Schuld des Gastes.—“Aber,” sagte dieser, “muß es denn die ganze Stadt wissen, was ich Ihnen schuldig bin?”—“Wissen Sie, was zu thun ist, um dem vorzubeugen?” erwiederte der Wirth; “lassen Sie Ihren Mantel hier, den will ich darüber hängen!”

Der Wirth und sein Gast.

„Herr Wirth! heute zahle ich nicht; schreiben Sie nur an, was ich schuldig bin.“ Der Wirth nimmt die Kreide und schreibt mit großen Buchstaben an eine große Tafel den Namen, Stand und die Schuld des Gastes.—„Aber,“ sagte dieser, „muß es denn die ganze Stadt wissen, was ich Ihnen schuldig bin?“—„Wissen Sie, was zu thun ist, um dem vorzubeugen?“ erwiderte der Wirth; „lassen Sie Ihren Mantel hier, den will ich darüber hängen!“

29.—Jungfer Margare'tha.

Das war die träge Ma'rgareth, die wollte die Hand nicht regen;
Da muszte die alte Mutter allein wischen, waschen und fegen.
Das war die eitle Margareth, die putzte sich schon am Morgen;
Da muszte die alte Mutter allein Keller und Küche besorgen.
Das war die schöne Margareth, die thät den Burschen gefallen;
Sie tanzten und kosten gern mit ihr, doch nahm sie keiner von allen.
Das war die verlassene Margareth, es kamen und gingen die Jahre,

Vorbei war Putz und Spiel und Tanz, die Mutter lag auf der Bahre.

Das ist die hungrige Margareth, sie mag die Hand nicht rühren,
Dort kommt sie mit dem Bettelsack und bettelt vor den Thüren.

Jungfer Margaretha.

Das war die träge Margareth, die wollte die Hand nicht regen;

Da mußte die alte Mutter allein wischen, waschen und fegen.

Das war die eitle Margareth, die puzte sich schon am Morgen;

Da mußte die alte Mutter allein Keller und Küche besorgen.

Das war die schöne Margareth, die that den Burschen gefallen;

Sie tanzten und kosteten gern mit ihr, doch nahm sie keiner von allen.

Das war die verlassene Margareth, es kamen und gingen die Jahre,

Vorbei war Puz und Spiel und Tanz, die Mutter lag auf der Bahre.

Das ist die hungrige Margareth, sie mag die Hand nicht rühren,

Dort kommt sie mit dem Bettelsack und bettelt vor den Thüren.

30.—Dem Kellner.

Setze nicht, du Grobian,
 Mir den Krug so derb vor die Nase!
 Wer mir Wein bringt, sehe mich freundlich an,
 Sonst trübet der Wein sich im Glase.

Dem Kellner.

Setze nicht, du Grobian,
 Mir den Krug so derb vor die Nase!
 Wer mir Wein bringt, sehe mich freundlich an,
 Sonst trübet der Wein sich im Glase.—(Goethe.)

31.—Die Kindheit. The Memory of the Past, or The Merry Days of Childhood.

(Max Müller, M.A., Fellow of All Souls, and Taylorian Professor of European Languages and Literature at Oxford.)

Es ist doch so schön, an den Frühling des Lebens zurückzudenken, in sein Inneres zurückzuschauen—sich zu erinnern. Ja, auch im schwülen Sommer, im trüben Herbst und im kalten Winter des Lebens giebt's hier und da einen Frühlingstag, und das Herz sagt: "Mir ist's wie Frühling zu Muthe." Ein solcher Tag ist's heute—und da lege ich mich auf das weiche Moos im duftigen Wald, und strecke die schweren Glieder aus, und schaue hinauf durch das grüne Laub in das unendliche Blau—und denke: Wie war's doch in der Kindheit?

Die Kindheit.

Es ist doch so schön, an den Frühling des Lebens zurückzudenken, in sein Inneres zurückzuschauen—sich zu erinnern. Ja, auch im schwülen Sommer, im trüben Herbst und im kalten Winter des Lebens gibt's hier und da einen Frühlingstag, und das Herz sagt: „Mir ist's wie Frühling zu Muth.“ Ein solcher Tag ist's heute—und da lege ich mich auf das weiche Moos im duftigen Wald, und strecke die schweren Glieder aus, und schaue hinauf durch das grüne Laub in das unendliche Blau—und denke: Wie war's doch in der Kindheit?

(*Professor Max Müller's Deutsche Liebe*, pp. 2, 3.)

32.—Sprichwörter.

Alle Anfang ist schwer.
 Meide allen bösen Schein.
 Jung gewohnt, alt gethan.

33.—The Erl-king.

(*Johann Wolfgang von Göthe*, born 1749, died 1832, the most illustrious poet of Germany, and one of the most celebrated authors in European literature. "Der Erlkönig" is one of Göthe's ballads, distinguished by its clear and melodious versification. It has been set to music by F. Schubert, translated into English by Theodore Martin and Sir Walter Scott, into Scotch by Peter Gardner, and into French by Emile Deschamps.)

Der Erbkönig.

A father riding on horseback, and holding his little boy in his arms, is out late in the evening.

Wer reitet so spät durch Nacht und Wind?
Es ist der Vater mit seinem Kind;
Er hat den Knaben wohl in dem Arm,
Er faßt ihn sicher, er hält ihn warm.

A mischievous fairy-king, called the "Erlkönig" (*lit.* Aldertree-king; but the word is probably derived from the Danish "Ellekone," the wife of a fairy), appears and frightens the boy, but the father does not see or hear the spirit, and tries to make the boy believe that it is a "Nebelstreif," i.e., the fog hanging over the plain.

Mein Sohn, was birgst du so bang dein Gesicht?
Siehst, Vater, du den Erlkönig nicht?
Den Erlenkönig mit Kron' und Schweif?
Mein Sohn, es ist ein Nebelstreif!—

The Erl-king wants to induce the boy to go with him, promising him pretty games, gay flowers, and golden dresses.

„Du liebes Kind, komm, geh mit mir!
Gar schöne Spiele spiel' ich mit dir;
Manch' bunte Blumen sind an dem Strand;
Meine Mutter hat manch' gülden Gewand.“

The father explains to the boy that the whispering of the Erl-king is merely the rustling of the wind among the dry leaves.

Mein Vater, mein Vater, und hörest du nicht,
Was Erlenkönig mir leise verspricht?—
Sei ruhig, bleibe ruhig, mein Kind;
In dürren Blättern säuselt der Wind!—

The Erl-king again whispers to the boy, saying that his daughters shall prettily wait upon him, rock and dance and sing him to sleep.

„Willst, feiner Knabe, du mit mir geh'n?
Meine Töchter sollen dich warten schön;
Meine Töchter führen den nächtlichen Reih'n,*
Und wiegen und tanzen und singen dich ein.“

The boy now fancies he sees the Erl-king's daughters, and the father explains that it is only the gray willows glimmering at a distance.

Mein Vater, mein Vater! und siehst du nicht dort
Erlkönigs Töchter am düstern Ort?—
Mein Sohn, mein Sohn, ich seh' es genau,
Es scheinen die alten Weiden so grau.—

The Erl-king at last threatens to take the boy away by force, and the boy exclaims, “My father, my father, now he seizes me! the Erl-king has wrought me harm!”

„Ich liebe dich, mich reizt deine schöne Gestalt;
Und bist du nicht willig, so brauch' ich Gewalt!“
Mein Vater, mein Vater, jetzt faßt er mich an!
Erlkönig hat mir ein Leids gethan!“—

The father, greatly alarmed, hurries home to find, on reaching the farmstead, the child dead in his arms.

Dem Vater grauset's, er reitet geschwind,
Er hält in den Armen das ächzende Kind,
Erreicht den Hof mit Müß und Noth;
In seinen Armen das Kind war todt.

* “We almost envy the credulity of those who, in the gentle moonlight of a summer night in England, amid the tangled glades of a deep forest, or the turfy swell of her romantic commons, could fancy they saw the fairies tracing their sportive ring.”—*Sir Walter Scott.*

34.—The House-snail and the Snail's House.

(*Johann F. Fischart*, born at Mayence about 1545; practised as a barrister at Speier, was appointed Amtmann, high bailiff, of Forbach, and afterwards translated to Straszburg, where he died in 1591. He was the most distinguished and popular author of the latter half of the sixteenth century, and continued the Lutheran controversy against the pretensions of the Roman Church. Little is known of his life, or else it might throw some light upon some of his most extraordinary literary productions. With great learning, he combined a sparkling flow of wit and humour; and it may be truly said of him, that he not only possessed wit, but that the wit possessed him. Among his principal works must be mentioned his "Monkey-venture-some and Caterpillar-loathsome History;" the humorous poem, "Der Flohatz, or the Chase of the Fleas;" and the narrative poem, "The Lucky Ship." The piece given below is taken from his "Book on Matrimonial Discipline," after Plutarch, and the lesson it teaches ought to be remembered by young ladies and wives.)

Die Hausschnecke und das Schneckenhaus.

Es trägt eine Schnecke für und für
Wo sie hingeht ihr Haus mit ihr,
Drum meint man, daß die Leut' von Schnecken
Ha'n gelernt Häuser bauen und decken:

Also wann ein' Frau muß geh'n aus,
Soll sie tragen im Sinn das Haus,
Es nicht an einen Nagel hängen,
Und weiß nicht wie lang, nicht heim denken.

Ja sie soll werben stets zu Haus
Gleich wie der Mann muß werben drauß':
Welch's ihr ein' Unehrl ist so wenig
Als im Bien'korb dem Immenkönig,

Welcher daheim bleibt stets zu Haus
Und läßt die andern fliegen aus.
Man siehet ja, daß nie kein Fisch
Außer dem Wasser bleibet frisch,

Und daß ein' Schneck' stirbt alle mal
Wann sie beraubt wird der Schal':
Daher soll auch ei'm Weib sein bang
Wann sie muß aus dem Haus sein lang.

35.—Die Rechnung.

Ein reicher, aber sehr genauer Mann, der sein Haus ausbessern ließ, sah den Arbeitsleuten bisweilen ein wenig zu. Eines Tages bemerkte er eine Menge eiserner Nägel auf der Erde umher gestreut liegen und sagte zu einem in der Nähe arbeitenden Zimmermanne: „Warum hebt ihr diese Nägel nicht auf?“—sie werden gewiß alle verloren gehen.—„Ach nein!“ erwiderte der Arbeiter, „Sie werden dieselben alle auf der Rechnung finden!“

36.—Der Herzog, die Wirthin und die Fliegen.

Der Herzog Karl von Württemberg, der im vorigen Jahrhundert gelebt hat, war ein strenger Herr und hat einmal im heißen Sommer in dem Städtchen N. zu Mittag gegessen. Kommt eine Unzahl von Fliegen und speist mit, uneingeladen, und laufen hin und her und gehören doch gar nicht an eine fürstliche Tafel. Da wird der Herzog böse und sagt, zu der Wirthin: „In's Rußs's Namen! deck' Sie den Fliegen besonders!“ Die Wirthin ist still und thut, wie ihr befohlen. Nach einer Weile tritt sie wieder vor den Herzog, macht einen Knix und sagt: „Gedeckt ist, befehlen jetzt auch Eure Durchlaucht, daß sich die Fliegen setzen!“

Tausend Fliegen hatt' ich am Abend erschlagen;
Doch weckte mich eine beim frühsten Tagen.—
(Göthe.)

37.—Die Langeweile, ein Gespenst.

(*Berthold Auerbach, novelist, born 1812, still living.*)

Weiß wohl, lieber Leser, daß du nicht mehr an Gespenster glaubst, wie ich auch nicht. Es giebt aber ein Gespenst, das ich oft gesehen habe bei Leuten, die auf harten Bänken, und bei Leuten, die auf weichen gepolsterten Stühlen

sigen. Ich habe es am hellen Tag, bei einsamer Delleampe und beim Scheine von hundert Wachskerzen gesehen.

Du kennst die Sage, daß, wenn Jemand gewaltsam umgebracht worden ist, sein Geist als Gespenst umhergehe. Viele Menschen schlagen die Zeit gewaltsam todt durch Nichtsthun oder dadurch, daß sie etwas treiben, was nicht viel mehr als Nichtsthun ist, und da kommt denn das Gespenst der gemordeten Zeit, die Langeweile, und setzt sich den Mördern, wo sie sind, auf den Nacken; es macht kein Geräusch, es macht nur gähnen. Willst du das Gespenst von dir bannen, mußt du immer etwas Nützliches thun oder denken.

Langeweile ist ein böses Kraut,
Aber auch eine Würze, die viel verbaut.—(Goethe.)

38.—Der Mond erzählt.

(A picture from life by *Hans Christian Andersen*, a Dane, born 1805, and still living. He is the author of the well-known and popular "Märchen," or fairy-tales, which have been translated into many languages, and are the delight of both old and young.)

Heute Abend blickte ich durch ein Fenster ohne Gardinen denn es wohnt Niemand gegenüber. Ich sah eine ganze Schaar Kleiner, alle Schwestern und Brüder, darunter war

ein kleines Mädchen, sie ist nur vier Jahre alt, kann aber ihr Vaterunser beten, so gut wie irgend einer. Die Mutter sitzt alle Abende an ihrem Bette und hört sie beten, dann bekommt sie einen Kuß und die Mutter bleibt sitzen, bis die Kleine einschläft, und das geschieht eben so schnell, als sich nur die Augen schließen können.

Heute Abend waren die zwei ältesten Kinder etwas ausgelassen. Das eine hüpfte auf einem Beine in seinem langen, weißen Nachthemden; das andere stand auf einem Stuhl, umgeben von den Kleidern aller andern Kinder; es sagte, es wären lebende Bilder; das dritte und das vierte legten die Wäsche fein ordentlich in den Kasten und das muß auch gemacht werden; die Mutter aber saß an dem Bette des kleinsten und bedeutete sie, daß sie alle schweigen sollten, denn die kleine Schwester würde das Vaterunser beten.

Ich blickte über die Lampe weg in das Bette der Kleinen, wo sie auf dem feinen, weißen Ueberzug lag, die Händchen gefaltet und das kleine Gesicht ganz ernsthaft und andächtig; sie betete laut das Vaterunser. „Aber was ist das,“ unterbrach die Mutter sie mitten im Gebet, „wenn Du gebetet hast, „Gieb uns unser täglich Brot,“ sehest Du noch etwas hinzu, was ich nicht verstehen kann, Du mußt mir

aber sagen, was es ist!" Die Kleine schwieg und blickte verlegen die Mutter an. „Was sagst Du weiter als: Lieb uns unser täglich Brot?" „Sei ja nicht böse, liebe Mutter! Ich betete: und recht viele Butter darauf."

39.—An Adventure of Baron Münchhausen.

(*G. A. Bürger*, born 1747, died 1794, for a long time the favourite poet of the nation, "der Lieblingsdichter der Nation." His ballads, "Leonora" and "The Emperor and the Abbot" (both omitted from this Reader on account of their length), are of the highest order of merit. He is also the translator and reputed author of "Baron Münchhausen's Travels." Bürger is said to have become acquainted with the veritable Münchhausen at the public resorts of the Pyrmont spa, where the immortal Baron related his exciting stories to the visitors. Bürger published his own version of these stories, and afterwards disowned the authorship on account of the Baron's legal proceedings against him. However this may be, so much is certain, that "Baron Münchhausen's Travels" were first published in English (1785) by a certain R. E. Raspe at Hanover, and Bürger's German version appeared two years later.)

Herr von Münchhausen erzählt.

Auf meiner Reise nach Rußland ritt ich einst im tiefen Winter, bis Nacht und Dunkelheit mich überfielen. Nirgends war ein Dorf zu hören noch zu sehen. Das ganze Land lag unter Schnee, und ich wußte weder Weg noch Steg.

Des Reitens müde, stieg ich endlich ab, und band mein Pferd an eine Art von spitzem

Baumstaken, der über dem Schnee hervorragte. Zur Sicherheit nahm ich meine Pistolen unter den Arm, legte mich nicht weit davon in den Schnee nieder, und that ein so gesundes Schläfchen, daß mir die Augen nicht eher wieder aufgingen, als bis es heller, lichter Tag war. Wie groß war aber mein Erstaunen, als ich fand, daß ich mitten in einem Dorfe auf dem Kirchhofe lag! Mein Pferd war anfänglich nirgends zu sehen; doch hörte ich's bald darauf irgendwo über mir wiehern. Als ich nun empor sah, so wurde ich gewahr, daß es an den Wetterhahn des Kirchthurms gebunden war, und von da herunter hing. Nun wußte ich sogleich, wie ich daran war. Das Dorf war nämlich die Nacht über ganz zugeschnitten gewesen; das Wetter hatte sich auf einmal umgesetzt; ich war im Schlaf nach und nach, sowie der Schnee zusammengeschnitten war, ganz sanft herabgesunken; und was ich in der Dunkelheit für den Stumpf eines Baumchens, der über dem Schnee hervorragte, gehalten, und daran mein Pferd gebunden hatte, das war das Kreuz ober der Wetterhahn des Kirchthurms gewesen.

Ohne mich nun lange zu bedenken, nahm ich eine von meinen Pistolen, schoß nach dem Halfter, kam glücklich auf die Art wieder zu meinem Pferde und verfolgte meine Reise.

40.—When we were Children.

(*Heinrich Heine*, born 1799, satirist, humorist, and lyricist, the most gifted poet of Germany since the days of Schiller and Göthe, and the national bard of Young Germany. His style is incomparable, and some of his lyric poems, especially those in his "Buch der Lieder," must be enrolled among the best lyrical productions in any language. He died, 1856, at Paris, where he had lived the latter part of his life.)

Mein Kind, wir waren Kinder, zwei Kinder,
klein und froh;
Wir krochen in's Hühnerhäuschen und steckten
uns unter das Stroh.

Wir krächten wie die Hähne, und kamen Leute
vorbei —
Kikerikie! sie glaubten, es wäre Hahnengeschrei.

Die Kisten auf unserem Hofe, die tapezirten
wir aus,
Und wohnten darin beisammen, und machten
ein vornehmes Haus.

Des Nachbars alte Kaze kam öfters zum Besuch;
Wir machten ihr Bückling' und Knixe, und
Complimente genug.

Wir haben nach ihrem Befinden besorglich
und freundlich gefragt;
Wir haben seitdem dasselbe mancher alten Kaze
gesagt.

Wir saßen auch oft und sprachen vernünftig,
wie alte Leut',
Und klagten, wie alles besser gewesen zu unserer
Zeit;

Wie Lieb' und Treu' und Glauben verschwunden
aus der Welt,
Und wie so theuer der Kaffee, und wie so rar
das Geld!—

Vorbei sind die Kinderspiele und alles rollt
vorbei,
Das Geld und die Welt und die Zeiten, und
Glauben und Lieb' und Treu'.

41.—Die junge Pensionairin im Damen-Pensionat zu Edwinsburg.

*By a young lady from the country on entering a boarding-school
in town.*

(Emily is sent by Lady F——, her godmother, to a school in Edwinsburg, which is about fifteen miles distant. John, my lady's coachman, had to drive Emily to town in the family-carriage. Emily gives, in her own simple language, an account of her first two days at school.)

1) Die Ankunft. The Arrival.

Wir kamen der Stadt näher und näher;
zuerst der Vorstadt mit schönen Gärten, dann
der Straße in welcher die Pensionsanstalt war.

Mein Herz schlug unbändig, es schlug an seiner alten Stelle, und doch war mir, als steckte (stake) es im Halse und werde mich ersticken. Johann blickte sich mitunter gutherzig nach mir um. Endlich sagte er: „Setz noch fünf Häuser!“ Ich wäre fast von meinem Sitz auf den Boden des Wagens gesunken; ich sollte gleich aussteigen, und meine Kniee zitterten.—Der Wagen hielt an; die Thür des Hauses war noch geschlossen und unbefangen stieg ich aus. Johann klingelte und die Thür öffnete sich; auf der Diele liefen Kinder und junge Mädchen umher; einige verschwanden mit der Schnelligkeit des Blißes, andere blieben neugierig stehen; zwei kleine Mädchen stellten sich an die Hausthür, um Pferde, Wagen und Gepäck zu mustern, da öffnete sich eine Thür, und ein kleines Mädchen sagte: „Die Frau Professorin.“

Die Professorin Sturm hat nach dem Tode ihres Mannes ihr Institut errichtet, welchem sie mit zwei Nichten vorsteht. Wie ich empfangen ward, weiß ich eigentlich selber nicht, ich erinnere mich nur, daß die Professorin sagte: „Emma und Luise bringt Emilie auf Euer Zimmer und zeigt ihr alles.“ (*Continuation on p. 54.*)

42.—Der Junker und der Bauer.

Ein Bauer trat mit dieser Klage
 Vor Junker Alexander hin:
 „Vernehmt, Herr, wie ich heut' am Tage
 So übel angekommen bin:
 Mein Hund hat eure Kuh gebissen;
 Wer wird die nun bezahlen müssen?“

„Da sollst du, Schelm, den Beutel ziehen,“
 Fuhr alsofort der Junker auf.
 „Mir war das Stück von solchen Kühen
 Für dreißig Thaler nicht zu Kauf;
 Die sollst du augenblicks erlegen.
 Das sei erkannt von Rechtes wegen.“

„Ach nein! Gestrenger Herr, ach, höret!“
 Rief ihm der Bauer wieder zu,
 „Ich hab' es in der Angst verkehret,
 Denn euer Hund biß meine Kuh.“
 Und was war nun das Urtheil Alexanders?
 „Ja, Bauer, das ist ganz was anders.“

43.—Sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

The following proverbial sayings suggest the idea of useless labour, like the English, “To milk one's cow in a sieve,” “To carry coals to Newcastle;” like the Scotch, “To carry salt to Dysart;” like the Latin, “To carry wood to the forest;” and like the French, “Porter de l'eau à la rivière.”

Wasser in einem Sieb holen.
 Leeres Stroh dreschen.
 Wasser ins Meer tragen
 Etwas aus den Fingern saugen.

44.—Prediger der Liebe.

(*M. G. Saphir*, born 1795, died 1858, a renowned humorist and satirical writer of the first half of the present century; a friend and contemporary of Heinrich Heine. Unfortunately, many of his writings are tainted like those of Heine's, though his private life was purer than that of his friend's. Saphir was, like Heine, by birth a Jew, and was received into the Lutheran Church when nearly thirty years old. At his baptism he uttered the sentence which called forth the animosity of his former co-religionists: "Für das Judenthum gibt es nur einen Fortschritt, nämlich den zum Christenthum:" "For Judaism there is only one means of progress—conversion to Christianity." In connexion with his name, an amusing incident must be mentioned. His grandfather's name was Israel Isreel, and when the decree went forth that all Jews should assume a distinctive surname, the old Isreel appeared before the registrar quite undecided what name to adopt. The registrar, vexed at the delay, and observing on the hand of the rich old Jew a gold ring set with a large jewel, broke the spell by saying: "Du trägst einen Ring in welchem sich ein Saphir befindet, ergo sollst du Saphir heissen. Punctum!"—"You wear a ring with a sapphire, ergo, your name be Saphir. Done!" And to the amazement of the old man, he registered the name forthwith.)

Die Blumen, die Bäume, die Blüthen, die Säger des Waldes sind Prediger der Liebe in der großen Kirche der Schöpfung! Die Blume predigt Liebe, denn wenn der Sturm sie gebeugt hat und sie nach dem Sturme ihr Haupt wieder erhebt, sie duftet doch wieder milde und sendet ihren Wohlgeruch in dieselbe Luft. Und die Bäume predigen Liebe, sie fragen den sonnverbrannten Wanderer nicht: „Hast du die Gabe meines Schattens verdient?“

sondern sie sagen: „Kommt alle, die ihr müd und müde seid, in meinen Schatten, ich hoch, aber ob ihr den Schatten verdient oder nicht, das muß doch erst ein Höherer dort ordnen!“ Und die Blüthen predigen Liebe, opfern sich selbst gerne, sie geben ihr Dastehen hin, um der spätern Frucht Platz zu machen. Und die Sängler des Waldes predigen Liebe, ihr Gesang, ihre Lieder sind die Ursache, daß die Menschen sie verfolgen und einfangen, und doch singen sie aus voller Kehle und blutenden Herzen, um das Ohr der Menschen zu beglücken.

45.—Das adelstolze Fräulein und ihr Tänzer.

Auf einem Balle in Baden-Baden, einem besuchten Badeorte, forderte der Führer ein jungen Grafen, der in Halle studirte, ein adeliches Fräulein zum Tanze auf. Als der Tanz beginnen sollte, fragte das Fräulein ihren Tänzer: „Mit wem habe ich die Ehre zu tanzen?“ „Ich bin der Hauslehrer des Grafen von Arnheim,“ antwortete er. „Sie sind wohl ein Bürgerlicher?“ fuhr das Fräulein nach. „Ja, das bin ich,“ erwiderte er. „So bitte um Verzeihung,“ sagte das Fräulein, „indem ich ihre Hand zurückzog, denn die Mama hat verboten mit einem Bürgerlichen zu tanzen.“

Der beleidigte Herr entfernte sich und suchte sich im Freien zu sammeln. Sein Zögling folgte ihm dahin, und vernahm die Ursache seiner Aufregung. „Sie sollen für diese Kränkung bald Genugthuung haben!“ sagte er, eilte in den Tanzsaal zurück, forderte das stolze Mädchen zum Tanze auf, und fragte sie, eben als der Tanz begann: „Mit wem hab' ich die Ehre zu tanzen?“ „Mit dem Fräulein von Walbstein.“ „Ach, so bitte ich um Entschuldigung,“ antwortete der junge Graf, „denn der Papa hat mir befohlen, bloß mit Gräfinnen zu tanzen.“ Mit diesen Worten ließ der junge Graf das adelstolze Fräulein beschämt stehen und keiner forderte sie diesen Abend wieder zum Tanze auf.

46.—Sprichwörter und Redensarten.

Das Kalb folgt der Kuh.

Fliegen kann man nicht mit Essig fangen.

Fliegen und Freunde kommen im Sommer.

Was Fliegen lockt, das lockt auch Freunde.

Den Mantel nach dem Winde hängen

Haare auf den Zähnen haben.

Einem etwas weiß machen.

Einem etwas aufbinden.

47.—Die junge Pensionairin.

(Continued from page 49.)

a) Mein Schlafzimmer. My Bedroom.

In dem Zimmer standen drei Betten; jede Pensionairin mußte das ihrige mitbringen. Die Baronin, meine Pathe, hatte meines für mich vorausgesandt. Es stand da in der Ecke und sah, wie alles bei ihr, blendend weiß aus. So war ich doch von etwas Bekanntem umgeben; das tröstete mich. Außer den Betten befanden sich drei Waschtische, drei Stühle, ein Tisch und ein Schrank zur Aufbewahrung der Kleider und Schuhe in unserem Zimmer.

Waschwasser stand bereit, Kämme und Bürsten boten die jungen Mädchen mir an; als ich jedoch äußerte, daß meine Reisetasche diese enthalte, ließen sie mich einen Augenblick allein. Ich sank auf einen Stuhl; mein Herz schwoll von Seufzern. „O,“ dachte ich, „nur so viel, nur so viel Zeit, mich ausweinen zu können!“—Aber ich hatte diese nicht und mich aufraffend ordnete ich mein Haar und wusch mich. Emma öffnete die Thür. „Ihr Koffer steht auf dem Vorsaal“—und dann fügte sie hinzu: „Wir nennen uns hier alle unter einander Du.“ „So nenne mich doch auch so,“ entgegnete ich, und folgte ihr. *(Continuation on p. 57.)*

48.—Der Mauerläufer.

Ein berühmter Dieb, Namens Eurybatos, saß im Gefängnisse. Seine Wächter berauschten sich einst und kamen auf den Gedanken, ihren Gefangenen loszubinden und aufzufordern, daß er ihnen zeige auf welche Art er die Häuser erklimmen könne. Anfangs weigerte sich der Gauner; aber endlich legte er sich seine Geräthe zurecht und begann vor den staunenden Wächtern die senkrechte Wand des Hauses zu ersteigen. Nachdem er aber das Dach erreicht hatte, vergaß er die Rückkehr und verschwand, ehe die Häfcher und Polizeidiener um das Haus herumlaufen konnten.

49.—Der Grenadier.

Ein alter tapftrer Grenadier,
 Der gleich gut focht und log, fiel einst im Hand-
 gemenge;
 Zwei Freunde trugen ihn zerfleischt aus dem Gedränge.
 „Sagt, Kinder! ist er todt?“ fragt' sie sein Officier.
 „Ja wohl!“ versetzt das Paar, mit schweren Athem-
 zügen.
 „Nicht doch! ich lebe noch!“ brummt hier der arme
 Wicht.
 „Ach!“ rief der eine Freund, „Herr Hauptmann glaubt
 ihm nicht;
 Er pflegte ja sein Lebelang zu lügen.“

50.—Bilder aus dem Kriege von 1870.

1) Aus der Schlacht bei Wörth.

Mein Kutscher war ein sehr intelligenter und murerer Mann aus Illwiller bei Savern, der gegen sein Willen die Schlacht bei Wörth mit angesehen hat. Ein Pariser Zeitungsredacteur oder Correspondent hat ihn auf vierzehn Tage gemiethet und er kam gerade an der Höhe vor Wörth an, als die Schlacht begann. Der Pariser Zeitungsmensch wurde sehr blaß und aufgeregt und rannte davon. Der Kutscher ließ Wagen und Pferde stehen und drückte sich hinter einen Meilenstein in den Graben neben der Chaussee, wo alle Kugeln über ihn hinwegflogen und er die Schlacht mit ansehen konnte. Er sprach mit wenig Liebe von den Franzosen und äußerte, daß die deutschen Soldaten ganz andere Leute seien, weit höflicher und nicht so versoffen. Die französischen Soldaten hätten den ganzen Tag getrunken und betrunken am Wege auf dem Felde gelegen. Er wollte sich halb todt lachen, als er daran dachte, wie die Franzosen gelaufen seien. Sie hätten alles im Stich gelassen, seien wie verrückt zurückgerannt und hätten geschrien: „Rettet euch, rettet euch! die Preußen kommen!“ — Die erschreckten Einwohner der Dörfer waren alle mit ihnen geflohen und Weiber und Kinder und Vieh hätten sich in die Wälder geflüchtet. Man hätte die Artilleriepferde abgespannt und auf jeden hätten zwei, drei und vier Franzosen geseßen und man hätte sich noch einer an den Schwanz gehängt.

Seinem Wagen habe man sieben Verwundete aufgeladen. Der Kutscher behauptet, daß die Franzosen bedeutende Reserven gehabt hätten, welche gar nicht in's Feuer gekommen, sondern von dem panischen Schrecken des ersten Treffens angesteckt und mitgelaufen wären.

(A. von Corvin.)

51.—Die junge Pensionairin.

(Continued from page 54.)

a) Das Auspacken. The Unpacking.

Auf dem Vorsaal stand mein Koffer neben einem Schrank mit Schubladen, welcher mir bestimmt war. Viele junge Mädchen und Kinder standen umher; von allen Seiten hieß es: „Du kannst jetzt auspacken, Julie, Sophie, Charlotte, Anna!“ u. s. w. (und so weiter). Der Kopf ging mir um, betäubt von der Reise, wie ich war.

Langsam schloß ich meinen Koffer auf, der noch so manche Heimathschätze enthielt, welche ich jetzt so vielen fremden Blicken preisgeben mußte. „Wir wollen Dir helfen,“ hieß es; zwei Thränen fielen in meinen Koffer, aber ich beugte das Gesicht tief herab, und keiner sah meinen Schmerz. Die Kleider lagen oben auf; diese kamen in das Schränkchen, welches in der Dreiblattstube steht, denn so wird unser Zimmer nach dem Schulgebrauch benannt, welcher eine besondere Bezeichnung für alles hat, wenn die Professorin es nicht hört.

(Continuation on p. 61.)

52.—The Farmer and the Kobold.

(The demonology of Germany has been interwoven in many poems and prose fictions, and comprises a great number of spirits of water and of earth. The Water-nixe or nymph (represented by Fouqué as the soulless "Undine," French *l'ondine* from the Latin *unda*, wave, water) is represented by Heinrich Heine as the beautiful, blue-eyed, golden-locked "Lorelei," Loreley, the siren of the Rhine. He describes her, in his well-known poem (Fischart's "German Stories"), as sitting on a lofty rock, combing her golden hair with a golden comb, and singing her siren-song. The rower in his boat gazes spell-bound on the height, and is seized with a pang of love. He sees the girl above, but not the rock below, and both rower and boat are swallowed by the stream.

The gnomes and demons of the earth, known by the name Kobolde, Heinzelmännchen (*i.e.*, wanton imps, elves), Polte geister (*i.e.*, invisible hobgoblins, or helter-skelter spirits), Bergmännlein (*i.e.*, mountain-mannikins), Zwerge (dwarfs), etc. are generally represented as mischievous little imps, dwelling in every nook and corner of the "great Fatherland," and creating confusion everywhere, as well as frequently rendering many little services to the weary traveller on the wayside, the overworked housemaid in the kitchen.

In this respect the German Kobold (the English "Rob Goodfellow"), and more especially the Heinzelmännchen resemble the Scottish "Brownies," spirits formerly supposed to haunt old farm-houses, and who, if well treated, were wont to do, overnight, many pieces of drudgery for the servants.

The Kobold is also the demon of mines. The metal which now bears the name *cobalt*, was at first, before its use was known, attributed to the ill services of the Kobolds. Up to the present day the miners of Cardiganshire attribute the strange noises, frequently heard in mines, to these goblins or coblyns, who are supposed to point out the rich veins of lead and silver by the unearthly knockings.

Among the mighty mountain-spirits, the much-dreaded

"Rübezahl" or Number-Nip, who is supposed to have his abode in a subterranean palace in the Sudetic Mountains and Riesengebirge in Silesia, holds the foremost rank. He derives his nickname "Rübezähler," abbreviated into "Rübezahl," from having once had the tedious task set him by a lovely princess whom he had abducted, *of counting the turnips* in a large field. While the gnome was thus engaged, the princess escaped from the subterranean mansion by means of his own magic wand, and joined her earthly lover.

According to the description which Göthe gives of the "Erlkönig" in the well-known poem of that name (see p. 37) this mischievous fairy-king, who is said to haunt the Black Forest or Schwarzwald, must be classed with those airy creatures the Elves, that dance on the grass or sit among the leaves of trees and carry on their sports at the time of the full moon.

"Salamander," the demon of fire, mentioned in Göthe's "Faust," partakes of the nature of the reptile of that name, which is supposed to endure fire. This spirit is of classical origin, having already been known to the ancients as the symbol and emblem of fire.)

Der Bauer und sein Kobold.

(*Brüder J. and W. Grimm. See biographical notice on p. 65.*)

Ein Bauer war seines Kobolds ganz überdrüssig geworden, weil er allerlei Unfug anrichtete; doch mochte er es anfangen, wie er immer wollte, so konnte er ihn nicht wieder los werden. Zuletzt ward er Rath, die Scheune anzustechen, wo der Kobold seinen Sitz hatte, und ihn zu verbrennen. Deswegen führte er erst all sein Stroh und Heu heraus und bei dem letzten Karren zündete er die Scheune an, nachdem er den Geist wohl versperrt hatte. Wie sie nun schon in voller Gluth stand, sah sich der Bauer von ungefähr um, siehe, da saß der Kobold

hinten auf dem Karren und sprach: „es war Zeit, daß wir heraus kamen! es war Zeit, daß wir heraus kamen!“ Der Bauer mußte also wieder umkehren und den Kobold behalten.

In a quaint poem by Trinius (1778-1844), we are told of a citizen who burnt the Kobold out of his house. He piled his furniture on a waggon and set fire to the house. Then he set himself beside his wife and children on the waggon and went on his way to his native Swabia, rejoicing over the supposed death of his tormentor. But lo! when they had gone scarcely a few miles, and night had set in, a familiar voice made itself suddenly heard: Es brummt ein Bekannter im Basz: “Wenn wir nicht wären entronnen, dann wären wir alle verbronnen!” Der Kobold saß hinter im Fasz.

53.—Weggeworfenes Geld — weggeschmissene Zeit!

Man vergift im Leben nichts so leicht, als das Multipliciren. Es kann jemand einen Tag in den andern nur einen Groschen unnöthigerweise ausgeben. Mancher, der den Groschen übrig hat, thut es, und meint, es sei nicht viel. Aber in einem Jahre sind es dreihundert fünf und sechzig, und in dreißig Jahren zehntausend neunhundert und funfzig Groschen. Facit: Dreihundert und vier Thaler sechs Groschen weggeworfenes Geld, und das ist doch viel. — Ein anderer kann einen Tag in den andern zwei Stunden unnütz und in Müßiggang zubringen, und meint jedesmal, für heute lasse es sich verantworten. Das multiplicirt sich in einem Jahre zu siebenhundert und dreißig, und in dreißig Jahren zu ein und zwanzigtausend und neunhundert Stunden. Facit: neunhundert und zwölf verlorne Tage des kurzen Lebens. Das ist doch noch mehr, als dreihundert und vier Thaler, wer's bedenkt.

54.—Die junge Pensionairin.

4) Das Auspacken. (*Continued from page 57.*)

Mein buntes Musselinkleid ward zuerst herausgenommen; Emma nahm es mir ab. „O, ein Musselin! Luise, das ist wie Dein Kleid.“ „Nein, meines ist weniger bunt.“ „Ich ziehe Emma's Kleid vor.“ „Nein ich finde dies hübscher.“ So ging es mit jedem Kleide; jedes ward beurtheilt, belobt oder getadelt. — Als meine Wäsche und manches Andere an die Reihe kam, bat ich, alles allein besorgen zu dürfen; die größeren Mädchen gingen dann fort, die kleineren aber umstanden mich noch und flüsterten: „Da ist ein Päckchen! da ist noch eines!“ Freundlich sah ich mich nach ihnen um; jetzt konnte ich ihnen meine Herrlichkeiten nicht zeigen, aber eine kleine Schachtel mit Bonbons, welche ich mir zusammen gespart, übergab ich ihnen mit der Bitte, sie unter sich zu vertheilen. Sie waren ungemein erfreut. „O, danke! aber willst Du sie nicht behalten? Behalte sie doch, Du hast sie doch für Dich mitgebracht.“ Ich lachte: „Mit vierzehn Jahren hat man keine Bonbonzähne mehr.“ Sie lachten jetzt auch und liefen vergnügt von dannen. (*Continuation on p. 67.*)

55.—Homonym.

Die erste sich in bunten Reihen wiegt,
Die zweite lustig durch die Lüfte fliegt;
Doch kommen sie wohl darin überein:
Sie können beide leberrn sein. (*Ball.*)

56.—Bilder aus dem Kriege von 1870.

2) In den Parallelen einer belagerten Festung.—Vor Straßburg.

Piff — paff — knallten die Schüsse aller Orten und Enden, und als ich auffah, ragten von jedem erhöhten Punkt aus die Zündnabelflinten mit aufgesteckten Bajonetten oder die Wallbüchsen heraus, Tod und Verderben jedem bringend, der sich da drüben über den Wällen zeigte.

Es war ein malerischer Anblick. Ueberall an den neun und oft zehn Fuß hohen Erdwällen hingen die Schützen, Fußhalt suchend, wo sie ihn eben finden konnten. Der obere Rand solcher Stellen war dann mit Sandsäcken gedeckt, das heißt kleine Sandsäcke, etwa zwei Fuß lang und im Verhältniß dick, waren dort so zusammengelegt, daß sie oben auf dem aufgeworfenen Damme eine Art von Schießscharte bildeten, um den dahinter lagernden Posten soviel als möglich gegen die Kugeln der Chassepots zu schützen. Durch die gelassene Oeffnung aber hatten unsere deutschen Soldaten ihre Gewehre gesteckt und lagen dort im Anschlag, bis sie den Kopf eines Feindes über den Schanzen dort drüben erkennen konnten. Sie dachten gar nicht daran, einen Schuß ohne Ziel abzugeben, während die Franzosen dagegen förmliche Bleiminen in endlosen Salven herüberschickten. Es ist wahr, dann und wann trafen sie allerdings einen der Unseren, aber doch nie eher, als bis sie sein Gewicht in Eisen oder Blei herübergesandt.

Gerade vor uns lag einer der Schützen im Anschlag, und sein blißendes Auge, der scharfspähende Blick verrieth, daß er da drüben einen Feind erspäht und auf dem Korn habe. Jetzt eine rasche, aber leise Bewegung — die ganze Gestalt blieb einen Moment wie aus Stein gehauen — ein Bliß plötzlich — ein Schlag und ein triumphirendes Lächeln glitt über die sonnengebräunten Züge des Mannes.

„Trefft Ihr denn auch manchmal?“ frug den einen mein freundlicher Führer, der Oberstlieutenant von der Osten-Sacken.

„Ei gewiß,“ lachte der Mann, „vorhin zeigte sich so eine Rothhose ganz fest oben auf dem Wall, der habe ich aber gleich eins hinübergeschickt, daß sie vornüber herunterfugelte.“

Wenn der Feind die fast fünflöthige Kugel bekommen hatte, war's kein Wunder. (*Fr. Gerstäcker.*)

57.—Der Freitag.

An einem Freitage soll der Mensch nichts unternehmen, und keine Reise antreten, der Freitag ist ein Unglückstag. Columbus ist an einem Freitage ausgesegelt, dafür hat er das Unglück gehabt, Amerika zu entdecken, und dafür in Ketten gelegt zu werden. (*Saphir.*)

58.—Charade.

Die ersten gedeihen auf des Alters Mitte;
Mit gleich und ungleich wechselt die dritte;
Das Ganze blüht aus vergangener Zeit
Und lebt in Mährchen weit und breit. (*Rübezahl.*)

59.—The last Resting-place of King Alaric.

(The great migration of German tribes, known in history as the "Völkerwanderung," commenced in 375, when Germany was invaded by barbarous hordes from Asia. The invaders drove before them the inhabitants, who fell upon the already tottering Western Empire, and hastened its fall. For the first time since the days of Brennus, the proud city of Rome saw, in 409, a foreign conqueror within its walls. This was Alaric, the King of the Visigoths. From Rome, Alaric marched into Southern Italy, where he suddenly died. The story of his burial is given below.

The Goths, who had embraced Christianity, were more civilized than the rest of the Teutonic tribes. Their bishop Ulphilas translated, about 360, the Holy Scriptures into the Gothic language, and this translation, which is still in existence, is the oldest specimen of any German dialect.)

Des Königs Grab.

(Brüder J. und W. Grimm.)

Die Westgothen wollten durch Italien nach Afrika wandern, unterwegs starb plötzlich Alarich, ihr König, den sie über alle Maßen liebten. Da fingen sie an und leiteten den Fluß Varent (Busentum *or* Baseno), der neben der Stadt Consentina am Fuße des Berges fließt, aus seinem Bette ab. Mitten in dem Bett ließen sie nun durch einen Haufen Gefangener ein Grab graben, und in den Schooß der Grube bestatteten sie, nebst vielen Kostbarkeiten, ihren König Alarich. Wie das geschehen war, leiteten sie das Wasser wieder ins alte Bett zurück und tödteten, damit die Stätte von niemand verrathen würde, alle die, welche das Grab gegraben hatten.

Die Brüder Jakob und Wilhelm Grimm.

(*Authors of Nos. 52, 59, 71.*)

Jacob Grimm, the greatest philologist of his time, and the author of the world-renowned "*Deutsche Grammatik*," or German Grammar, was born in 1785, and died in 1863. His brother William, his inferior in point of penetration only, was a year younger, and died in 1859. These two brothers, the most remarkable scholars of the nineteenth century, were always associated in their literary labours. For nearly sixty years they lived in the same house, and worked together from morn till night in adjoining rooms. They were never separated. It was even fabled that they intended to marry the same lady. But far from that; they led a student's life, and had made up their minds to remain bachelors, when an old aunt insisted that one at least should get married. The question who should be the victim was argued for many an hour, and at last settled, on the understanding that Jacob, as the elder of the two, should take the fatal step. A lovely and accomplished lady of twenty-two was forthwith introduced to him, but to his great horror he soon found out, before he had seen her ten minutes, that *he*, at least, had not the slightest idea how to win and woo the lady. In this awkward position his brother William took pity upon him, and came to his rescue, showing his brother how to play the gallant lover. But there was Cupid, and he changed brother William's feelings and turned him into the lady's admirer. William, forsooth, fell in love with the lady before a week was over, and Jacob felt highly delighted and greatly relieved. Thus William married Jacob's intended, and Jacob returned to his studies and died a bachelor.

The brothers Grimm will be known as long as the German language is spoken. They were the first to collect the scattered and last surviving remnants of Teutonic mythology—those delightful fairy tales, unsurpassed for quaintness, simplicity, and beauty of language.

60.—The Evil One outwitted.

(*Friedrich Rückert*, born 1789, died 1866, a renowned orientalist and poet. Through the assiduous cultivation of his poetical gifts, he became a great master of form and melody, and found it almost easier to express himself in verse than in prose. He translated a great number of Chinese, Persian, and Arabian stories, and made the German language flow in the metres of the oriental poets. As the lyrist of happy love, he holds a high place among German poets. His martial odes, called "Geharnischte Sonnette," are the most remarkable of his patriotic songs.)

Der betrogene Teufel.

Die Araber hatten ihr Feld bestellt,
Da kam der Teufel herbei in Eil',
Er sprach: „Mir gehört die halbe Welt,
Ich will auch von eurer Ernte mein Theil.“

Die Araber aber sind Füchse von Haus;
Sie sprachen: „Die untere Hälfte sei dein.“
Der Teufel will allezeit oben hinaus:
„Nein,“ sprach er, „es soll die obere sein.“

Da bauten sie Rüben in einem Strich;
Und als es nun an die Theilung gieng,
Die Araber nahmen die Wurzeln für sich,
Der Teufel die gelben Blätter empfing.

Und als es wiederum gieng in's Jahr,
Da sprach der Teufel in hellem Zorn:
„Nun will ich die untere Hälfte fürwahr!“
Da bauten die Araber Weiz' und Korn.

Und als es wieder zur Theilung kam,
Die Araber nahmen den Aehrenschnitt,
Der Teufel die leeren Stoppeln nahm,
Und heizte der Hölle Ofen damit.

61.—Die junge Pensionairin.

(Continued from p. 61.)

5) Die Frau Professorin und ihre beiden Nichten.

Um sieben Uhr führten Emma und Luise mich in das Wohnzimmer der Frau Professorin, welche mit ihren beiden Nichten am Theetische saß. Sie empfing mich freundlich; ihre Verwandte begrüßten mich schweigend. Die Professorin ist eine kleine Frau, in deren Gesicht Verstand der Hauptausdruck ist. Sie hat ruhige, denkende Augen und ein gemessenes Benehmen. In ihrem Aeußeren fiel mir etwas auf, was ich nicht zu erklären mußte; später sah ich, daß sie ihre Haube ganz besonders hoch setzt, wahrscheinlich, um größer zu erscheinen, aber es giebt ihr etwas Eigenthümliches. Die Nichten sahen beide angenehm und klug aus.

Die Professorin sagte mir: „Du kannst gleich morgen am Unterrichte Theil nehmen; ich werde im Verlauf desselben sehen, was Du weißt. Laß Dir sagen, was morgen vorkommt. Weil Du von der Reise kommst, ist heute eine Suppe für Dich und die andern Schülerinnen im Nebenzimmer angerichtet.“

(Continuation on p. 71.)

62.—Die Hausrätthe.

Erster Nachbar: „Wie fangt ihr's denn an, lieber Nachbar, daß euer Hauswesen so wohl bestellt ist?“

Zweiter Nachbar: „Ich wüßte nicht, was Schuld daran sein sollte, es wären denn meine drei Hausrätthe, denen ich das alles zu verdanken habe.“

Erster Nachbar: „Eure drei Hausrätthe? Wer sind denn die?“

Zweiter Nachbar: „Der Haushund, der Haushahn und die Hauskaze.“

Erster Nachbar: „Ihr scherzt!“

Zweiter Nachbar: „Es ist mein völliger Ernst; denn seht, der Haushund bellt, wenn ein Dieb herbeischiebt, und da heißt es denn: „Aufgepaßt!“

Der Haushahn kräht, wenn der Tag anbricht, und da heißt es denn: „Aufgestanden!“

Und die Hauskaze putzt sich, wenn ein werther Gast kommt, und da heißt es denn: „Aufgetischt!“

Erster Nachbar: „Ich verstehe, Nachbar. Ihr wollt damit sagen, daß drei Dinge nöthig seien, um dem Hauswesen auszuweichen:—Vorsorge gegen alles, was schaden kann, Thätigkeit in allem, was nützen kann, und Freundlichkeit gegen alle, die uns wohlwollen und mit denen wir umgehen.“

63.—Sprichwörter.

Borgen macht Sorgen. Böses Maul, böses Herz.
Rede nicht wo kein Ohr ist. Mit wenig lebt man wohl.

64.—Ueber die Schuhmacher.

Unter den Schuhmachern haben sich immer viele wissenschaftliche Köpfe gefunden. Schon Phaedrus läßt einen Mann, welcher wunderhafte Medizin machte, einen Schuhflicker sein. Es ist wiederum bemerkenswerth, daß in neuerer Zeit manche Schuster sich des Predigens befleißigen und die Kanzel besteigen. Andere treten auch als Dichter auf. Könnte man da nicht mit Recht sagen: „Schuster bleib' bei deinem Leisten.“ — Lessing sagt:

„Es hat der Schuster Franz zum Dichter sich entzückt.
Was er als Schuster that, das thut er noch: er flickt.“
Ein ganz anderes Bild stellt uns aber der berühmte Nürnberger Schuhmacher Hans Sachs (1494-1576) dar, der bedeutendste Meistersänger des sechzehnten Jahrhunderts. Er war ein Schuster zu Nürnberg, der Sohn eines Schneiders, der Schüler eines Leinewebers und ohne Zweifel ein geborener Dichter, aber ohne alle eigentliche Bildung. Dieser Mann ist schon merkwürdig seiner ungeheuren Fruchtbarkeit wegen; denn nach seiner eignen Angabe hat er sechstausend acht und vierzig Stücke verfaßt. Der größere Theil seiner Gedichte ist jedoch nur von geringem Werthe, und Vieles wenig mehr als leere Reimerei. Man hat daher auf ihn den berühmten Knüttelreim gemacht:

„Hans Sachs, der war ein Schuh—
Macher und Poet dazu.“

65.—Der Zaunkönig.

Es ist kein fröhlicher Thierchen in der Welt, als der Zaunkönig. Mitten in Stürmen und Schneegestöber ist er guter Dinge und darum wird er auch mit Recht ein König, ein Schneekönig und Winterkönig genannt. Wenn es friert, daß die Bäume frachen, da hört man seine Stimme in den Wäldern und es schallt durch die Eichen, als eitel Musik und wie das Getöse heller Pfeifen. Aber er hält sich auch gern nahe zu den Wohnungen der Menschen, auf daß er ihnen ein gutes Exempel statuiren und sie erinnere, daß ein fröhliches Gemüth köstlicher sei als vieles Gold und Silber.

66.—Der Fuchs und die Dornen.

(*G. E. Lessing*, born 1729, died 1781, the reformer of German prose, and the founder of the German drama. The object of his life was to create a national literature, and he did create it. He gave to German literature its national tendencies and physiognomy. Klopstock had made it English, Wieland had made it French, Lessing made it German. His principal dramas are "Minna von Barnhelm," "Emilia Galotti," and "Nathan der Weise," of which extracts are given in "Fischart's Advanced German Reader.")

Ein verfolgter Fuchs rettete sich auf eine Mauer. Um an der andern Seite gut herab zu kommen, ergriff er einen nahen Dornstrauch. Er ließ sich auch glücklich daran nieder, nur daß ihn die Dornen schmerzlich verwundeten. „Elende Helfer!“ rief der Fuchs, „die nicht helfen können, ohne zugleich zu schaden!“

67.—Die junge Pensionairin.

(Continued from page 67.)

6) Meine erste Mahlzeit. Suppe, ja Suppe!

Wir verfügten uns alle dorthin. Auf einem langen Tische, an dem wir Platz nahmen, standen zwei Terrinen mit Milchsuppe, und Butter und Brod. Antonie, ein junges Mädchen, welches bereits confirmirt ist, aber zu ihrer weiteren Ausbildung noch in der Pension verweilt, legte vor. Alsbalb begann ein Gemurmel; eine Beurtheilung der Suppe folgte der anderen; sie sei zu dünn, zu dick, es sei Wasser zugegossen, sie sei kalt, kurz, ein ganzes Menschenleben kann nicht so viel Kritik hervorrufen, als diese arme Milchsuppe binnen weniger Augenblicke. Nur die Kleinen, sechs an der Zahl, aßen schweigend, aber sehr vergnügt.

Ich aß nicht sehr vergnügt, aber gleichfalls schweigend, und erkundigte mich, während wir uns Butterbröde bereiteten, nach dem Stundenkursus. Die Antwort lautete: „Ach, lauter fatale Stunden, französische Sprache, französische Regeln, französisch Dictiren und Schönschreiben. Am Nachmittage Deutsche Literatur und Naturgeschichte. In der Schulstube hängt eine Tabelle, da kannst Du alles sehen. Schreibbücher und alle Bücher, deren Du bedarfst, liegen in der Schulstube für Dich bereit.“ Ich erfuhr, daß zwanzig Pensionairinnen (mich mitgezählt) sich in der Anstalt befänden, daß Kinder aus der Stadt mit uns an dem Unterrichte Theil nähmen, und daß dieser in drei Klassen ertheilt werde.

(Continuation on p. 81)

68.—A Northern Legend.

(Nowhere is the German muse more at home than in the romantic Swabia, where the spirits of the departed *Hohenstaufen* hover over the ruins of their medieval castles.

This *Schwaben* or Swabia was the cradle of the Imperial House of the *Hohenstaufen*, which reigned over Germany in the twelfth century; and the same land has brought forth a noble line of philosophers and poets, like *Keppler*, *Schelling*, *Hegel*, *Wieland*, *Schiller*, and *Uhland*.

Ludwig Uhland, born 1787, died 1862, a famous ballad-writer of the present century, and next to Heine the most natural and genuine poet of modern times, is the author of the present poem. Many of his ballads, like "Roland the Shield-bearer" and "The Minstrel's Curse" (See "Fischart's Advanced German Reader"), are of pre-eminent beauty, and not inferior to Schiller's and Göthe's.)

Nordische Sage.

Wohl sitzt am Meeresstrande
Ein zartes Jungfräulein;
Sie angelt manche Stunde,
Rein Fischlein beißt ihr ein.

Sie hat 'nen Ring am Finger
Mit rothem Edelstein,
Den bind't sie an die Angel,
Wirft ihn in's Meer hinein.

Da hebt sich aus der Tiefe
'Ne Hand wie Elfenbein,
Die läßt am Finger blinken
Das goldne Ringelein.

Da hebt sich aus dem Grunde
 Ein Ritter, jung und fein,
 Er prangt in goldnen Schuppen
 Und spielt im Sonnenschein.

Das Mädchen spricht erschrocken :
 „Nein, edler Ritter, nein,
 Laß du mein Ringlein golden !
 Gar nicht begehrt' ich dein.“

„Man angelt nicht nach Fischen
 Mit Gold und Edelstein ;
 Das Ringlein laß' ich nimmer,
 Mein eigen mußt du sein.“

69.—Macht der Mantel den Philosophen?

(The tattered cloak and long beard, worn by those who claimed to be philosophers, were often made the object of ridicule by the Greek satirists.)

Antisthenes ging in einem zerrissenen Mantel umher und suchte hierin einen Ruhm und eine Ehre. Da sprach der weise Sokrates zu ihm: „Ich sehe durch die Löcher deines Mantels einen großen Stolz und Ehrgeiz.“

70.—Sprichwörter.

Jedem das Seine. Das kleinste Haar hat seinen Schatten.

71.—Legend of the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa.

A legend so lofty and sublime as that of this emperor has not its equal within the confines of legendary lore. It has been handed down through well-nigh seven centuries; and with the memorable events of the year 1870, which brought about the re-establishment of the German Empire in the beginning of the year 1871, this famous legend has apparently been fulfilled.

The hero of the legend, Frederick I., the second emperor of the house of Hohenstaufen (p. 72), was born in 1121, and died 1190. From the reddish tinge of his beard, he was (like the English Rufus) surnamed "*Rotbart*," or Redbeard, that is in Latin, "*Barbarossa*." He was a great warrior, and undertook at the age of seventy the third crusade to the Holy Land, the same in which Richard I. took so active a part. On his way to Jerusalem, he was, while crossing the river Saleph, swept away by the current and drowned.

His subjects, who loved him with the affection of children, could not bring themselves to believe his death. According to the popular belief he was not dead, but dwelling spell-bound and asleep in a subterranean castle in Mount "*Kyffhausen*," the "*Kyffhäuser*," which rises in the golden plain (*die goldene Aue*) of Germany, situated between the Hartz-mountains and Thuringia.

He is to awake from his long sleep when the ravens no longer hover round the mountain, and then he will bring back golden days to Germany.

Ever and anon, after an interval of a hundred years, he beckons to one of his attendants, a dwarf, and in his sleep he says: "O boy, unto the entrance hie, see if the ravens still around the mountain fly! And if the ancient ravens are flying round and round, I still must slumber here, a hundred years spell-bound." (*See Poem*, p. 80.)

Still round the mountain the ravens were circling,
When far westward the eagle appeared;
Then in a moment they vanished for ever:
Lo! Barbarossa has dreed his weird.

For out of Versailles has come now the Kaiser—
The mightiest Kaiser the Reich has seen—
He rides home by his princes surrounded,
And wreathed round his brows with laurels green.

The emperor has risen, and the German Empire has been re-established. It was on Wednesday, 18th January 1871, that King William of Prussia was proclaimed Emperor of Germany in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles (in the palace of the renowned Louis the Great), under the eagle-bearing standards of his victorious armies, and in the presence of the princes of his empire. (*See Poem*, p. 82.)

Friedrich Rothbart auf dem Kyffhäuser.

(Brüder J. und W. Grimm. See biographical notice on p. 65.)

Von diesem Kaiser gehen viele Sagen im Schwange. Er soll noch nicht todt sein, sondern bis zum jüngsten Tage leben. Bis dahin sitzt er in dem Berg Kyffhausen und wann er hervorkommt, wird er seinen Schild hängen an einen dürren Baum, davon wird der Baum grünen und ein bessere Zeit werden. Zuweilen redet er mit den Leuten, die in den Berg kommen, zuweilen läßt er sich auswärts sehen. Gewöhnlich sitzt er auf der Bank an dem runden steinernen Tisch, hält den Kopf in der Hand und schläft, mit dem Haupt nickt er stätig und zwinkert mit den Augen. Der Bart ist ihm groß gewachsen, nach einigen durch den steinernen Tisch, nach andern um den Tisch herum, dergestalt, daß er dreimal um die Rundung reichen muß, bis zu seinem Aufwachen.

Ein Bauer, der 1669 aus dem Dorf Reblingen Korn nach Nordhausen fahren wollte, wurde von einem kleinen Männchen in den Berg geführt, mußte sein Korn ausschütten und sich dafür die Säcke mit Gold füllen. Dieser sah nun den Kaiser sitzen, aber ganz unbeweglich.

Auch einen Schäfer führte ein Zwerg hinein, da stand der Kaiser auf und fragte: „Fliegen die Raben noch um den Berg?“ und auf die Bejahung des Schäfers rief er: „Nun muß ich noch hundert Jahre länger schlafen.“

72.—Bilder aus dem Kriege von 1870.

a) Deutsche Geschütze und deutsche Kanoniere.

Straßburg war unser! Am 27. September abends hatte sich die Festung übergeben und schon der Morgen des nächsten Tages fand mich in den Paralleln, die so wacker und brav gegen die Wälle vor ihnen gearbeitet hatten. Wie die Mannschaft, so hatten auch die vorzüglichen Geschütze ihr ganze Schuldigkeit gethan, und jetzt, da das lange ersehnte Ziel erreicht war, umgaben mich, wenn ich zu einer Batterie trat, die braven Kanoniere und erzählten leuchtenden Auges von dem, was ihre ehernen Pflegebefohlenen geleistet. Sie hatten fast durchweg Blumensträuße in die Zündlöcher der Geschütze gesteckt; die Wachen trugen oben in den Mündungen der Gewehrläufe Sträuße; ja bei den ebenfalls blumengeschmückten Riesenmörsern, welche Sprenggranaten von hundertvierundsechzig Pfund schießen, versicherte mich der Obergefreite, indem er das blanke Ungestüm hätschelte und streichelte, die Kugeln seien so sanft dahingeflogen „wie eine Taube.“ Eine schöne Taube das!

Wie vollendet gut übrigens die deutschen Geschütze bedient worden sind, mag von hundert Beispielen hier nur eins bezeugen.

In einer württembergischen Vierundzwanzigpfunderbatterie in der ersten Parallele bei Schiltigheim standen am Morgen des 27. September mehrere höhere preussische Officiere und sprachen ohne Rückhalt ihre volle Anerken-

nung über die Raschheit und Genauigkeit der Schüsse aus, durch welche eine gegenüberliegende französische Batterie zum Schweigen gebracht worden war. In dem Augenblicke sah einer der Herren durch sein Glas, daß auf dem Festungswalle der Versuch gemacht wurde, eine neue Kanone anstatt der zerschmetterten aufzufahren. Der Oberfeuerwerker sah seinen Hauptmann an, dieser nickte lächelnd, die Officiere legten sich mit ihren Gläsern in die Lufen, nach zwei Secunden krachte der Schuß, und Kanone und Bedeckungsmannschaft auf dem jenseitigen Walle kollerten übereinander und verstummten für immer. (*Robert Heck.*)

73.—Mein Zimmer.

(*M. G. Saphir, 1795-1858. See page 51.*)

Ich lebte in dem Hause meiner Stiefmutter. In dem ersten Stockwerke dieses Hauses war ein Zimmer, welches ich mir in eine ganze Reihe von Zimmern eintheilte. Vermittelt schwarzer Striche, die ich auf dem rothen Ziegelboden dieses Zimmers zog, theilte ich es in ein Schlafzimmer, in ein Schreibzimmer, in ein Besuchszimmer, in ein Speisezimmer, in ein Bibliothekszimmer und in ein Vorzimmer. Ich bewohnte also nicht nur eine ganze Reihe von Zimmern, sondern ich konnte sogar nach Belieben jeden Augenblick in einem andern „Erdstrich“ wohnen.

75.—The Old Barbarossa.

(*Friedrich Rückert*, born 1789, died 1866, a renowned orientalist and poet. See page 66.)

Der alte Barbarossa, der Kaiser Friederich,
Im unterird'schen Schlosse hält er verzaubert sich.

Er ist niemals gestorben, er lebt darin noch jetzt;
Er hat im Schloß verborgen zum Schlaf sich hingesezt.

Er hat hinabgenommen des Reiches Herrlichkeit,
Und wird einst wieder kommen mit ihr zu seiner Zeit.

Der Stuhl ist elfenbeinern, worauf der Kaiser sitzt;
Der Tisch ist marmelsteinern, worauf sein Haupt er stüzt.

Sein Bart ist nicht von Flachse, er ist von Feuersgluth,
Ist durch den Tisch gewachsen, worauf sein Kinn ausruht.

Er nickt als wie im Traume, sein Aug' halb offen
zwinkt;
Und je nach langem Raume er einem Knaben winkt.

Er spricht im Schlaf zum Knaben: Geh' hin vor's
Schloß, o Zwerg,
Und sieh', ob noch die Raben herfliegen um den Berg.

Und wenn die alten Raben noch fliegen immerdar,
So muß ich auch noch schlafen verzaubert hundert Jahr.

76.—Die junge Pensionairin.

(Continued from page 71.)

7) Mein erster Abend. Die Vorbereitungsstunde.

My first Night. The Preparation of Lessons.

Run hieß es von allen Seiten: „Weißt Du Deine französischen Regeln?“ „Du Deine Naturgeschichte?“ „Ich muß noch Literatur überlesen.“ „Ich Englisch.“ „Ich muß Afrika lernen, auf übermorgen.“ „Ich die Schweiz.“ „Ich muß den Erbkönig morgen auswendig wissen.“ u. s. w. Dazwischen wurden viele Fragen an mich gerichtet, denn es war auch wichtig zu erfahren, wie klug oder dumm ich sei. Einige liefen in den Hof hinab, um zu spielen, während andere lasen, auswendig lernten, oder abschrieben. Um neun Uhr verfügten wir uns sämmtlich zu Bette. Mein Gebet war kurz, aber inbrünstig; Ermüdung und Traurigkeit schlossen meine Augen. *(Continuation on p. 85.)*

77.—Der Tod, der Bettler und die Krücke.

Ein Bettelmann warf seine Krücke
 Voll Unmuth in den tiefen Rhein
 Und sprach, erzürnt auf sein Geschicke,
 „O Tod, verkürze meine Pein!“
 Der Tod erschien ihm aus Erbarmen.
 „Ei,“ sprach der Bettler, „bist du hier?
 Mein Trost und Stab entfiel mir Armen,
 Ach schwimm' ihm nach und hol' ihn mir!“

78.—Friedrich Rothbart.

(*Emanuel von Geibel*, born 1815 at Lübeck, studied at Bonn and Berlin, and is now Professor of German Literature at Munich or *München*.)

Tief im Schoße des Kyffhäusers bei der Ampel rothem
Schein
Sitzt der alte Kaiser Friedrich an dem Tisch von Mar-
mormstein.
Ihn umwallt der Purpurmantel; ihn umfängt der
Rüstung Pracht.
Doch auf seinen Augenwimpern liegt des Schlafes tiefe
Nacht.
Borgesunken ruht das Antlitz, drin sich Ernst und
Milde paart,
Durch den Marmortisch gewachsen ist sein langer, goldner
Bart.
Kings wie ehrene Bilder stehen seine Ritter um ihn
her,
Harnischglänzend, schwertumgürtet, aber tief im Schlaf,
wie er.
Heinrich auch, der Osterbinger, ist in ihrer stummen
Schaar,
Mit den liederreichen Lippen, mit dem blondgelockten
Haar.
Seine Harfe ruht dem Sänger in der Linken ohne
Klang,
Doch auf seiner hohen Stirne schläft ein künftiger
Gesang.

Alles schweigt, nur hin und wieder fällt ein Tropfen,
vom Gestein, -
Bis der große Morgen plötzlich bricht mit Feueröglut
herein;
Bis der Adler stolzen Fluges um des Berges Gipfel
zieht,
Daß vor seines Fittichs Rauschen dort der Rabenschwarm
entflieht.
Aber dann wie ferner Donner rollt es durch den Berg
herauf,
Und der Kaiser greift zum Schwerte, und die Ritter
wachen auf.
Laut in seinen Angeln tönend, springet auf das ehrne
Thor,
Barbarossa mit den Seinen steigt im Waffenschmuck
empor.
Auf dem Helm trägt er die Krone und den Sieg in
seiner Hand,
Schwerter blitzen, Harfen klingen, wo er schreitet durch
das Land.
Und dem alten Kaiser beugen sich die Völker allzu-
gleich,
Und aufs neu zu Nachen gründet er das heil'ge deutsche
Reich.

79.—Redensarten.

Einen Boß schießen. Einem auf der Nase sitzen
Naseweis sein. Einem bei der Nase umherziehen.

78.—Friedrich Rothbart.

(*Emanuel von Geibel*, born 1815 at Lübeck, studied at Bonn and Berlin, and is now Professor of German Literature at München or München.)

Tief im Schoße des Kyffhäusers bei der Ampel rothem
Schein
Sitzt der alte Kaiser Friedrich an dem Tisch von Marmors-
stein.
Ihn umwallt der Purpurmantel; ihn umfängt der
Rüstung Pracht.
Doch auf seinen Augenwimpern liegt des Schlafes tiefe
Nacht.
Vorgesunken ruht das Antlitz, drin sich Ernst und
Milde paart,
Durch den Marmortisch gewachsen ist sein langer, goldner
Bart.
Rings wie ehrene Bilder stehen seine Ritter um ihn
her,
Harnischglänzend, schwertumgürtet, aber tief im Schlaf,
wie er.
Heinrich auch, der Osterdinger, ist in ihrer stummen
Schaar,
Mit den liederreichen Lippen, mit dem blondgelockten
Haar.
Seine Harfe ruht dem Sänger in der Linken ohne
Klang,
Doch auf seiner hohen Stirne schläft ein künftiger
Gesang.

Alles schweigt, nur hin und wieder fällt ein Tropfen,
 vom Gestein,
 Bis der große Morgen plötzlich bricht mit Feueröglut
 herein;
 Bis der Adler stolzen Fluges um des Berges Gipfel
 zieht,
 Daß vor seines Fittichs Rauschen dort der Rabenschwarm
 entflieht.
 Aber dann wie ferner Donner rollt es durch den Berg
 herauf,
 Und der Kaiser greift zum Schwerte, und die Ritter
 wachen auf.
 Laut in seinen Angeln tönend, springet auf das ehrne
 Thor,
 Barbarossa mit den Seinen steigt im Waffenschmuck
 empor.
 Auf dem Helm trägt er die Krone und den Sieg in
 seiner Hand,
 Schwerter blitzen, Harfen klingen, wo er schreitet durch
 das Land.
 Und dem alten Kaiser beugen sich die Völker allzu-
 gleich,
 Und aufs neu zu Nachen gründet er das heil'ge deutsche
 Reich.

79.—Redensarten.

Einen Boß schießen. Einem auf der Nase sitzen
 Naseweis sein. Einen bei der Nase umherziehen.

80.—The Stork.

(As few German villages are without their annual visitor the stork, the graphic description of a German village by Thomas Carlyle may find a place here. He says, "Most German villages are made on one type. Two rows of dusty farm-yards (*Baurenhöfe*), huddled together and surrounded by their stalls (*Ställe*) and barns (*Scheunen*). A broad negligent road between, seldom mended, never swept except by the elements. On either hand of the road is generally nothing to be seen but thatched roofs (*Strohdächer*) [now fast supplanted by tiles, Ed.], dead clay walls (*Lehmwände*), and rude wooden gates; sometimes a poor public-house (*Wirthshaus*, *n.* or *Krug*, *m.*), with probable beer in it; never any shop; nowhere any patch of swept pavement (*Pflaster*, *n.* or *Trottoir*, *n.*), or trim gathering-place for natives of a social gossip turn: the road lies sleepy, littery, good only for utilitarian purposes. In the middle of the village stands a church (*Kirche*, *f.*) and churchyard (*Kirchhof*, *m.*). The church often larger than you expected.")

Der Storch.

Der Storch, der im Süden überwintert, und im Sommer bei uns ist, kennt sein Land, sein Dorf, seinen Kirchthurm und sein altes Nest wohl. Er kommt zuerst allein, visitirt das alte Nest, dann reist er wieder ab und kommt mit seinem Weibchen. Sein scharfes Auge beherrscht die ganze Gegend. Würmer, Schnecken, Blindschleichen, Mäuse, Fische frisst er sehr gern; Heuschrecken und Bienen sind ihm nicht unangenehm, aber am liebsten sind ihm doch die Frösche. Er sticht sie zuerst mit seinem Schnabel und macht sie durch einen Stoß zur Flucht untüchtig.

81.—Die junge Pensionairin. (*From page 81.*)

s) My First Lesson. Mein erster Unterricht.

Am nächsten Morgen standen wir um sieben Uhr auf. Um acht Uhr bekamen wir Thee oder Kaffee und die Kleinen Milch und Butterbrod. Um neun Uhr begannen die Stunden. Ich kam in die erste Klasse, wohin ich meinem Alter nach gehörte; es sollte sich jedoch erst ausweisen, ob ich dort bleiben könne.

Den Unterricht in der deutschen Sprache ertheilte die Professorin selbst; sie äußerte wiederholt, wie nothwendig eine gründliche Kenntniß derselben heut zu Tage sei. Ihr wurden auf ihre Fragen viele richtige und viele verkehrte Antworten gegeben; die meinigen nahm sie mit einem aufmunternden Blick entgegen. Die ältere Nichte, Franziska, gab am Morgen die übrigen Stunden, am Nachmittage unterrichtete die Professorin wieder. In der deutschen Literaturgeschichte beschäftigte uns eine kurze Biographie Lessing's. Die Professorin las uns Einiges aus seiner „Minna von Barnhelm“ und seinem „Rathan“ vor, und das entzückte uns alle. Die deutsche Literatur schien sie sehr zu interessiren, und sie sagte uns über die Schriftsteller derselben viel Unterhaltendes. Von Lessing erzählte sie, daß er eines Abends nach Hause kam und an seine Thür klopfte. Der Bediente sah aus dem Fenster, erkannte seinen Herrn im Dunkeln nicht und rief: „Der Herr Professor ist nicht zu Hause.“ „Schadet nichts,“ antwortete Lessing, „ich werde ein andermal wieder vorkommen,“ und ging ruhig fort.

82.—Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß.

(Deutsche Liebe, p. 9.)

(Max Müller, M.A., Fellow of All Souls and Taylorian Professor of European Languages and Literature at Oxford.)

Nicht weit von unserm Hause und gegenüber der alten Kirche mit dem goldenen Kreuz, da stand ein großes Gebäude, noch größer als die Kirche, und mit vielen Thürmen. Die sahen auch ganz grau und alt aus, aber sie hatten kein goldenes Kreuz, sondern steinerne Adler saßen auf den Spitzen, und eine große weiß und blaue Fahne flatterte auf dem höchsten Thurme gerade über dem hohen Thormweg, wo die Stufen hinaufgingen, und wo an beiden Seiten zwei Soldaten zu Pferd Schildwache hielten. Das Haus hatte viele Fenster, und hinter den Fenstern sah man rothe seidene Vorhänge (or Gardinen) mit goldenen Quasten, und in dem Hofe standen rings herum die alten Lindenbäume—die überschatteten im Sommer das graue Mauerwerk mit ihrem grünen Laube, und bestreuten den Rasen mit ihren weißen, duftenden Blüthen. Da hatte ich auch oft hinaufgeschaut, und des Abends, wenn die Linden dufteten und die Fenster erleuchtet waren, sah ich viele Gestalten wie Schatten hin- und herschweben, und Musik tönte von oben herab, und Wagen fuhren vor, aus denen Frauen und Männer herausstiegen und die Treppe hinaufeilten. Die sahen alle so schön und gut aus, und die Männer hatten Sterne auf der Brust, und die Frauen hatten duftende Blumen im Haar—und da dachte ich oft: warum gehst du nicht auch hinein? (Continued on p. 90.)

83.—Sprichwörter und Sprichwörtliche Redensarten.

Zeit gewonnen, viel gewonnen. Eile mit Weile.
Rom ist nicht in einem Tage gebaut (erbaut) worden.
Übung macht den Meister.

Die Pferde hinter den Wagen spannen
Wider den Strom schwimmen.
Er will den Schnee im Ofen dörren.

84.—The Betrothal.

(*Theodor Körner*, born 1791 at Dresden, a patriotic and heroic soldier, and a promising poet, had joined the celebrated Black Volunteers known as "*Lützow's Freischaar*," and his odes stimulated his countrymen to vindicate their liberty in the war of liberation (*der Befreiungskrieg*) of 1813. He is truly the "German Tyrtæus." When reciting the last stanza of his famous "Song of the Sword," or "*Schwertlied*," to his comrades during a halt in a wood, the signal for attack was given, and whilst in pursuit of the French, he received a ball and died without a struggle. He lies buried under an oak near the village of Wöbbelin. The French bore testimony to Körner in these words:—

"Ce qui fait le génie de Koerner, c'est son patriotisme et son enthousiasme: ce n'est point un Tyrtée de cabinet qui, au coin de son feu, fait des chansons guerrières; c'est un soldat, c'est un volontaire des chasseurs noirs, l'épée au flanc, le mousquet sur le dos: il s'est enrôlé pour sauver sa patrie, pour punir ses tyrans. Poète et soldat, son génie comme son courage s'échauffe au feu de la guerre. Tout est poésie pour lui, la flamme du mousquet, c'est l'étincelle de la liberté; le sang qui rougit les campagnes, c'est la pourpre de l'aurore, de l'aurore de la liberté." (*Journal des Débats*, 1830.)

Die Verlobung, written in 1811.

(Joh. Heinr. Voss's famous poem *Luisa*, written in 1788, was the first German epic composed, after the manner of Theocritus and Homer, in hexameter verse, a verse of six measures or feet. Every subsequent writer of German hexameter verse, even Göthe in his universally admired "*Hermann und Dorothea*," written in 1797, took Voss's poem for his model. Voss's *Luisa* describes the uneventful family life of the *Pfarrer*, or parson, of Grünau; Göthe's is more interesting on account of its historical associations. It gives us an insight into the life of a German citizen in the days of the French Republic of 1792, when many German families were expelled from Alsace and fled across the Rhine. Körner's "*Verlobung*," again, describes a domestic incident in the family life of the *Förster*, or ranger, of Buchwald.

The old ranger, with his wife and only daughter Josephine, is gone for the sake of his health to Karlsbad, a much-frequented little spa in Bohemia. He has left his affairs at home in the hands of his faithful assistant and adopted son Rudolph. It is now a week since they have heard from home, and Josephine manifests great anxiety for Rudolph. But the latter is already on his way to Karlsbad, for the following Monday is Josephine's birthday, and he comes to offer, as the choicest birthday present for Josephine, "his heart and hand," or "himself," as he says.

Though, as a poetic production, Körner's little poem (from which the present extracts are taken) is less finished than the great masterpieces mentioned above, yet, on account of its simple and homely language, containing so many conversational phrases, it commends itself to the young student of German, to whom it will impart a taste for the more elaborate and difficult poems of Voss and Göthe, from which extracts are given in "Fischart's Advanced German Reader.")

Länger fielen die Schatten in's Thal, es färbte der
Himmel

Sich im glühenden Roth der scheidenden Sonne; die
Wand'rer

Suchten ein freundliches Obdach, und stiller ward 's auf
den Straßen.

Da kam auch die Wiese entlang der Förster von Buch-
wald

Aus dem Thale zurück mit seinem Weib und der Tochter,
Und sie eilten, denn schwer untersagt war dem kränkelden
Manne

Jegliche feuchte Luft und die dämmernde Kühle des Abends.

Bald erreicht war das steinerne Haus; sie traten zur Thüre,

Und der Förster begann: „Hör', Mutter, ich rauchte wohl gerne

„Noch ein Pfeifchen im Freien, bis du das Essen bereitest;

„Laß mir Josephhe nur da, wir setzen uns unter die Bäume.“ —

„„Aber die Abendluft,““ entgegnete ängstlich die Mutter,
„Ist es dir nicht zu feucht? du bist noch erhitzt vom Spaziergang,

„„Und das Mädchen ist ja so geneigt zu Husten und Schnupfen.

„„Nein, komm' lieber hinauf.““ — „Ei was,“ versetzte der Alte,

„Bin ein Waidmann, und soll die kühle Luft nicht vertragen?

„Laß Josephhen den Oberrock anzieh'n, und schick' sie herunter.

„Sieh', wir plaudern dann noch ein fröhliches Stündchen zusammen,

„Bis du zum Essen ruffst. Gewiß, es soll ihr nichts schaden.“ —

Ungern ließ die Mutter es zu, und schmückte die Tochter Erst mit Mantel und Tuch, dann ging sie besorgt in die Küche.

(Continuation on p. 92.)

85.—Mein erster Besuch auf's Schloß.

*(Continued from p. 86.)**(Professor Max Müller's "Deutsche Liebe.")*

Eines Tages nun nahm mich mein Vater bei der Hand und sagte: „Wir wollen auf das Schloß gehen. Du mußt aber hübsch artig sein, wenn die Fürstin mit dir spricht, und mußt ihr die Hand küssen.“

Ich war etwa sechs Jahre alt und freute mich, wie man sich nur freuen kann, wenn man sechs Jahre alt ist. Ich hatte mir schon so viele stille Gedanken gemacht über die Schatten, die ich abends an den erleuchteten Fenstern gesehen, und hatte zu Hause soviel Gutes von dem Fürsten und von der Fürstin gehört, wie sie so gnädig wären und den Armen und Kranken Hülfe und Trost brächten, und wie sie von Gottes Gnaden dazu ausersehen seien, die Guten zu schützen und die Bösen zu strafen. Da hatte ich mir denn längst alles ausgemalt, wie es in dem Schlosse hergehen müsse, und der Fürst und die Fürstin waren mir schon alte Bekannte, die ich so gut kannte wie meinen Rußknacker und meine bleiernen Soldaten. *(Continuation on p. 94.)*

86.—Redensarten.

Aus dem Regen unter die Traufe kommen.
Plappern wie die Heiden. Schnattern wie die Gänse.
Ach und Weh schreien. Sich wichtig machen.
Jemanden schief ansehen. Einen ins Bodshorn jagen.

87.—War Socrates ein Weiser oder ein Narr?

(*M. G. Saphir, born 1795, died 1868, satirist and humorist.*)

Man sagt: Socrates war ein Weiser! Was wir von ihm wissen, scheint uns das Gegentheil zu beweisen.

Socrates war dreißig Jahre alt, als er sich der Weisheit widmete, ein Beweis, daß er kein Schwab' war, die sich erst mit vierzig Jahren der Weisheit widmen. Das ist der Unterschied zwischen den Griechen und den Schwaben, die Griechen wurden um zehn Jahre früher geschmidt! Die Athenienser können den Stuttgartern zehn Jahre Weisheit vorgeben!

Socrates Höchstes war: „Lerne dich selbst kennen!“ Welche Narrheit! Es geht den Menschen mit sich selbst wie mit anderen Menschen. Man hält von dem Menschen nur so lang etwas, als man sie nicht kennt; wenn man sie kennen gelernt hat, so sagt man oft: „Hätt' ich nur den Menschen nicht kennen gelernt!“ So geht es den Menschen auch mit sich selbst; wenn man sich selbst genau erkennt, so hätte man auch oft Grund zu sagen: „Hätt' ich mich selbst nur nicht kennen gelernt!“ Sehr selten hat der Mensch Ursache zu sich selbst zu sagen: „Es freut mich, Ihre persönliche Bekanntschaft zu machen, ich hab' schon so viel Schönes von Ihnen gehört!“ (*Continuation on p. 95.*)

88.—Sprichwort.

Wer das Wenn und das Aber erdacht,
Hat sicher aus Heckerling Gold schon gemacht.

89.—Die Verlobung.

(Continued from p. 89.)

Aber Josephhe saß auf der Bank bei dem fröhlichen Alten,
 Und sie gedachten beide mit herzlichem Worten der
 Heimath,
 Und es blinkte wie Thau in den sanften Augen
 Josephens.

„Was nur der Rudolph macht?“ so begann das lieb-
 liche Mädchen,

„Schon acht Tage sind's, daß wir keine Nachricht
 erhalten,

„Und er schreibt so gern, er hat es mir heilig versprochen.

„Krank wird er doch nicht sein?“

Aber oben zog auf dem Gipfel des Berges ein Jüngling
 Fröhlich die Prager Straß' am steilen Felsen vorüber.

Rudolph war's, der Jäger; ihn trieb die Sehnsucht nach
 Karlsbad,

Und mit frohem Gesang begrüßt er das Thal seiner
 Wünsche.

„Sieh', Josephhe,“ begann der Alte, „wer kommt da so
 eilig

„Noch die Wiese herauf; ein Reisender scheint es, ein
 Jäger.“

„Wo?“ so fragte Josephhe aus ihren Träumen er-
 wachend;

Da erblickte sie ihn, und erkannte den Gang des
 Geliebten.

„„Rudolph,““ rief sie, und flog ihm entgegen, „„mein Rudolph!““
„Ei, willkommen Bursche!“ trat jetzt ihm der Vater entgegen,
„Das ist ein kluger Streich, und macht mir herzlich Freude.“
Sprach's und drückte dem Jüngling die Hand.—„„Mein trefflicher Vater!““
So entgegnete er ihm gerührt, „„Du bist doch recht fröhlich?“
„„Bist doch recht frisch und gesund?““—„Gott Lob!“
versetzte der Alte,
„Und mit der Mutter geht's auch um vieles besser.“—
„„Wo ist sie?““
Fiel ihm der Jüngling ein; — „„ach, laß't mich hinauf zu der Guten,
„„Daß ich ihr küsse die Hand, die so mütterlich um mich sorgte!““
(Continuation on p. 96.)

90.—Der Dorn und die Dornen.

Ein Esel vermaß sich, mit einem Jagdpferde um die Wette zu laufen. Die Probe, wie zu erwarten, fiel erbärmlich aus; der Esel ward ausgelacht. „Ich merke nun wohl,“ sagte er, „woran es liegt! Ich trat mir vor einigen Monaten einen Dorn in den Fuß; der schmerzt mich noch.“

Ob es wohl mehr solche Dornen in der Welt giebt?

91.—Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß.

(Continued from p. 90.)

(Professor Max Müller's "*Deutsche Liebe*.")

Das Herz pochte mir, als ich die hohe Treppe mit meinem Vater hinaufstieg, und während er mir noch sagte, daß ich die Fürstin „Hoheit“ und den Fürsten „Durchlaucht“ nennen müsse, da gingen schon die Thürflügel auf, und vor mir sah ich eine hohe Gestalt mit durchleuchtenden Augen. Sie schien auf mich loszukommen und mir die Hand zu reichen. Ein Ausdruck war in ihrem Gesicht — den hatte ich schon lange gekannt — und ein heimliches Lächeln flog über ihre Wangen. Da hielt es mich nicht mehr, und während mein Vater noch an der Thür stand und, ich wußte nicht warum, sich tief verbeugte, sprang mir das Herz in die Kehle und ich lief auf die schöne Frau zu und fiel ihr um den Hals und küßte sie wie meine Mutter. Die schöne hohe Frau ließ es sich auch gern gefallen und streichelte mir das Haar und lächelte. Mein Vater aber nahm mich bei der Hand und zog mich fort und sagte, ich sei sehr unartig und er werde mich nie wieder hierherbringen. (Continuation on p. 100.)

92.—Was war.

Die Hoffnung trug den Augenblick
 Des Glücks von Jahr zu Jahr;
 So flog die Zeit, so flog das Glück,
 Und was entfloh, kommt nie zurück:
 Es war!

93.—War Socrates ein Weiser oder ein Narr?

(*M. G. Saphir, born 1795, died 1858, satirist and humorist.*)

(*Continued from p. 91.*)

Womit hat Socrates ferner seine Weisheit an den Tag gelegt.

Er hat die Schuhe verschmäht! Er ist barfuß gegangen! Ist es gescheidt die ganze Schusterzunft gegen sich aufzubringen? Wer weiß ob bei dem Geschwornengerichte bei Socrates Proceß nicht ein paar Schuster unter den Geschwornen waren, und das war sein Pech! Und glaubte denn Socrates, wenn man keine Schuhe trägt, so weiß man nicht, daß und wo einem der Schuh drückt?

Socrates war Volkslehrer! Ein Schullehrer! Jetzt wissen wir, warum er nicht auch Schuhe hatte!

Seine böse Frau betrachtete Socrates als „ein Nuzungsmittel seiner Geduld und Selbstbeherrschung!“ Der Narr! Dazu ist auch eine gute Frau ganz zweckmäßig! „Wenn sie tobte, ging er auf den Markt und lehrte Weisheit!“ Ist das nicht ein Narr, der anstatt der Frau auf den Markt geht?

Socrates Methode war es, die Leute auszufragen! Aber als man bei Gericht ihn selbst befragte, wollte er keine Antwort geben! So sind die Weisen? Pudel-närrisch!

Was war das Ende von der Socratischen Philosophie? Er wurde angeklagt und zum Tode verurtheilt!

94.—Die Verlobung. (*From p. 93.*)

Und sie führten ihn freudig hinauf zu der staunenden Mutter,

Die den jungen Freund mit herzlichen Worten begrüßte :

„Sei mir willkommen, mein Sohn, sei der Mutter willkommen in Karlsbad.

„Recht überrascht bin ich ; zwar hab' ich es immer geahnet.

„Doch ich zweifelte d'ran, daß du abkommen könntest.

„Sprich, wie geht es daheim, ist alles noch still und in Ordnung ?

„Steht das Getraide hoch, und sind die Pflaumen gerathen ?“

„„Wohl ist alles noch still und in Ordnung,““ entgegnete Rudolph,

„„Das Getraide steht hoch, und die Pflaumen sind herrlich gerathen.

„„Martha hütet das Haus und hält die Knechte zur Arbeit.

„„Sie empfiehlt sich aufs beste ; auch Predigers grüßen recht herzlich.““

„Ei da mußt du uns alles ein langes und breites erzählen !“

Fiel die Mutter ihm ein. — „„Ei, laß doch den Burschen erst ausruhn.““

So entgegnete ihr der Förster, „„schafft Wein und zu essen !

„„Denn der Weg ist lang, und groß war die Hitze des Tages.

„Seze dich, Sohn, und ruhe dich aus, dann magst du erzählen.“

Aber Joseph war längst schon hinaus; sie brachte die Schüsseln,

Brachte die Flaschen herein, und Melneder perlte im Glase.

Freudig ergriff der Alte das Glas und bracht' es dem Jüngling:

„Sei uns willkommen im steinernen Haus!“ — „Recht herzlich willkommen!“

Riefen die Weiber ihm nach; es klirrten die Gläser im Kreise. —

„Dank für den freundlichen Gruß,“ versetzte der treffliche Jüngling,

Drückte dem Vater die Hand und neigte sich gegen die Mutter;

Aber Joseph zog er an's Herz. (Continued on p. 101.)

95.—Sprichwörter.

Mit gefangen, mit gehangen.

Kunst kann man nicht kaufen.

Wer hoch steigt, fällt hoch. Der Letzte macht die Thür zu.

Jeder ist seines Glückes Schmied.

Ein faules Ei verdirbt den ganzen Brei.

Mit großen Herren ist nicht gut Kirschen essen.

Große Herren haben lange Hände.

An den Federn erkennt man den Vogel.

Hunde, die viel bellen, beißen nicht.

96.—Der Gastwirth zu Ingelheim am Rhein
und die drei Schneider.

(Karl Herloszsohn, born 1802 at Prag, lived since 1826 as
"Schriftsteller," Author, at Leipzig, and died there in 1849.)

Es kamen drei Schneider wol über den Rhein
Und kehrten beim Gastwirth zu Ingelheim ein,
Am Rhein, am Rhein.

Sie hatten im Sack keinen Heller mehr,
Doch dürstete jeden von ihnen gar sehr
Nach Wein, nach Wein.

„Herr Wirth! wir ha'n kein' Kreuzer Geld,
Doch waren wir weit herum in der Welt,
Am Rhein, am Rhein.

Wir können ein jeder ein Meisterstück,
Das lehren wir Ihm, das bringt Ihm Glück,
Für Wein, für Wein.“

„Ihr Burschen! ich will Euer Narr nicht sein,
Ich bin ja der Gastwirth von Ingelheim
Am Rhein, am Rhein!

Und könnt Ihr nicht jeder ein Meisterstück,
So brech' ich auch jedem von Euch das Genick,
Statt Wein, statt Wein.“

Der Erste nun fing einen Sonnenstrahl
Und säbelt ihn ein in die Nadel von Stahl,
Am Rhein, am Rhein.

Er näht ein zerbrochnes Weinglas zusamm'n,
Daß man auch die Naht nicht erkennen kann
Im Wein, im Wein.

Der Zweite darauf eine Mücke fing,
Die grad' über seine Nase ging,
Am Rhein, am Rhein.

Die Mücke, die hatt' in dem Strumpfe ein Loch,
So klein es auch war, er stopfte es doch
Für Wein, für Wein.

Der Dritte, der nahm nun die Nadel zur Hand
Und bohrte sie mächtig und tief in die Wand,
Am Rhein, am Rhein.

Er flog wie ein Blitzstrahl durchs Nadelöhr, —
Ich hab es gesehen bei meiner Ehr!
Beim Wein, beim Wein.

Der Wirth sprach: „So was hab ich noch nie gesehn,
Drum soll auch, Ihr Bursch, Euch mein Dank
nicht entgehn
Am Rhein, am Rhein.“

Er nahm einen Fingerhut, schenkte ihn voll:
„Da, Burschen! nun sauft Euch voll und toll
Im Wein, im Wein!“

97.—Mein erster Besuch aufß Schloß.

(Continued from p. 94.)

(Professor Max Müller's "*Deutsche Liebe*.")

Da wurde es mir ganz wirr im Kopfe und das Blut flog mir in die Wangen, denn ich fühlte, daß mein Vater mir unrecht that. Und ich sah die Fürstin an, daß sie mich vertheidigen sollte; aber auf ihrem Gesichte lag ein Ausdruck milden Ernstes. Und dann blickte ich auf die Herren und Damen, die im Zimmer waren, und glaubte, daß sie mir beistehen würden. Aber wie ich sie ansah, da sah ich, daß sie alle lachten. Da traten mir die Thränen in die Augen und ich lief fort, zur Thür hinaus, die Treppe hinunter, bei den Lindenhäusern auf dem Schloßhof vorbei und nach Hause, bis ich zu meiner Mutter kam und mich in ihre Arme warf, und schluchzte und weinte.

„Und was ist dir geschehen?“ sagte sie.

„Ach Mutter,“ rief ich, „ich war bei der Fürstin — und sie war eine so gute und schöne Frau, so ganz wie du, meine liebe Mutter, und da mußte ich ihr um den Hals fallen und sie küssen.“ „Ja,“ sagte meine Mutter, das hättest du nicht thun sollen, denn das sind fremde Leute und hohe Herrschaften.“ (Concluded on p. 103.)

98.—Sprichwörter.

Jung gewöhnt, alt gethan.

Was ich nicht weiß, macht mich nicht heiß.

Wie die Alten sangen, so zwisern die Jungen.

99.—Die Verlobung. (*From p. 97.*)

„„Rudolph,““ begann darauf der würdige Förster von Buchwald,

„„Jetzt erzähl' uns getreu, wie du schnell dich zur Reise entschlossen,

„„Wie du den Weg vollbracht, ob Unglück, ob Glück dir begegnet.

„„Seyfchen, bring' mir vorher noch den Meerschäumkopf und die Dose,

„„Denn mich gelüstet's, dabei das letzte Pfeifchen zu rauchen.

„„Sieh' einmal, Rudolph, den Kopf, ich hab' ihn erst gestern bekommen;

„„Bier Louisd'or ist er werth, 's ist ächte türkische Maffe.““ —

Jener bewunderte sehr die zierliche Form und die Farbe Und das reiche Beschlag'; dann begann er mit folgenden Worten:

„„Seht, ihr Lieben, schon sind es drei Wochen, daß ihr uns verlassen;

„„Nede war mir das Haus, und mit Sehnsucht zählt' ich die Tage.

„„Fleißig hatt' ich vollbracht, was der Vater zur Arbeit gelassen,

„„Bald vermessen den Forst, und vollendet den jährlichen Holzschlag.

„„Auch im Garten war ich nicht faul; ich hatte den Abschluß

„„Des Quartals nur noch, auch damit kam ich zu Stande.

„Müßig hielt ich 's nicht aus, da gedacht' ich Josephens
 Geburtstag,
 „Der auf den Montag fällt; überraschen wollt' ich euch
 alle,
 „Und am festlichen Tag mich selbst Josephen bescheren.
 „Töpliz, so dacht' ich mir, hält dich einen Tag, auch
 wohl länger,
 „Und so ging ich am Donnerstag aus; ein herrlicher
 Morgen
 „Strahlte dem fröhlichen Blick aus tausend Blüthen
 entgegen.
 „Längs der Mügliz führte der Weg mich, der vielfach
 gekrümmte,
 „Durch des Felsenthals verschlungene düstere Windung.
 (Continuation on p. 104.)

100.—Sprichwörter und Redensarten.

Wenn das Kind ertrunken ist, deckt man den Brunnen zu.
 Wenn man die Saite zu hoch spannt, so reißt sie.
 Mancher sucht einen Pfennig und verbrennt dabei drei
 Lichter.

Kurz angebunden sein. Die Perlen vor die Säue werfen.
 Sich zwischen zwei Stühle setzen.

101.—Logogryph.

Mit dem a ist 's reich an Woll',
 Mit dem i ganz sternenvoll,
 Mit dem u macht 's Pferde toll.

(Hammel—Himmel—Hummel.)

102.—Mein erster Besuch aufs Schloß.

(Continued from p. 100.)

„Und was sind denn fremde Leute?“ sagte ich. „Dart ich denn nicht alle Menschen liebhaben, die mich mit ihren lieben freundlichen Augen ansehen?“

„Liebhaben darfst du sie, mein Sohn,“ erwiderte die Mutter; „aber du darfst es nicht zeigen.“ „Und ist es denn etwas Unrechtes,“ fragte ich, „daß ich die Menschen liebhave? Und warum darf ich es denn nicht zeigen?“ „Nun, du hast schon recht,“ sagte sie; „aber du mußt thun, was dir dein Vater sagt, und wenn du älter wirst, so wirst du es schon begreifen, warum du nicht allen schönen Frauen mit lieben freundlichen Augen um den Hals fallen kannst.“

Das war ein trüber Tag. Der Vater kam nach Hause, und blieb dabei, ich sei ungezogen gewesen. Am Abend brachte mich die Mutter zu Bett und ich betete, aber ich konnte nicht schlafen und dachte immer, was denn die fremden Menschen seien, die man nicht liebhaben dürfe. —

Du armes Menschenherz! so werden dir schon im Lenze die Blätter geknickt und die Federn aus den Flügeln gerissen!

Wir lernen stehen und gehen, und sprechen und lesen; aber Liebe lehrt uns niemand. Die gehört uns wie das Leben, ja, man sagt, sie sei der tiefste Grund unsers Daseins.

Doch ach, wie wenig bleibt von dieser Liebe, ehe wir

nur den halben Weg unserer Lebensreise vollendet haben! Schon das Kind lernt, daß es fremde Menschen gibt, und hört auf ein Kind zu sein. (*The End.*)

103.—Die Verlobung. (*From p. 102.*)

„Als ich gen Bärenstein kam, zur alten düsteren Feste,
„Kehrt' ich beim Förster ein; denn Mittag war's, und
die Sonne

„Brallte glühend heiß zurück von den Wänden des
Thales.

„Werner war nicht daheim, bloß die junge Frau mit den
Kindern.

„Herzlich empfingen sie mich, und sie eilten, ein Mahl zu
bereiten,

„Früchte, Eier und Milch, was ihre Küche vermochte;

„Denn die Gegend ist arm, und nichts war im Dorfe zu
haben:

„Doch wir waren vergnügt und gedachten vergangener
Zeiten.

„Werner und ich sind zugleich in die Schule gegangen;
da wußt' ich

„Denn so manchen Streich zu erzählen, je toller je besser.

„Aber plötzlich erscholl's von der Straße: ach, rettet die
Kinder!

„'s ist ein wüthiger Hund! Schnell riß ich die Flinte
vom Nagel,

„Stürzte hinaus und sah des Försters Kinder und andre

„Von der Bestie verfolgt; die Mütter schrieten um Hülfe.
 „Also schlug ich an und schoß, da stürzte das Unthier,
 „Und die Mütter jubelten laut: ich hatte den Liebling
 „Jeder gerettet; umringt war ich von dankenden Men-
 schen.“ —

„„Brav, mein Sohn,““ fiel der Alte ihm ein, „„ein
 Schuß, der sich lohnte!

„„Solche Thaten zählt Gott, mag man sie hier unten
 vergessen.

„„Mädchen, gib 'mal dem Jungen 'nen Kuß, recht voll
 und recht herzlich!““ — (Concluded on p. 106.)

104.—Robert Bruce.

Dieser ritterliche König von Schottland, war durch die langen Kämpfe, in denen er sein Reich gegen die Eroberungssucht der Engländer zu vertheidigen hatte, endlich so erschöpft, daß er sich mit wenigen Getreuen nach der entlegenen Nordküste flüchtete. In einer elenden Fischerhütte brütete hier der tapfere Mann Monate lang, und schon triumphirten die Engländer über den Tod des Verschollenen. Bruce aber sann Tag und Nacht, wie und wo er den Kampf erneuern könne. Umsonst! Es schien ihm keine andre Rettung geblieben, als Flucht, oder Ergebung. So in düstern Gedanken verloren, zwischen Hoffnung und Verzweiflung getheilt, lag er eines Morgens auf dem Strohlager. Da fiel der erste Sonnenstrahl auf die Decke der dunkeln Hütte, und Bruce, dessen Blick wie träumend dem Lichte folgte,

bemerkte eine Spinne, die bemüht war, sich von einem Balken zum andern zu schwingen, um dort ihr Netz anzuknüpfen. Die Spinne fiel herab, machte aber augenblicklich einen zweiten Versuch. Das emsige Spiel weckte den König aus seinem Hinstarren, der nun mit Bedauern sah, wie das Insect auch zum zweiten Male zurücksief. Sechsmal wiederholte die Spinne den Versuch, und sechsmal mißglückte er. Immer aufmerksamer hatte indeß der König das Ringen des Thieres betrachtet; ein Gedanke bligte auf in seiner Seele. Jetzt endlich — es war die siebente Anstrengung — erreichte die unermüdlche Spinne das Ziel. „Auf!“ rief Bruce, indem er vom Lager emporsprang, „auf! dies verachtete Insect hat mich Ausdauer gelehrt; seinem Beispiele will ich folgen. Unterlag ich nicht auch sechsmal der Uebermacht meiner Feinde? Wohlan, vielleicht gibt das siebente Gefecht meinen Waffen den Sieg und meinem Vaterlande die Freiheit.“ Wenige Tage darauf schlug Robert Bruce die Schlacht von Bannockburn (1314), in der die englische Zwingherrschaft gebrochen ward.

Nicht jeder wandelt nur gemeine Stege.

Du siehst die Spinnen bauen lustige Wege. (Göthe.)

105.—Die Verlobung. (Concluded from p. 105.)

D'rauf begann die Mutter: „„Ei, Sohn, erzähl' und doch weiter
 „„Von der Gevatterschaft; du weißt, mich freut das vor
 allen!““

Aber der Vater fiel ihr in's Wort: „Ei, Mutter, was denkst du?

„Rudolph sehnt sich gewiß zur Ruhe nach solcher Ermüdung;

„Drum gute Nacht, mein Sohn! Joseph, zeig' ihm das Zimmer.“

„'s ist auch wahr, ich dachte nicht d'ran,“ versetzte die Mutter,

„Schlafe wohl, und segne dich Gott!“ Ihr dankte der Jüngling.

Gab dem Vater die Hand und ging. Es führt' ihn Joseph.

Freudlich schloß sie das Zimmerchen auf: sie hatte mit Blumen

Ihm das Fenster geschmückt, den lieben Gast zu begrüßen.

Innig war er erfreut und dankt mit herzlichen Worten.

Aber sie eilte hinaus, ein flüchtiges Lebewohl nickend.

„Schlummere süß!“ so flüsterte sie und schwebte von dannen.

Lange sah er ihr nach; ein stiller heiliger Frieden

Weh'te durch seine Brust, wie Frühlingsträume der Liebe,

Und es wiegte die Nacht in selige Träume den Jüngling.

(The End.)

106.—The Lion's Ride.

(*F. Freiligrath* is one of the living poets of Germany, who, like Georg Herwegh, Gottfried Kinkel, and others of less repute, went into a forced or voluntary exile on account of their advanced liberal and democratic views, which, often too freely expressed, gave offence to the Court party, *die Hofpartei*, of Prussia.

Ferdinand Freiligrath was born in 1810 at Detmold, a little town on the slopes of the Hercynian mountain-range, known as the "Teutoburger Wald."* He was originally a merchant in Rhenish Prussia, but devoted himself also much to poetry, and was even favoured with a small pension by the King of Prussia, which he, however, declined. In 1848 he left Germany, and lives at present in London, holding the position of correspondent in a large mercantile firm. His poetry is remarkable for its sometimes weird and wild yet deep melodious chords, and its grand pictures of tropical life and scenery.)

Löwenritt.

Wüstenkönig ist der Löwe; will er sein Gebiet
durchfliegen,

Wandelt er nach der Lagune, in dem hohen Schilf zu
liegen.

Wo Gazellen und Giraffen trinken, lauert er im Rohre,
Zitternd über dem Gewaltigen rauscht das Laub der
Sykomore.

Abends, wenn die hellen Feuer glühn im Hottentotten-
tottenkraale,

Wenn des jähen Tafelberges bunte, wechselnde Signale
Nicht mehr glänzen, wenn der Kasser einsam schweift
durch die Karoo,

Wenn im Busch die Antilope schlummert und am Strom
das Gnu:

* This extensive forest possesses more than a passing interest. It was in the year 9 the scene of the deadly struggle between the Roman legions under Varus, and the German tribes under the heroic *Oherusker-Fürst Hermann*, or Arminius. In this famous battle, called "*die Hermannsschlacht*," the Teutonic race asserted for the first time its superiority over the Latin race. "Varus, Varus! give me back my legions!" cried the Emperor Augustus when the news of the complete annihilation of the Roman legions reached Rome.

Sieh! dann schreitet majestätisch durch die Wüste
die Giraffe,
Daß mit der Lagune trüben Fluten sie die heiße, schlaffe
Zunge fühle; lechzend eilt sie durch der Wüste nackte
Strecken,
Knieend schlürft sie langen Halses aus dem schlammge-
füllten Becken.

Plötzlich regt es sich im Rohre; mit Gebrüll auf
ihren Nacken
Springt der Löwe. Welch ein Reitpferd! sah man
reichere Schabracken
In den Marstallkammern einer königlichen Hofburg
liegen,
Als das bunte Fell des Kenners, den der Thiere Fürst
bestiegen?

In die Muskeln des Genickes schlägt er gierig seine
Zähne,
Um den Bug des Riesenpferdes weht des Reiters gelbe
Mähne;
Mit dem dumpfen Schrei des Schmerzes springt es auf
und flieht gepeinigt;
Sieh! wie Schnelle des Kameeles es mit Parbelhaut
vereinigt.

Sieh! die mondbestrahlte Fläche schlägt es mit den
leichten Füßen,
Starr aus ihrer Höhlung treten seine Augen; rieselnd
fließen

An dem braungefleckten Halse nieder schwarzen Blutes
Tropfen,
Und das Herz des flüchtigen Thieres hört die stille Wüste
klopfen.

Gleich der Wolke, deren Leuchten Israel im Lande
Jemen
Führte, wie ein Geist der Wüste, wie ein fahler lustiger
Schemen,
Eine sandgeformte Trombe in der Wüste sandgem Meer,
Wirbelt eine gelbe Säule Sandes hinter ihnen her.

Ihrem Zuge folgt der Geier, krächzend schwirrt er
durch die Lüfte;
Ihrer Spur folgt die Hyäne, die Entweiherin der Grüste,
Folgt der Panther, der des Kaplands Hürden räuberisch
vertheerte;
Blut und Schweiß bezeichnen ihres Königs grausenvolle
Fährte.

Liegend auf lebendgem Throne sehn sie den Gebieter
sitzen
Und mit scharfer Klaue seines Sitzes bunte Polster reizen.
Rastlos, bis die Kraft ihr schwindet, muß ihn die Giraffe
tragen;
Gegen einen solchen Reiter hilft kein Bäumen und kein
Schlagen.

Taumelnd an der Wüste Saume stürzt sie hin und
röchelt leise.

Todt, bedeckt mit Staub und Schaume, wird das Ross
des Reiters Speise.

Ueber Madagaskar fern im Osten sieht man Frühlicht
glänzen.

So durchsprengt der Thiere König nächtlich seines Reiches
Grenzen.

107.—Alliterative Poetry and Phraseology.

The alliterative is the oldest form of Teutonic poesy. It consists in the regular repetition of the same letters or of similar and corresponding sounds at the *beginning* of two or more syllables or words of the same line—Thus, "*Wind und Wetter*;" wind and weather. As early as the ninth century, this form of poetry was displaced in Old-High-German by the rhyming verse, or the recurrence of corresponding sounds at the *end of verses*.

In the Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian languages, the alliterative form remained much longer in use. The "*Romance of the Holy Grail*," which dates from 1350, is one of the oldest pieces of alliterative poetry in the Old English dialect. The oldest fragment of Old-High-German alliterative poetry is "*Das Lied von Hildebrand und Hadruband*," which dates from the eighth century.

The alliterative form of poetry has up to the present time retained some hold upon the High-German language, and has been perpetuated in some well-known proverbs, nursery-songs, and phrases, of which the subjoined specimens may serve as examples.

Sprichwörter.

Glück und Glas, wie bald bricht das.

Gleich und Gleich gesellt sich gern. Rast' ich, so rost' ich.

Geiz wächst mit Gelde. Scham hindert Schande.

Halbes Haus, halbe Hölle. Wie der Hirt, so die Herde.

Hoffen und Harren macht manchen zum Narren.

Nebensarten.

Haus und Hof,— mit Haut und Haar,— auf und ab,
aus und ein,— für und für,— über Stock und Stein,

frank und frei,—wetten und wagen,—Geld und Gut,
 fromm, frisch, fröhlich, frei,—durch dick und dünn,
 gäng und gebe,—zittern und zagen,—singen und sagen,
 Land und Leute,—Ross und Reiter,—ganz und gar,
 bei Nacht und Nebel,—mit Mann und Maus,
 Feuer und Flamme,—mit Herz und Hand.

108.—The Glove.

(*Friedrich von Schiller*, born 1759, died 1805, poet, dramatist, philosopher, and critic; a friend and rival of Göthe, and next to him the greatest poet of Germany. The most remarkable of his poems are—"The Song of the Bell" (see Fischart's Advanced German Reader), "The Glove," "The Diver," "The Fight with the Dragon," "Knight Toggenburg," "The Cranes of Ibycus," "The Walk to the Forges," and "Hero and Leander.")

Der Handschuh.

(*Eine Erzählung.*)

Francis I., King of France, the peers of his realm, and a blooming circle of ladies, are arrayed on the balcony in front of the royal lion-court (*Löwengarten*), to witness a fight between a lion, a tiger, and two leopards.

Vor seinem Löwengarten,
 Daß Kampfspiel zu erwarten,
 Saß König Franz,
 Und um ihn die Großen der Krone,
 Und rings auf hohem Balkone
 Die Damen in schönem Kranz.

Und wie er winkt mit dem Finger,
 Auf thut sich der weite Zwinger,
 Und hinein mit bedächtigem Schritt

Ein Löwe tritt,
Und sieht sich stumm
Rings um
Mit langem Gähnen,
Und schüttelt die Mähnen,
Und streckt die Glieder
Und legt sich nieder.

Und der König winkt wieder,
Da öffnet sich behend
Ein zweites Thor,
Daraus rennt
Mit wildem Sprunge
Ein Tiger hervor.
Wie der den Löwen erschaut,
Brüllt er laut,
Schlägt mit dem Schweif
Einen furchtbaren Reif
Und reckt die Zunge,
Und im Kreise scheu
Umgeht er den Leu,
Grimmig schnurrend ;
Drauf streckt er sich murrend
Zur Seite nieder.

Und der König winkt wieder,
Da speit das doppelt geöffnete Haus
Zwei Leoparden auf einmal aus.
Die stürzen mit muthiger Kampfbegier
Auf das Tigerthier ;

Das packt sie mit seinen grimmigen Tazen,
 Und der Leu mit Gebrüll
 Richtet sich auf, da wird's still;
 Und herum im Kreis,
 Von Mordsucht heiß,
 Lagern sich die gräulichen Razen.

It so happens that fair Lady Cunigonde drops one of her gloves from the balcony, and it falls just between the lion and the tiger. She, thereupon, turns to the Knight Delorges, her admirer, and bids him to prove his love by fetching her glove out of the arena.

Da fällt von des Altars Rand
 Ein Handschuh von schöner Hand
 Zwischen den Tiger und den Leu'n
 Mitten hinein.

Und zu Ritter Delorges spottenderweis',
 Wendet sich Fräulein Kunigund:
 „Herr Ritter, ist eure Lieb' so heiß,
 Wie ihr mir's schwört zu jeder Stund',
 Ei, so hebt mir den Handschuh auf!“

The gallant knight, nothing daunted, descends into the arena, and from the midst of the bloodthirsty animals snatches boldly the glove.

Und der Ritter, in schnellem Lauf,
 Steigt hinab in den furchtbaren Zwinger
 Mit festem Schritte,
 Und aus der Ungeheuer Mitte
 Nimmt er den Handschuh mit festem Finger.

On his return he is greeted with great applause by the whole company. With tender looks fair Cunigonde receives him, but the gallant knight throws the glove unceremoniously into her face, leaving her instantly and for ever, with the words, “Your thanks, my lady, I do not want!”

Und mit Erstaunen und mit Granen
 Sehen's die Ritter und Edelfrauen,
 Und gelassen bringt er den Handschuh zurück.
 Da schallt ihm sein Lob aus jedem Munde,
 Aber mit zärtlichem Liebesblick —
 Er verheißt ihm sein naheß Glück —
 Empfängt ihn Fräulein Kunigunde.
 Und er wirft ihr den Handschuh in's Gesicht :
 „Den Dank, Dame, begehrt' ich nicht !“
 Und verläßt sie zur selben Stunde.

109.—Von Kleibern.

(*Berthold Auerbach*, born 1812, still living, is one of the most distinguished German novelists of his time.)

Novels (*Romane*) and novelettes (*Novellen*) occupy now such a very prominent place in the literature of the day, that the student of German must become acquainted with at least the names of some of the principal novelists of Germany.

Those elegant and agreeable little tales, called novelettes or *Novellen* belong to a class of literature in which German writers generally excel. But nothing is more difficult than to produce a readable German novel* in three volumes, *ein Roman in drei Bänden*. Yet there are many novelists who have shown the ability to achieve this feat. The following authors especially must be mentioned:—*W. Alexis, Laube, Auerbach, Freytag, Stifter, Gutzkow, Lewald, Reuter, Spielhagen, Gerstücker, Hackländer, Mühlbach, Riehl, Rodenberg*, and *Hermann Grimm*.

Among the writers of novelettes, the names of *Tieck, Heyse, Zschokke* (see No. 111), *Eichendorff, Hauff, Jacobs, Schefer, Stifter, Auerbach, Brothers Grimm*, and *Arndt*, stand foremost.

Wenn du einen Flecken an deinem Kleide oder irgendwo einen Riß hast, denkst du oft: „Bah das sieht man nicht, und die Leute haben anderes zu thun als immer alles an mir auszumustern.“ Du gehst dann frank und frei umher, und es kann oft sein, du hast Recht, es sieht niemand den Flecken und den Riß.

Wenn du aber etwas Schönes auf dem Leibe hast, sei es nur ein schön Halstuch, oder ein reines Hemd mit weißer Brust, oder eine goldene Nadel und dergl., da gehst du oft mit herausforderndem Blick hinaus und schlägst die Augen dann nieder, um es nicht zu bemerken, wie alle Leute, was sie in Händen haben, stehen und liegen lassen und gar nichts thun, als deine Herrlichkeit betrachten. — So meinst du; aber das ist auch gefehlt, kein Blick wendet sich nach dir und deiner Pracht. Das eine Mal meinst du, man sieht dich gar nicht, und das andere Mal, die ganze Welt hat auf dich gewartet, um dich zu beschauen; aber beides ist gefehlt.

Gerade so ist es auch mit deinen Tugenden und Lastern.

Wenn du einen bösen Weg gehst, meinst du, es kennt dich kein Mensch und keiner sieht sich nach dir um, und es ist stockdunkel; wenn du aber dem Rechtschaffenen nachgehst, redest du dir oft ein, jeder Pflasterstein hat Augen, jedes Kind kennt dich und deine Gedanken und tausend Sonnen scheinen. Aber das Gute wie das Schlimme wird oft von der Welt übersehen. Ein Auge aber sieht alles, das ist Gottes. (*Auerbach.*)

110.—Aus dem Nibelungenlied.

(*Das Nibelungenlied* or the Lay of the Nibelungs, from which the present extract is literally translated, is the grand national epic of the thirteenth century, and the loftiest relic of German poetry of the middle ages. It has been aptly styled the "German Iliad." The *Nibelungen* were a race of dwarfs, and their

king Alberich was vanquished by Siegfried, son of the King of the Netherlands. Siegfried took from the Nibelungen that mass of gold and precious stones, known as *der Nibelungenhort*, the Nibelungs-hoard, which he presented to his wife Kriemhild for her marriage portion. See Fischart's Advanced German Reader.)

Der Traum der Kriemhild.

Es träumte Kriemhilde in Tugenden, deren sie pflag,
Wie sie einen wilden Falken zöge manchen Tag,
Den ihr zweien Adler erwürgten; daß sie das mußte
sehen,
Ihr konnte in dieser Welt nimmer leider sein geschehen.

Den Traum sie da sagte ihrer Mutter Uten;
Sie konnte ihn nicht bescheiden besser der Guten:
Der Falke, den du ziehest, das ist ein edler Mann,
Ihn wolle Gott behüten, du mußt ihn alsbald verloren
haben.

Was saget ihr mir vom Manne, meine viel liebe
Mutter?

Ohne Helden Liebe will ich immer sein;
Also schön will ich bleiben bis an meinen Tod,
Daß ich soll vom Manne nimmer gewinnen keine Noth.

Nun verrede es nicht so sehr, sprach hinwider ihre
Mutter da;
Sollst du immer herzlich zur Welt werden froh,
Daß geschieht von Mannes Liebe: du wirst ein schönes
Weib,
Wenn dir Gott noch verbindet eines recht guten Ritters
Leib.

111.—*Max Stolprian in Gesellschaft.*(Autobiography of *Max Blunderer*, by *Heinrich Zschokke*.)

(Adapted from the original.)

1) *Herr Stolprian's* education and its results. Good manners.

Es giebt ein gewisses Unglück in der Welt, lieber Leser, das man freilich für kein Unglück hält und doch eins ist. Ich bin das lebende Beispiel davon. Mein Vater hielt mich fleißig zur Schule; ich lernte was, wiewol unsere Stadtschulen damals noch ziemlich schlecht eingerichtet waren. Man sagte überall von mir: „Herr Max Stolprian ist ein gar geschickter Mann; aber—man kann ihn nicht brauchen, er weiß sich nicht in die Welt zu schicken; er weiß nicht mit den Leuten umzugehen; er weiß nicht, wo er Hände und Füße hinstrecken soll. Sonst ist er ein guter, braver Mann.“ So sagte man von mir. Merkst du jetzt, wo es mir fehlte? Meine Erziehung war versäumt. Ich war in der Schule und bei der Arbeit fleißig, aber in meinen Kleidern unreinlich und unordentlich. Ich war fromm, dienstgefällig, reblich, aber schüchtern; lief davon, wenn fremde Leute kamen, wußte nicht, wo mit den Augen hinzulaufen, wenn mich ein Unbekannter anredete, und wenn ich endlich gar einer Dame artig und freundlich begegnen sollte, stand ich steif und dumm da. Genug, was man Höflichkeit und feine Sitten nennt, gehört zum Leben und Lebensglück, so gut wie Brot und Erdäpfel (Kartoffeln) und ein Glas Wein. Viele unserer jungen Herren habens in dieser Kunst auch noch nicht weit gebracht, wie ich merke. Mancher, wenn er in Gesell-

schaft kommt, weiß nicht, wohin er mit Armen und Beinen soll und man siehts ihm an, er hätte sie lieber daheim gelassen. Ich bitte dich daher, meine Geschichte und mein Unglück zu lesen und andern bekannt zu machen; denn manches böse Schicksal habe ich mir durch meine Unbeholfenheit zugezogen.

2) *Herr Stolprian inherits some property, and seeks a wife. Max Stolprian in full dress.*

Sobald meine Base Sparhafen gestorben und ich, als ihr einziger Erbe, ziemlich vermögend geworden war, wollte man mir in meinem dreißigsten Jahre ein Mädchen zur Frau geben, das schön war, hauswirthlich, tugendhaft, freundlich und vermögend. Fräulein Bertha gefiel mir. Die Sache sollte in Richtigkeit gebracht werden; ich sollte Fräulein Bertha näher kennen lernen; ich ward von ihrem Vetter zu Gast geladen, wo ich sie finden sollte. Ich ging nicht gern in große Gesellschaft, weil ich durch schlechte Erziehung scheu und schüchtern war. Aber was thut man nicht einer Fräulein Bertha zu Gefallen! Ich zog meine Sonntagskleider an, weiße, seidene Strümpfe, und einen grünen Rock mit Perlmutterknöpfen, genug, ich sah aus wie ein Bräutigam.

3) *Herr Stolprian meets his uncle in the office. The ink-pot and the sand-box. A sad mistake.*

Als ich aber vor das Haus des Herrn Veters kam, klopfte mir das Herz vor Angst, als hätte ich eine Wanduhr in meiner Brust. „Wenn nur keine Gesellschaft da ist! dacht ich. Wenns nur erst vorbei wäre!“ Zum Glück traf ich den Herrn Vetter allein. Er schrieb

noch eine Rechnung in seinem Comptoir. „Ihr kommt etwas spät, Herr Stolprian!“ sagte er. Ich machte zwanzig Kratzfüße links und rechts, lachte vor Angst um höflich auszusehen, und hatte nur immer die große Gesellschaft im Kopfe. Indem der Herr Better die Rechnung fertig hat und den Streusand sucht (Löschpapier war noch nicht erfunden!) spring ich gar dienstfertig hinzu, will den Sand aufs Papier streuen, greife ungeschickter Weise das Tintenfaß statt des Sandfasses, und schütte ihm einen schwarzen Strom der besten Tinte über das zierliche Conto. — Ich glaubte ich müßte in Ohnmacht fallen vor Schrecken; nahm in der Verwirrung und Eile mein schneeweißes Schnupstuch aus der Rocktasche und wischte die Tinte damit auf.

„Ei behüte, was macht ihr auch, Herr Stolprian!“ rief mir der Herr Better lachend zu, drängte mich mit meinem schwarz-weißen Taschentuch zurück und brachte seine Sachen in Ordnung.

4) Herr Stolprian in the drawing-room. The veal-pie. A good joke.

Dann führte er mich in das Bistenzimmer wo die Gesellschaft schon beisammen war. Ich folgte ihm nach, hatte aber schon kein gut Gewissen und bemerkte beim Niedersehn nicht ohne Entsetzen einen thalergroßen Tintenfleck auf meinem weißen Seidenstrumpf am linken Bein. — „Hilf Himmel! seufzte ich bei mir, was wird die liebe Gesellschaft sagen?“ Die Thür des Zimmers geht auf. Ich steifer, hölzerner Lämmel will mich gar gewandt und galant, zierlich und leicht-

füßig stellen, hüpfte in den großen Saal hinein; machte Bücklinge hinten und vorn, frage mit den Füßen links und rechts aus, sehe gar nicht, daß dicht vor mir eine Magd steht, die im Begriff ist, eine Pastete zum Tisch hinzutragen, fahre ihr mit dem Kopf in den Rücken, daß die kostbare Pastete von der Schüssel auf den lieben Erdboden fällt, und so spazierte ich mit meinen Komplimenten und Reverenzen blindlings vorwärts, — es war mir zu Muth, als ständ ich in einer Bataille vor dem Feind und sollte ins Feuer rücken. Welche Komplimente die große Gesellschaft um mich herum machte, weiß ich nicht: denn ich hatte noch nicht den Muth aufzusehen, sondern fuhr wie besessen mit Krachfüßen, Bücklingen und gehorsamen Dienern um mich herum fort, bis ein neues Unglück meiner Höflichkeit Ziel und Grenzen setzte.

5) *Herr Stolprian loses his equilibrium, and upsets two chairs and one lady.*

Ich war nämlich bei meinem eifrigen Komplimentiren mit den Füßen bis zur Pastete avancirt, die noch da lag, weil sich die Magd von ihrem fürchterlichen Schrecken noch lange nicht erholt hatte und mit starren Augen auf das Meisterstück der Kochkunst am Boden hinblickte ohne es aufzunehmen. Da fährt bei einem neuen Compliment mein tintenbefleckter Fuß in die Pastete; ich sah nichts, denn mir war vor Höflichkeit alles blau vor den Augen geworden. Ich glitsche in dem Pastetenteige schmählicher, doch höchst natürlicher Weise aus, verliere mein persönliches und politisches Gleichgewicht und falle, so lang ich bin. — und ich messe fünf Schuh sieben Zoll

— auf die Erde, zum nicht geringen Schrecken und Gelächter einer ganzen, großen, ehrenwerthen Gesellschaft. Im Fallen riß ich noch zwei Stühle mit nieder, an denen ich mich halten wollte; und ein junges, artiges Frauenzimmer, das sich auf einem derselben vermuthlich niederlassen wollte, lag eben so schnell als ihr Stuhl neben mir am Boden. — O Himmel und das war meine Bertha! Es erhob sich nun ein entsetzliches Zetergeschrei; und ich am Boden schrie auch; denn da ich neben mir an der Erde außer zwei Stühlen noch ein Frauenzimmer liegen sah, glaubte ich fest an ein starkes Erdbeben. Zum höchsten Glück war es kein Erdbeben, das diesen erbärmlichen Fall verursacht hatte, sondern nur, wie gesagt, eine Kälberpastete.

6) The Dinner. Herr Stolprian gets a seat next to Fräulein Bertha, his intended. The soup is served. A mishap.

Wir standen auf. Der Better machte aus der ganzen Sache einen Spaß. Er hatte gut spaßen. Ich hätte weinen mögen und schämte mich fast todt. Ich stellte mich an den Ofen und sagte kein Wort zu meiner Entschuldigung, sondern, weil alles um mich her lachte und kicherte, lachte ich auch und sah nur verstohlen nach der zerschmetterten Kälberpastete. Man mußte sich endlich zu Tisch begeben. Der Herr Better war so galant mich neben Bertha zu setzen. Ich hätte lieber neben einem feuerspielenden Berge gefessen, als neben diesem schönen, guten Kinde. Denn es ward mir wunderlich zu Muth neben meiner künftigen Braut. — Ich sah die große Gesellschaft am Tische nur sehr flüchtig an. Da ward

die Suppe herumgereicht. Fräulein Bertha bot mir einen Teller voll, ich konnte das unmöglich annehmen. Sie hatte noch keine Suppe. Da gab's wieder Komplimente über die Suppe, und ich sah voraus, daß es mit den Komplimenten wieder übel ablaufen werde. Darum bat ich die schöne Bertha gar dringend doch die Suppe zu behalten, und sah ihr bittend in die schönen, blauen Augen und sah nicht auf den Teller, und die siedend heiße Suppe floss richtig auf Bertha's Schooß und Kleider; und da ich nun schnell die Suppe zurückzog, kam die andere Hälfte auf meinen Schooß und über meine Serviette und Kleider. Es war brüderlich getheilt. Ich vergesse es nie; es ist mir alles noch wie heute. Es war eine Krebsuppe. Die gute Bertha verließ den Tisch. Ich stammelte Entschuldigungen. Man tröstete mich und gab mir einen andern Teller.

7) *Herr Stolprian with a black face. A ludicrous sight.*

Inzwischen dampften meine Beinkleider noch von der Ueberschwemmung; ich knüpfte mir statt der Serviette einen Zipfel vom Tischtuch in die Weste. Bertha hatte aber die Kleider wechseln müssen. Sie kam wieder und ich entschuldigte mich tausendmal bei ihr, so gut ich konnte. Sobald ich sah, daß sie freundlich lächelte, ward mir auch wieder wohl zu Muth und ich trocknete mir den Angstschweiß vom Gesicht, versteht sich, nicht mit der Hand, sondern mit dem Taschentuch. Aber das unglückselige Schnupstuch! — Ich hatte die Tintengeschichte rein vergessen über allem, was seitdem Wichtiges

geschehen. Ich rieb mir beim Abtrocknen des Schweißes das ganze Gesicht so mit Tinte ein, daß, als ich das Schnupstuch wieder einstecken wollte, die Gesellschaft mich verwunderungsvoll in einen Mohren verwandelt sah. Da erhob sich abermals ein großes Gelächter und Zetergeschrei. Aus Höflichkeit schrie oder lachte ich denn eine ganze Weile mit, bis ich merkte, daß sich die Frauen vor meinem schrecklichen Tintengesicht fürchteten. Nun sah ich erst ein, daß mich das Schnupstuch zum Narren im Spiel gemacht hatte und ich ein fürchterliches Aussehen haben müsse.

8) *Herr Stolprian and the table-cloth. The company startled.*

Erschrocken und eilfertig sprang ich vom Tische auf, um nach der Küche zu flüchten und mich zu waschen. Da zog ich das Tischtuch, das unglückselige Tischtuch, dessen Zipfel ich in das Knopfloch der Weste unten befestigt hatte, hinter mir her. Alle Teller, Braten, Salate, Spinate, Bouteillen, Messer, Gabeln, Gläser, Fische, Rindfleisch, Löffel, Salzäßlein u. s. w. liefen mir wie närrisch in der Stube nach mit großem Getöse. Die Gäste saßen mit offenem Munde wie versteinert da und sahen die herrlichen Gerichte sämtlich vor ihren Augen verschwinden und so manchen Lederbissen, auf den sie sich schon innerlich gefreut hatten. Anfangs, da ich sah, wie alle Schüsseln und Teller hinter mir her waren und mich verfolgten, hielt ichs für Hexerei, bis der Herr Vetter mit beiden Beinen auf's Tischtuch sprang. Das riß den Zipfel aus meiner

Weste. Ich aber in vollem Galopp nicht mehr in die Küche, sondern die Treppe hinunter über die Straße und in mein Haus. Vier Wochen lang ließ ich mich vor keinem Menschen mehr sehen. Ich dachte von der Zeit an nicht wieder ans Heirathen ohne Schwindel und nicht an große Gesellschaften ohne das kalte Fieber zu bekommen.

Erzähle, lieber Leser, immerhin meine Leidensgeschichte deinen Freunden wieder. Ich lache jetzt selbst über meine Ungeschicklichkeit. Aber meine Geschichte kann manchem unserer jungen Herren zum Beispiel zwar nicht, doch zur Warnung und Lehre dienen.

112.—Geistliche Lieder und Kirchenlieder.

(*Sacred Songs and Church Hymns.*)

The following are the principal hymnologists from the 15th to the 19th century. The more distinguished authors have the year of their birth and death added:—

15th Century:—*Martin Luther* (1483-1546), *Paul Speratus*, *Dectus*, *Jonas Spengler*, *Eber*, *Mathesius*, *Alberus*, *N. Herman*, *B. Waldis*.

16th Century:—*B. Ringwaldt* (1590-98), *Selnecker*, *Nicolas*, *Helmbold*, *Lobwasser*.

17th Century:—*J. Heermann* (1585-1647), *Paul Gerhardt* (1607-76), *Simon Dach*, *J. Franck*, *J. Scheffler* or *Angelus Silesius* (1624-77), *G. Neumark*, *Joachim Neander* (1610-88), *Herzog Anton Ulrich* von Braunschweig, *Kurfürstin Luise Henriette*, *Spener* (1635-1706), *Francke* (1663-1727), *Dessler*, *Martin Binkhart*, and the pious and enlightened Jesuit *Friedrich von Spee* (1595-1635), Professor at Köln, Hildesheim, and Trier.

18th Century:—*Arnold*, *Freylinghausen*, *Rambach*, *B. Schmolck* (1672-1737), *E. Neumeister*, *Tersteegen*, *Graf von Zinzendorf*, the founder of the *Brüdergemeinde*, the Moravian Brethren, at Herrenhut, *C. F. Gellert* (1715-69).

19th Century, and latter half of the 18th Century:—*E. M. Arndt*, *Garve*, von *Albertini*, *Albert Knapp* (1798-1864), *Theremin*, *Philipp Spitta* (1801-59), and *Julius Sturm* (born 1816).

Ein' feste Burg ist unser Gott.

(*Martin Luther*, born 10th Nov. 1483 at Eisleben, Professor at the University of *Wittenberg* from 1508, died 18th Feb. 1546.

One of the most momentous changes in the religious and political life of central Europe was brought about by the Reformation inaugurated by Dr Martin Luther. The labours of this great reformer may be summed up in these words:—Firstly, emancipation of the human mind, and freedom of theological inquiry; secondly, restoration of a religious family life, and of a church in conformity with the letter and spirit of the New Testament.

The first he furthered by his numerous polemical writings, and especially by his ninety-five theses which he affixed to the entrance-door of the castle-church (*Schlosskirche*) at Wittenberg, and which, it is said, he wrote with a quill-pen (*Gänsefeder*, f.), so long that it reached to Rome, touching the threefold crown of his Holiness the Pope, and making it to totter on his head.

The second, the reforming of the church service, he furthered by making song and sermon the principal parts of divine service (*Gottesdienst*, m.). Hymns had hitherto not been encouraged by the clergy; Luther, however, wrote and composed many hymns himself, which became the first models of German hymnology. The hymn before us, the so-called Reformation hymn, of which Luther composed both text and music, dates from 1530, when the *Reichstag* (diet) of *Augsburg* was sitting. Luther's fellow-labourer in the work of the Reformation, *Philip Melancthon*, beheld in Luther a third Elias, and other contemporaries have named him the second David.

His greatest work, his translation of the Holy Scriptures, he began in 1521, and completed it in 1534. It is, up to the present day, the only recognised German version, and one of the greatest monuments of the High-German language.

Not only does Germany recognise in Luther the founder of her Lutheran Church, but, both by Protestants and German Roman Catholics, he is looked upon as the father of her present language and literature.)

Ein' feste Burg ist unser Gott,
 Ein' gute Wehr und Waffen,
 Er hilft uns frei aus aller Noth,
 Die uns jetzt hat betroffen.
 Der alt' böse Feind,
 Mit Ernst er's jetzt meint;
 Groß' Macht und viel List
 Sein' grausam' Rüstung ist;
 Auf Erd'n ist nicht sein's Gleichen.

Mit uns'rer Macht ist nichts gethan,
Wir sind gar bald verloren;
Es streit't für uns der rechte Mann,
Den Gott selbst hat erkoren.
Fragst du, wer der ist?
Er heist Jesus Christ,
Der Herr Zebaoth,
Und ist kein andrer Gott;
Das Feld muß er behalten.

Und wenn die Welt voll Teufel wär'
Und wollt'n uns gar verschlingen,
So fürchten wir uns nicht so sehr,
Es soll uns doch gelingen.
Der Fürst dieser Welt,
Wie saur' er sich stellt:
Thut er uns doch nicht;
Das macht, er ist gericht't;
Ein Wörtlein kann ihn fällen.

Das Wort sie sollen lassen stahn,
Und kein'n Dank dazu haben!
Er ist bei uns wohl auf dem Plan
Mit seinem Geist und Gaben.
Nehmen sie den Leib,
Gut, Ehr', Kind und Weib:
Laß fahren dahin!
Sie haben's keinen Gewinn;
Das Reich muß uns doch bleiben.

113.—Wir sind des Herrn.

(From *Psalter und Harfe*, by Spitta.)

(*Philipp Spitta*, born 1801 at Hanover, studied theology at Göttingen, and officiated as a Lutheran pastor (*Lutherischer Pastor*) or clergyman (*ein Geistlicher* or *der Geistliche*) from 1830 to 1847. In the latter year he was preferred to the office of *Superintendent*, an office bestowed on the more successful and able clergymen of the Lutheran Church, who in this capacity exercise authority over the other clergy (*die Geistlichkeit* or *die Geistlichen*, pl.), similar to the bishops of the Church of England, with the exception of the confirmation rite, which can be administered by every Lutheran pastor or parson (*Pfarrer*). *Philipp Spitta* died as *Superintendent* of Burgdorf, near Celle in 1859.

His numerous sacred poems and hymns, of which the present is one of the simplest, breathe the purest and loftiest spirit of devotion, and are couched in a language unsurpassed for its beauty. He must be ranked among the foremost, if not as "the best" writer of sacred poetry of the first half of the 19th century.)

Wir sind des Herrn, wir leben oder sterben!
 Wir sind des Herrn, der einst für alle starb!
 Wir sind des Herrn, und werden alles erben!
 Wir sind des Herrn, der alles uns erwarb!

Wir sind des Herrn! So laßt uns ihm auch leben,
 Sein eigen sein mit Leib und Seele gern
 Und Herz und Mund und Wandel Zeugnis geben,
 Es sei gewißlich wahr: Wir sind des Herrn!

Wir sind des Herrn! So kann im dunklen Thale
 Uns nimmer graun, uns scheint ein heller Stern,
 Der leuchtet uns mit ungetrübtem Strahle;
 Es ist das theure Wort: Wir sind des Herrn!

Wir sind des Herrn! So wird er uns bewahren
 Im letzten Kampf, wo andre Hülfe fern;
 Kein Leid wird uns vom Tode widerfahren,
 Das Wort bleibt ewig wahr: Wir sind des Herrn!

114.—German National Song.

The German's Fatherland.

(*Ernst Moritz Arndt*, born 1769, died 1860, Professor of History at the University of Bonn; a venerable German patriot, who, by his spirited songs, inspired the popular rising of the German nation against Napoleon I. in 1813. The other patriotic poets of this memorable period, which is known as "*die Zeit der Befreiungs-Kriege*" or "the time of the war of liberation," are *Theodor Körner*, *Maz von Scharenkendorf*, *de la Motte Fouqué*, and *Friedrich Rückert*.)

Des Deutschen Vaterland.

Was ist des Deutschen Vaterland?
 Ist's Preußenland? ist's Schwabenland?
 Ist's, wo am Rhein die Rebe blüht?
 Ist's, wo am Belt die Möwe zieht?
 O nein! nein! nein!
 Sein Vaterland muß größer sein.

Was ist des Deutschen Vaterland?
 Ist's Baiernland? ist's Steierland?
 Ist's, wo des Marsen Rind sich streckt?
 Ist's, wo der Märken Eisen rect? — O nein! 1c.

Was ist des Deutschen Vaterland?
 Ist's Pommerland? Westfalenland?
 Ist's, wo der Sand der Dünen weht?
 Ist's, wo die Donau brausend geht? — O nein 1c.

Was ist des Deutschen Vaterland?
 So nenne mir das große Land!
 Ist's Land der Schweizer? ist's Tirol?
 Das Land und Volk gefiel mir wohl. — Doch nein! 1c

Was ist des Deutschen Vaterland?
So nenne mir das große Land!
Gewiß, es ist das Oesterreich,
An Ehren und an Siegen reich. — O nein! &c.

Was ist des Deutschen Vaterland?
So nenne mir das große Land! —
So weit die deutsche Zunge klingt
Und Gott im Himmel Lieder singt. —
Das soll es sein!
Das, wahrer Deutscher, nenne dein!

Das ist des Deutschen Vaterland,
Wo Eide schwört der Druck der Hand.
Wo Treue hell vom Auge blüht
Und Liebe warm im Herzen sitzt. — Das soll &c.

Das ist des Deutschen Vaterland,
Wo Zorn vertilgt den wälschen Land,*
Wo jeder Franzmann heißet Feind,
Wo jeder Deutsche heißet Freund —
Das soll es sein!
Das ganze Deutschland soll es sein!

Das ganze Deutschland soll es sein!
O Gott vom Himmel sieh darein
Und gib uns rechten deutschen Muth,
Daß wir es lieben treu und gut. — Das soll &c.

* Another reading is: — Wo Varus seinen Hermann fand.
See footnote, p. 108.

115.—German Patriotic Song of the year 1870.

The Watch on the Rhine.

Die Wacht am Rhein, rendered famous by the seven months' war in 1870, became the war-song and battle-cry of the German soldiery in the 150 victorious engagements and the 17 great, decisive, and victorious battles fought in France in the memorable year 1870. It stimulated their courage at Forbach, Wörth, Weissenburg, Metz, Sedan, Gravelotte, Paris, and Orleans. It is a four-part song, and only when thus rendered is its innate beauty and grandeur brought out.

The author of the poem, *Max Schneckenburger*, was born in 1819 in Würtemberg. In 1839 he became a partner in the firm of "Schnell & Schneckenburger," iron-founders, at Burgdorf near Bern in Switzerland, and died there in 1849. He lies buried in the churchyard of the little town of Burgdorf. Among the small circle of friends by which he was surrounded, he was esteemed and beloved as a warm patriot, a true friend, and an agreeable companion.

The composer of the song, *Karl Wilhelm*, was born in 1820 at Schmalkalden in Thuringia. For many years he was musical conductor, *Musikdirector*, and teacher of music, *Musiklehrer*, and retired from his profession on account of ill health. He is the author of several "*Lieder für vier Männerstimmen*," those favourite four-part songs for men's voices, or glees, in which German music abounds, and he lived to see the great popularity of his "Rhine-Watch Song" in 1870.

Die Wacht am Rhein.

Es braust ein Ruf wie Donnerhall,
Wie Schwertgeklirr und Wogenprall :
Zum Rhein, zum Rhein, zum deutschen Rhein !
Wer will des Stromes Hüter sein ?
Lieb Vaterland, magst ruhig sein,
Fest steht und treu die Wacht,
Die Wacht am Rhein !

Durch Hundert-tausend zuckt es schnell,
Und aller Augen blißen hell ;
Der Deutsche bieder, fromm und stark,
Beschützt die heil'ge Landesmark.
Lieb Vaterland, 1c.

Er blickt hinauf in Himmels-Au'n,
 Da Helbenväter niederschau'n,
 Und schwört mit stolzer Kampfes-Lust:
 Du Rhein bleibst Deutsch wie meine Brust!—Lieb 2c.

So lang ein Tropfen Blut noch glüht,
 Noch eine Faust den Degen zieht,
 Und noch ein Arm die Büchse spannt,
 Betritt kein Feind hier deinen Strand!—Lieb 2c.

Der Schwur erschallt, die Woge rinnt,
 Die Fahnen flattern hoch im Wind:
 Am Rhein, am Rhein, am deutschen Rhein!
 Wir alle wollen Hüter sein!—Lieb 2c.

116.—Deutsche Volkslieder.

- (*German Popular Songs.*)

Der Schütze or Schützenlied.

(*Fr. v. Schiller, 1759-1805, poet. See p. 112.*)

Mit dem Pfeil, dem Bogen, durch Gebirg und Thal
 Kommt der Schütz gezogen früh im Morgenstrahl.

La, la, la, 2c.

Wie im Reich der Klüfte König ist der Weih,
 Durch Gebirg und Klüfte herrscht der Schütze frei.

La, la, la, 2c.

Ihm gehört das Weite; was sein Pfeil erreicht,
 Das ist seine Beute, was da krecht und flucht.

La, la, la, 2c.

(*From "Wilhelm Tell."*)

117.—Heidenröslein.

(J. W. von Göthe, 1749-1832, the greatest poet of Germany.)

Sah ein Knab' ein Röslein stehn, Röslein auf der
Heiden,

War so jung und morgenschön! Lief er schnell es nah
zu sehn,

Sah's mit vielen Freuden. Röslein, Röslein, Röslein
roth; Röslein auf der Heiden!

Knabe sprach: Ich breche dich, Röslein auf der Heiden;

Röslein sprach: Ich steche dich, daß du ewig denkst an
mich,

Und ich will's nicht leiden! Röslein, Röslein, Röslein
roth; Röslein auf der Heiden!

Und der wilde Knabe brach's Röslein auf der Heiden!

Röslein wehrte sich und stach, half ihm doch kein Weh
und Ach,

Mußt' es eben leiden. Röslein, Röslein, Röslein
roth; Röslein auf der Heiden!

118.—Soldatenlieder or Soldiers' Songs.

Der gute Kamerad.

(Ludwig Uhland, 1787-1862, a famous ballad-writer. See p. 72.)

Ich hatt' einen Kameraden, einen bessern findst du nit.
Die Trommel schlug zum Streite, er ging an meiner
Seite

In gleichem Schritt und Tritt, in gleichem Schritt und
Tritt.

Eine Kugel kam geflogen : gilt's mir oder gilt es dir ?
Ihn hat es (sie) weggerissen, er liegt mir vor den Füßen,
Als wär's ein Stück von mir, als wär's ein Stück von mir.

Will mir die Hand noch reichen, derweil ich eben lad'.
„Kann dir die Hand nicht geben : bleib' du im ew'gen
Leben

Mein guter Kamerad, mein guter Kamerad.“

119.—The Song of the Field-marshal Blücher.

(*G. L. von Blücher*, 1742-1819, was the hero of many battles. At the Katzbach he routed the French by the fury of his attack. His battle-cry was "*Vorwärts! Forwards!*" which procured him the name of "*Marshall Vorwärts!*" among his soldiers. At the decisive day of Waterloo he reached the battlefield at half-past four by a forced march, encouraging his exhausted soldiers with,—"*Children, we must forwards! I have promised it to my brother Wellington.*")

Das Lied vom Feldmarschall.

(*E. M. Arndt*, 1769-1860. See p. 129.)

Was bläsen die Trompeten? Husaren, heraus!
Es reitet der Feldmarschall im fliegenden Saus,
Er reitet so freudig sein muthiges Pferd,
Er schwinget so schneidig sein blitzendes Schwert.

D schauet, wie ihm leuchten die Augen so klar!
D schauet, wie ihm wallet sein schneeweißes Haar!
So frisch blüht sein Alter wie greisender Wein,
Drum kann er Bervalter des Schlachtfeldes sein.

Der Mann ist er gewesen, als alles versank,
Der muthig auf gen Himmel den Degen noch schwang;
Da schwur er beim Eisen gar zornig und hart,
Den Welschen zu weisen die preussische Art.

Den Schwur hat er gehalten. Als Kriegsruß erklang,
Hei! wie der weiße Jüngling in'n Sattel sich schwang!
Da ist er's gewesen, der Kehraus gemacht,
Mit eisernem Besen das Land rein gemacht.

Bei Lügen auf der Aue er hielt solchen Strauß,
Daß vielen tausend Welschen der Athem gieng aus,
Viel Tausende liefen dort hastigen Lauf,
Zehntausend entschliefen, die nie wachen au.

Am Wasser der Ragbach er's auch hat bewährt,
Da hat er die Franzosen das Schwimmen gelehrt;
Fahrt wohl, ihr Franzosen, zur Ostsee hinab!
Und nehmt, Ohnehosen, den Wallfisch zum Grab!

Bei Wartburg an der Elbe, wie fuhr er hindurch!
Da schirmte die Franzosen nicht Schanze noch Burg,
Da mußten sie springen wie Hasen übers Feld,
Und hell ließ erklingen sein Hufsa der Held.

Bei Leipzig auf dem Plane, o herrliche Schlacht!
Da brach er den Franzosen das Glück und die Macht,
Da lagen sie sicher nach blutigem Fall,
Da ward der Herr Blücher ein Feldmarschall.

Drum blaset, ihr Trompeten! Husaren, heraus!
Du reite, Herr Feldmarschall, wie Sturmwind in Saus!
Dem Siege entgegen zum Rhein, übern Rhein,
Du tapferer Degen, in Frankreich hinein!

120.—*Studentenlieder or Students' Songs.*

Ça, ça, geschmauset, laßt uns nicht rappelföppisch sein !

Wer nicht mit hauset, der bleib' daheim !

Edite, bibite, collegiales !

Post multa saecula pocula nulla !

Der Herr Professor ließt heut' kein Collegium ;

Drum ist es besser, man trinkt ein's 'rum.

Edite, etc.

Trinkt nach Gefallen, bis ihr die Finger darnach leckt ;

Dann hat's uns allen recht wohl geschmeckt.

Edite, etc.

Auf, auf, ihr Brüder ! erhebt den Bacchus auf den Thron,
Und setzt euch nieder, wir trinken schon.

Edite, etc.

So lebt man immer, so lang' der junge Lenz uns blinkt

Und Jugendschimmer die Wangen schminkt.

Edite, etc.

Knafter, den gelben, hat uns Apollo präparirt

Und uns denselben recommandirt.

Edite, etc.

Hat dann ein jeder sein Pfeifchen Knafter angebrannt,

So nehm' er wieder sein Glas zur Hand !

Edite, etc.

So lebt man lustig, weil es noch flotter Burſche heißt,

Bis daß man rüstig ad patres reißt,

Edite, etc.

Bis das mein Hieher vom Corpus juris wird besiegt,
So lang', ihr Brüder, leb' ich vergnügt!

Edite, etc.

Denkt oft, ihr Brüder, an unsere Jugendfröhlichkeit,
Sie kehrt nicht wieder, die goldne Zeit!

Edite, etc.

121.—Altes Studentenlied.

Ich lobe mir das Burschenleben, ein jeder lobt sich
seinen Stand;

Der Freiheit hab' ich mich ergeben, sie bleibt mein letztes
Unterpfand.

(*Chorus.*) Studenten sind fidele Brüder,
Kein Unfall schlägt sie ganz darnieder.

Die Hirsche, Hasen und Studenten erleiden gleiches
Ungemach,

Denn jenen jagen Jäger, Hunde, und diesen die Philister
nach.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, 1c.

Brav Gelder muß der Vater schißen, wenn der Herr
Sohn studiren soll,

Den Beutel mit Dukaten spicken; nur dann geräth das
Söhnlein wohl.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, 1c.

Die Mühlen können nichts erwerben, sobald das Wasser
sie nicht treibt;

So muß denn auch der Bursch verderben, wenn ihm der
Wechsel außen bleibt.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, 1c.

Und hat der Bursch kein Geld im Beutel, so pumpt er
die Philister an und spricht:

Es ist doch alles eitel, vom Burschen bis zum Bettel-
mann.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, &c.

Ach wenn die lieben Eltern wüßten der Herren Söhne
-große Noth,

Wie sie so flott verkellen müßten, sie weinten sich die
Neuglein roth.

(*Chorus.*) Indessen thun die Herren Söhne
Sich dann und wann gar trefflich bene.

Und hat der Bursch nun ausstudiret, so reiset er in
Patriam,

Mit seinem Hefte ausstaffiret, und heißt ein grundge-
lehrter Mann.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten &c.

Und fällt der Bursche durch's Examen, so schert er sich
den Teufel drum;

Er reiset doch in Gottes Namen fest in der ganzen
Welt herum.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, &c.

Soll ich für Ehr' und Freiheit sechten, für's Burschen-
wohl den Schläger ziehn,

Gleich blinkt der Stahl in meiner Rechten, ein Freund
wird mir zur Seite stehn.—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, &c.

Sing', bet' und geh' auf rechten Wegen, und thu' das
Deine nur getreu,

Und kommt ein schönes Kind entgegen, laß es nicht
ungeküßt vorbei!—(*Chorus.*) Studenten, &c.

APPENDIX I.

Bekanntmachungen, *or* Anzeigen in Zeitungen.

(Advertisements in Newspapers.)

1.—Verlobungsanzeige.

(Announcement of a Betrothal or Engagement.)

Allen ihren Verwandten und Freunden empfehlen sich als Verlobte

Ludwig von Baiern.

Wilhelmine Germanien.

München, den 7. Januar 1871.

Berlin und Stuttgart, den 28. Februar 1870.

Unsere geschätzten auswärtigen Verwandten und Freunden beehren wir uns, unsere Verlobung ganz ergebenst anzuzeigen.

Wilhelmine von Brandenburg.

Karl von Württemberg.

Verlobt:

Louise Klopstock.

Christoph Wieland.

Frankfurt am Main und Wien, den 11. März 1871.

2.—Verbindungsanzeige *or* Heirathsanzeige.

(Announcement of a Marriage.)

Am 19. d. Mts. feierten wir den Tag unserer ehelichen Verbindung. Dieses zur Nachricht für unsere entfernten Verwandten und Freunde.

Wilhelm Germanien.
Georgine Germanien,
geb. von Hannover.

Hannover, den 29. April 1869.

Unsere am 1^{ten} d. M. zu Versailles bei unserer geliebten Tante, der verwittweten Geheimrätthin von Thiers, vollzogene eheliche Verbindung, beehren wir uns unsern entfernten Verwandten und Freunden ergebenst anzuzeigen, und hiermit zugleich um die Fortdauer ihres schätzbaren Wohlwollens zu bitten.

Der Geheimrath von Hohenzollern.
Franziska von Hohenzollern
geb. Elsaß-Lothringen.

Versailles, den 3^{ten} März 1871.

Verbindungsanzeige.

Bernhard Tauchnitz.

Minna Lessing.

Leipzig und Dresden, den 21. Juni 1870.

3.—Todesanzeige.

(Announcement of a Death.)

Am 31. d. Mts. starb meine gute Frau Leonore, Emilie, geb. v. Hasen. Diesen schmerzlichen Verlust zeige ich unsern sämmtlichen lieben Verwandten und Freunden hierdurch ergebenst an und bitte um deren stille Theilnahme.

Reinhold Passau,
Köln, den 30. August 1871. nebst meinen sieben Kindern.

Todesanzeige.

Unser ältester geliebter Sohn, Heinrich Frig, starb am 6. d. Mts. an einem Fieber in seinem 18. Jahre. Verehrten Freunden und theuren Verwandten widmen diese Anzeige die trauernden Eltern und Geschwister des Entschlafenen.

Der Kaufmann Jahn,
Mainz, den 8. September 1870. dessen Frau und Kinder.

Das am 2. d. Mts. erfolgte Ableben unseres guten Vaters, des Bürgermeisters hiesiger Stadt, Herrn Johann Schulze, machen wir unsern lieben Verwandten und Freunden hierdurch schuldigt bekannt.

Die Beerdigung wird nächsten Montag um 2 Uhr stattfinden und Theilnehmende werden gebeten, sich um halb zwei auf dem Rathshaus einzufinden.

August L. Schulze,
im Namen der Hinterbliebenen.

Bonn, den 3. October 1871.

4.—Etablissements-Anzeigen.

(Business Announcements.)

Eröffnung eines Manufakturwaaren-Geschäfts.

Ich beehre mich hier durch ergebenst anzuzeigen, daß ich unter heutigem Dato eine

Manufakturwaaren-Handlung

auf hiesigem Plage, Friedrichsstraße Nr. 115, errichtet habe. Durch ausgesuchte schöne Stoffe und billige Preise hoffe ich, mir stets die Zufriedenheit meiner werthen Gönner und Abnehmer zu erwerben und empfehle mich mit dieser Versicherung den geehrten Bewohnern unserer Stadt und Umgegend bestens.

Bremen, den 1. November 1871.

G. Müller.

5.—Geschäftsanzeige und Empfehlung.

Berlin, 1871.

C. Schlickeysen, Maschinen-Fabrikant und Dampfziegelei-
Besitzer,

empfiehlt sich bei der Anzeige seiner Maschinen-Fabrik in der Anfertigung von Siegelpressen zum Pferdebetrieb von 2-8 *mille* Tagesleistung; einfache Dampfziegelpressen von 5-15 *mille*, Dampfziegelpressen mit Walzwerk und Elevator von 15-50 *mille* Tagesleistung; Pressen für Wasserleitungsröhren von 3 Zoll bis 3 Fuß Weite u. s. w.

Diese Maschinen sind auf den Weltausstellungen zu London und Paris prämiirt und werden auf das Prompteste wohlverpackt versendet. Größere Dampfanlagen werden auch in den entferntesten Gegenden der Erde durch die Ingenieure der Fabrik aufgestellt und in Betrieb gesetzt.

APPENDIX II.

Handelscorrespondenz, or Handlungsbrieife.

(*Commercial Correspondence, or Commercial Letters.*)

(Through the kindness of two Leith merchants, the author has been enabled to place before his readers a select number of really practical letters, which possess the great merit of having passed between business houses in Germany and this country. Similar productions of commercial correspondence in letter-writers are frequently the most *uncommercial* letters imaginable. Instead of multiplying their number, the author selected carefully, from a great number of letters kindly placed at his disposal, the subjoined specimens, with as few alterations as possible. The letters selected are such as pass daily in the export and import trade (known as the Baltic trade) between London, Hull, Leith, Glasgow, Newcastle, etc., and Hamburg, Bremen, Lübeck, S. ettin, etc.)

[In commercial letters, English text and ornamental round-hand (*see specimens appended*) are largely employed for all words and sentences intended to be made more prominent than the rest. Where they occurred in the originals, they have been retained, and are indicated in the subjoined copies by *English Italics*.]

No. 1.—Order for Goods,
From Merchant at Leith to Firm at Berlin.

W. Colterjahn,
Schiffshändler,
46 Shore, Leith.

Leith, den 16^{ten} October 1871.

Herren G. H. Schröder & Co. in Berlin,

Mit Gegenwärtigem ersuche ich Sie freundlichst, mir
24 Ds. No. 7 *Petroleum* Freibrenner, und

1 Ds. No. 804 Handlampen mit zugehörigen Dochten und Gläsern
per Dampfer via Hamburg, vermitteltst Herrn C. Falckenberg
baselbst, Ellerntthorsbrücke No. 6, baldmöglichst zu senden.

Achtungsvoll und ergebenst,

Wilhelm Colterjahn.

No. 2.—Acknowledgment of Order,

By Firm at Berlin to Merchant at Leith.

G. H. Schröder & Co.,
Lampen,
Bronzen & Lackirte,
Waaren, Berlin.

Berlin, den 6^{ten} November 1871.

Herrn W. Colterjahn in Leith.

Zu Dank verbunden für die uns mit Ihrem Geehrten vom 16. v.
Nr. ertheilte Bestellung, beehren wir uns Ihnen über Ausrichtung
derselben angebogen mit *Factura* aufzuwarten, Sie ersuchend, aus
dieser Näheres zu ersehen und uns deren Werth von abzüglich.

Rthlr. 49 . 6 . 6 Preusz. Court.

Sconto 4 % 1.29 . 0

mit Rthlr. 47 . 7 . 6 wie üblich gefälligst einzusenden,
damit wir die Waaren auf den Weg bringen können.

Hochachtungsvoll,

G. H. Schröder & Co.

No. 3.—Factura, Rechnung, or Invoice of Order.

Pol: 354.

Berlin, den 6^{ten} November 1871.

Wilhelms-Strasse No. 18.

G. H. SCHROEDER & CO.

Rechnung für Herrn W. Colterjahn in Leith.

		Ziel 3 Monat oder p. Compt 4 ^o / ₁₀₀ Sconto.				
S. & Co △ 1314 24 1	Rechnungen werden ohne verbergung. Einkauf nicht angenommen.	Sandten für Ihre werthe Rechnung und Gefahr, pr. Bahn, vermittelt Herrn C. Falckenberg in Hamburg.				
		1 Kiste.				
		Ds. Petroleum Freibrenner, No. 7	40	0	0	
		„ No. 804 Handlampen mit Doch- ten und Gläsern	8	24	0	
		Kiste und Verpackung	0	12	6	
		Rthlr.		49	6	6
		ab. 4 ^o / ₁₀₀ Sconto		1	29	0
		Rthlr.		47	7	6

N.B.—Der von Ihnen für No. 804 notirte Preis Thlr. 8. 20. ist wohl ein Schreibfehler; diese No. kostet laut Preiscurant Thlr. 82. 4.

No. 4.—Letter enclosing Remittance in Bill of Exchange,

From Merchant at Leith to Firm at Berlin, for Goods ordered.

Leith, den 12^{ten} November 1871.

Herrn G. H. Schröder & Co., Berlin.

Im Besitz Ihres Werthen vom 6^{ten} d. Mts., behändige ich Ihnen einliegend in Solawechsel (or in Tratte, auf London*) den Betrag lt. Factura de:

* As the case may be. See Nos. 6 and 8.

Rühr. 49 . 6 . 6, Sie ersuchend, mir den Empfang derselben gefälligst bestätigen zu wollen.

Ihrer gefälligen Antwort entgegensehend, zeichnet

Hochachtungsvoll,

W. Collierjahn.

No. 5.—Bills and Drafts.

Bills of exchange, in the form of promissory notes, or „Solawechsel," are made payable so many days, weeks, or months after date, or „nach dato." Drafts, or „Primawechsel," are made payable so many days, weeks, or months after sight, or „nach Sicht,"—that is, after being presented for payment to party on whom they are drawn. If the drawer „der Aussteller," or „Traffant," or „Wechselgeber," has an account current with the party on whom he draws, „der Bezogene," or „Traffat," he sends a letter of advice, or „ein Avisbrief," giving notice of the amount drawn, when payable, and in whose favour. The drawer then puts into the bill the words „laut Bericht," or „laut Avis," *i.e.*, as advised. If the drawer does not send a letter of advice, he puts into the bill „ohne Bericht," *i.e.*, without advice.

If there is no account current, then the drawer sends the draft, before putting it into circulation, for acceptance to the party or firm on whom he wishes to draw, who writes upon the draft „acceptirt," or „angenommen," *i.e.*, accepted, adding name, address, and date.

Of drafts, which are also known by the general name of „Tratten," or „gezogene," „traffirte Wechsel," there may be only one copy, called a „Primawechsel" (which, properly speaking, should in this case be termed a „Solawechsel"), or there may be two copies, the first called a „Primawechsel," and the second a „Secundawechsel," both, of course, payable as *one*. The drawer keeps the „Secundawechsel" in case the „Prima"

and a receipt is given to the party against whom it is drawn: and some-
times the bill is drawn on a bank, which is then termed
a bank bill.

The party who draws the bill is termed the drawer, and the party
to whom it is drawn is termed the payee. The transferring of a draft or bill is
termed endorsement. The party who transfers
the bill is termed the endorser, or "indorser," and
the party to whom it is transferred is termed the indorsee, or the back of the
bill.

The bill is drawn on the bank, which is termed the bank (or bank)

of the bill.

The party who draws the bill is termed the drawer, and the party
to whom it is drawn is termed the payee. The transferring of a draft or bill is
termed endorsement. The party who transfers
the bill is termed the endorser, or "indorser," and
the party to whom it is transferred is termed the indorsee, or the back of the
bill.

The bill is drawn on the bank, which is termed the bank (or bank)
of the bill. The party who draws the bill is termed the drawer, and the party
to whom it is drawn is termed the payee. The transferring of a draft or bill is
termed endorsement. The party who transfers
the bill is termed the endorser, or "indorser," and
the party to whom it is transferred is termed the indorsee, or the back of the
bill.

The bill is drawn on the bank, which is termed the bank (or bank)

of the bill.

The party who draws the bill is termed the drawer, and the party
to whom it is drawn is termed the payee. The transferring of a draft or bill is
termed endorsement. The party who transfers
the bill is termed the endorser, or "indorser," and
the party to whom it is transferred is termed the indorsee, or the back of the
bill.

sechs Silbgr. und sechs Pf., Preusz. Cour. nebst Zinsen zu fünf Procent. Den Werth (Valuta) habe ich in Waaren empfangen, und verspreche zur Verfallzeit richtige Zahlung nach Wechselrecht.

Sola.

W. Colterjahn.

No. 7.—Avis-Brief.

(Letter of Advice addressed by drawer of bill to party on whom he draws the draft given below.)

Leith, den 12^{ten} November 1871.

Herren C. F. Müller & Comp. in London.

Heute war ich so frei, à Conto meines Guthabens auf Sie zu entnehmen:—

*Cour. Thlr. 49 . 6 . 6. Ordre G. H. Schröder, 4 Wochen
nach Sicht,*

die Sie bei Vorkommen gefälligst honoriren und mir den Betrag belassen wollen.

Achtungsvoll und ergebenst,
W. Colterjahn.

No. 8.—Traffirter or gezogener Wechsel. *Tratte.*

(Bill of Exchange or Draft upon another party or Firm.)

Prima.

Leith, den 12^{ten} November 1871.

Für Rthlr. 49. 6 Sgr. 6 Pf., Preusz. Cour.

Bier Wochen nach Sicht zahlen Sie gegen diesen *Primawechsel* an die Herren *G. H. Schröder & Co.* oder Ordre die Summe von Neunundvierzig Thalern, sechs Sgr. und sechs Pf. Preuß. Cour., *Valuta* in Waaren erhalten, und bringen Sie in Rechnung laut Bericht (*Avis*).

*Herren C. F. Müller & Comp.
in London.*

W. Colterjahn.

No. 9.—Secundawechsel.

*Secunda.**Leith, den 12^{ten} November 1871.**Für Rthr. 49 . 6 Sgr. 6 Pf. Preusz. Cour.*

Vier Wochen nach Sicht zahlen Sie gegen diesen *Secundawechsel* (*Prima* nicht) an die Herren *G. H. Schröder & Co.* oder Ordre die Summe von Neunundvierzig Thlr. sechs Sgr. 6 Pf. Preuß. Cour., *Valuta* in Waaren erhalten, und bringen Sie in Rechnung laut Bericht (*Avis*).

*Herren C. F. Müller & Comp. in London.**W. Colterjahn.*

No. 10.—Tertiawechsel.

*Tertia.**Leith, den 12^{ten} November 1871.**Für Rthr. 49 . 6 . 6 Preusz. Cour.*

Vier Wochen nach Sicht zahlen Sie gegen diesen *Tertiawechsel* (*Prima* und *Secunda* nicht) an die Herren *G. H. Schröder & Co.* oder Ordre die Summe von Neunundvierzig Thlr. sechs Sgr. 6 Pf. Preuß. Cour., *Valuta* in Waaren erhalten, und bringen Sie in Rechnung laut Bericht (*Avis*).

*Herren C. F. Müller & Comp. in London.**W. Colterjahn.*

No. 11.—Acknowledgment of Remittance,

And Notice by Firm at Berlin of Despatch of Goods per rail, to Consignee at Hamburg.

G. H. Schröder & Co.,
Berlin.

Berlin, den 20^{sten} November 1871.

Herrn W. Colterjahn in Leith, Schottland.

Wir bekennen uns zum Empfange Ihres Geehrten vom 12^{ten} d. Mts. mit gütigen Rth. 47 . 7 . 6 und brachten solche dankend unter üblichem Vorbehalte gut. Die dadurch bezahlten, bereits facturirten Waaren gingen vorgestern per Bahn in 1 Kiste, gez. S. & Co. Δ 1314, an Herrn Falckenberg in Hamburg, zur Weiterbeförderung an Sie ab.

Besten Empfang wünschend, empfehlen wir uns inzwischen Ihren ferneren werthen Ordres.

Mit vorzüglichster Hochachtung,

ergebenst

G. H. Schröder & Co.

No. 12.—Notice to Consignee at Hamburg of Despatch of Goods per rail,

To be shipped to order in Leith.

G. H. Schröder & Co.,
Berlin.

Berlin, 18^{ten} November 1871.

Herrn C. Falckenberg in Hamburg, Bürsten-und Pinsel-
Fabrikant, Ellerthorsbrücke No. 6.

Wir sandten Ihnen heut per Bahn im Auftrage des Empfängers eine Kiste gezeichnet S. & Co. Δ 1314, und ersuchen Sie dieselbe gefälligst, unter See-Assecuranz mit Rth. 48, incl. 10 % imagi-
nären Gewinns, nachzüglich Ihrer Spesen, an Herrn W. Colterjahn,
Schiffshändler, 46 Shore, in Leith, in Schottland weiterzubefördern.

Hochachtungsvoll,

pr: G. H. Schröder & Co.
Meyer.

No. 13.—Consignee's Notice of Arrival of Goods
at Hamburg,

Of Insurance and Shipment of the same, with Expenses incurred.

Hamburg, Nov. 22/71.

Herrn W. Colterjahn, Leith.

Von Sendung der Herren G. H. Schröder & Co., Berlin,
hatte ich das Vergnügen

1 Kiste *Metallwaaren* gez. S. & Co. Δ 1314

für Sie gestern per Bahn zu empfangen.

Die Kiste habe ich heute zu 100 *Mark Banco* versichert (unter *Banco 100 Mark* kann man hier nichts versichern) und werde dieselbe morgen per Dampfschiff *Cumberland, Capitain Parker* an Sie verladen.

Einsliegend behändige ich Ihnen *Connossement* darüber und erlaube mir auf demselben *Assecuranz-Praemie*, Fracht und Spesen, im Gesamtbetrage von *Thlr. 5.5 Sgr. 6 Pf.* nachzunehmen.

Mit freundschaftlichem Gruße empfehle ich mich Ihnen,

Hochachtungsvoll und ergebenst,

C. Falckenberg.

No. 14.—*Fracht-Schein or Bill of Lading,*

By Captain of Vessel on receipt of Goods, and containing promise to deliver the same to order in Leith.
(Close of the Transaction, which commenced with Letter 1, p. 148.)

[The Goods to be taken from the ship immediately after arrival, or the same will be landed at the expense and risk of the proprietors by the agents of the steamer. Ship not accountable for deficiency in marks.

The Act of God, the Queen's enemies, molestation of war, piracy, fire, machinery, boilers, storms, and all and every other dangers and accidents of the seas, rivers, and steam navigation, of whatsoever nature and kind, excepted. Weight, measure, quality, and contents unknown. Free of damage, breakage, leakage, and decay.

The expense of weighing, taring, cooping, and sampling at Leith to be paid by Consignees.

In the event of the steamer being prevented by the declaration of blockade, or the hostile act of any power, or from any other cause, from proceeding in the ordinary course of her voyage, or reaching her destination, or the master reserves the liberty of either landing her cargo at the nearest port he can reach with safety, or of bringing her cargo back to Hamburg, departing empty; in either case at Consignee's risk and expense, but charging outward freight only.]

Ich, Parter, Capitain von dem Dampfschiffe genannt Cumberland, welches jetzt in Hamburg ladet, um nach Leith zu segeln, wo meine rechte Entloschung sein soll, bescheinige dass ich im Raume des erwähnten Dampfschiffes von J. H. C. Falckenberg

1 Kiste Metallwaaren, S. & Co. Δ1314

mit nebenstehenden Zeichen gut und wohlbeschaffen empfangen habe, um nach zurückgelegter glücklichen Reise im nämlichen guten Zustande abzuliefern in Leith an Order Herrn Wm. Colter-jahn, 46 Shore, gegen Bezahlung der Fracht von Twelve Shillings, Sixpence, und der Havarie nach der See-Ordnung. Zur Erfüllung verbinde ich meine Person, Güter und das Schiff mit allem Zubehör, worüber ich 3 Ladungs-Scheine unterschrieben habe, die nur für einen gelten. Hamburg, den 23^{ten} November 1871.

For the Master,

Wm. Gibson & Hugo,
Shipbrokers and Agents.

No. 15.—Freight-Account, with Expenses,

Furnished by Commission-Agent to Party by whom the vessel
is owned or chartered.

C. Ratze,
Commissions-u.
Speditionsgeschäft,
Baltic Street, Leith.

*Fracht-Rechnung für die Brigg Louise, Capt.
T. Tüchsen, eingekommen mit Ladung Staves von Memel d.
15^{ten} October; ausclarirt via Dysart nach Cappeln, d. 21^{sten}
October 1871.*

Pr. Fracht für ausgelieferte:

16580 St. Staves = 6 Mille, 337 St., à
£11, 10s. p. Mille £72 4 7

Debet.

An Dock-Gebühren 92 T. Reg. à 1s.	£4 12 0		
„ Lootsen, eingehend und Boot . . .	0 16 8		
„ Dampfschiff einkommend, 2½ d. p.			
Ton	0 19 2		
„ Feuergeß	0 13 7		
„ Briefporto 2s., Wechselstempel 6d.,	0 2 6		
„ Consulat-Gebühren	0 6 9		
„ Ein und Ausclarirung und Incasso			
d. Fracht 2½ %	1 16 0		
„ Befrachtungs-Courtage 7 Keel à			
£11, 10s. 5 %	4 0 0	13 6 8	
		£58 17 11	
„ Rim.: al London 10 Tg. % _a . . .	£50 0 0		
„ Cassa	8 17 11	58 17 11	

S. E. & O.*

Leith, d. 21^{sten} October 1871.

C. Ratze.

* S. E. & O. stands for Salvo Errore et Omissione in calculo, that is, Errors Excepted, or E. E. as noted in Invoices, Account Sales, etc.

No. 16.—Freight-Account, with Expenses,
Furnished by Commission-Agent to Party by whom the vessel
is owned or chartered.

C. Ratze,
Dampf- u. Segelschiff-
Rheder u. Agentur,
Baltic Street, Leith.

Fracht-Rechnung für die Nacht "Wilhelmine,"

*Capt. H. Koppelgaard, angekommen mit Ladung Hafer,
Ebeltoft d. 24^{ten}, einclarirt 25^{ten} Mai, ausclarirt nach Buck-
haven, den 3^{ten} Juni 1871.*

Pr. Fracht für 1184 T^c. Hafer, ausgeliefert:

550 $\frac{1}{2}$ qrs. Gew. 336 lb. à 1s. 6d. p. qr. . £41 5 11

<i>Debet.</i>			
An Dock-Gebühren 58 T. Reg. à 1s.	£2	18	0
„ Lootse, einkommend, und Boot . . .	0	15	8
„ Schlepp = Dampfer, einkommend, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. p. Ton	0	12	1
„ Feuergeld	0	7	10
„ Seeprotest 3s. 6d., Plankengeld 2s. 6d.	0	6	0
„ Wechselftempel 3d., Briefporto 2s. 4d.	0	2	7
„ Boot von der Rhebe (Ordnre zu holen)	0	5	0
„ Arbeitslohn bei Entloftung 1s. 3d. p. qr.	0	15	3
„ Trinkgeld an Dockleute	0	2	6
„ Ein- und Ausclarirung und Incasso der Fracht 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ %	1	0	8
„ Befrachtungs-Courtage nach Kiel, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Keel, £8, 5s. p. Keel à 5%	1	17	6
		9	3
	£32	2	10
„ Rim: a/ London	£25	0	0
„ Cassa '	7	2	10
	32	2	10

Leith, d. 3^{ten} Juni 1871.

S. E. & O.

C. Ratze.

G 2

No. 17.—*Compte-Courant or Conio-Corrent, i.e., Account-Current.*

General Rates,
Dampf- u. Segelschiff-Rhederei.
Agentur
für verschiedene Dampfschifflinien,
Baltic Street, Leith.

Herrn F. W. Haack, Arnis.

<i>Debet.</i>				<i>Credit.</i>			
1870.				1870.			
Apr. 20.	An Rim. a/ London.	£56	7 0	Apr. 18.	Pr. Verff. üb. 21 Kf. Butter	£56	7 0
Aug. 23.	" Zahlung für Capit. Petersen	45 0 0	0 0	Sept. 28.	" Do. " 20 " Schinken	99	13 6
Sept. 28.	" Rim. a/ London.	119 0 0	0 0	Nov. 22.	" Do. " 28 " Butter	60	16 3
	" Saldo	4 3 8	—	"	Schinken via Gothenburg	7	13 11
		£224 10 8	—			£224 10 8	—
				1871.			
				Jan. 1.	Per Saldo Vortrag zu Y/ Gunsten	4 3 8	

S. E. & O.

Leith, d. 24 Febr. 1871.

C. Ratze.

No. 18.—*Conto-Finto, i.e., Pro forma Account.*

(A fictitious, supposed, or imaginary Account of Sales, submitted by Agent to Party who wishes to sell Goods, in order to show the amount of expenses and the probable profit to be realized by the sale.)

C. Ratze, Agentur
der Nordd. Schiffbau-
Actien-Gesellschaft,
Baltic Street, Leith.

Verkaufsrechnung über 10 Fässer Butter, welche per Dampfer via Hamburg empfangen und hier laut Ordre und für Rechnung des Herrn Chr. J. Möller zu Flensburg, wie folgt, verkauft worden,

10 Fässer Butter, Gew:

Brutto 10.1.0 *Tara*, 1.3.4 à 20 lb.

Netto 8.0.24 à 118/3iel 3 Mt. £49 18 9

Unkosten.

Fracht à 30/ p. Ton und 10% <i>Primage</i>	£0 17 0
Brückengeld à 1d.	0 0 10
Fuhrlohn, Aufnehmen, Wiegen, Ablie-	
fern	0 3 4
Wechselstempel 1s. 3d., Porto 1s. 4d. .	0 2 7
<i>Disconto</i> £49, 18s. 9d., 3 Mt. à 6 %	0 15 0
<i>Commission</i> und <i>Delcredere</i> à 3 % .	1 10 0

Netto-Provenue £46 10 0

S. E. & O.

Leith, 26th Decbr. 1870.

C. Ratze.

No. 19.—*Factura.*

(Invoice sent by Leith Merchant to Order of Goods on day when Goods are shipped direct from Leith to Kiel.)

C. Ratze,
Commissions- u. Speditions-
Geschäft,
Baltic Street, Leith.

Herrn Chr. Mordhorst, Kiel, Debet.

An *Factura* über lt. Ordre und für Ihre
w/ Rechnung und Gefahr mit "*Dresden*," Capt. Drever, ver-
laden:

An 3 To. feinste gr. <i>Matjes</i> Häringe @ 43s.	.	£6	9	0
„ 2 „ feine do. do. @ 38s.	.	3	16	0
		<hr/>		
		£10	5	0

Unkosten:

<i>Connossament</i> , Porto 1c.	.	£0	1	6
<i>Provision</i> 2 %	.	0	4	0
		<hr/>		
		£10	10	6
		<hr/>		

S. E. & O.

Leith, d. 18^{ten} Aug, 1871.

C. Ratze.

No. 20.—*Speditionsbrief.*

(Invoice and Letter of Advice sent by Merchant at Amsterdam to Agent or Warehouseman at Hamburg, called in German "*Spéditeur*," or Consignee, who has a Wharf or Warehouse for Goods in transitu,—to forward the Goods to their place of destination.)

Herrn *Ed. Schmidt, Hamburg.*

Amsterdam, den 5 Febr. 1870.

Durch den Hamburger Schooner „*Pfeil*," Kapitän *Jansen*, habe ich heute an Sie für Rechnung des Herrn *Th. Müller* in *Gotha* in Fracht à Fl. 12. pr. Last *Kaffee* und Fl. 5½ pr. *Legger Arak* nebst 10 % *Primage* verladen

A. B. N^o 1-30, 30 Ballen Kaffee B^{te} 1810 K^z,

Werth Fl. 1800.

C. D. N^o 31-32, 2 Legger Arak B^{te} 1300 K^z,

Werth Fl. 500.

welche Sie nach der Verfügung des gedachten Hauses behandeln wollen. *Connossement* folgt hier bei.

Mit aller Achtung,

ergebenst

Nicolaus Bugl.

This letter is also given in German handwriting.

APPENDIX III

Geld-, Fonds-, Wechsel-, Handels-, Schiffs-, und
Wetter-Berichte.

(Monetary, Mercantile, Shipping, and Weather Reports.)

No. 21.—I. Fonds-Berichte, Geld und Wechsel-Course.

(Funds—Money Market—Stock Exchange Price Lists, etc.)

Hamburg, den 11. Mai, Nachmittags 2½ Uhr.

FONDS.		Zf.	Brief.	Geld.	Bezahlt.
Hamb. Feuer-Cassen-Staats-Anleihe ...	3½	82½	82½	82½	
Norddeutsche Bundes-Anleihe.....	5	99½	99½	99½	
Oesterr. Creditbank-Actien.....	5	226½	226½	226½	a 226½
Disconto.....					2½ a 3½ %

BANK-ACTIEN.		Zf.	Div. 1870.	Brief.	Geld.	Bezahlt.
Norddeutsche Bank.....	4	11½	164½	164	164½	a 164
Vereinsbank.....20 % Einz.	4	11½	116½	116	116½	etw. 116
Internationale Bank 40 % do.	5	...	113½	113½	113½	14 etw. 13½

EISENBahn-ACTIEN.			Div. 1869.			
Bergisch-Märkische.....	4	8½	121	120½	122	a 121
Cöln-Mindener.....	4	8½	135½	135	135½	a 135

PRIORITÄTS-OBLIGATIONEN.		Zf.				
Oesterr. Nordwestbahn-Prioritäten.....	5	77½	77½	...		
Oesterr.-Franz. Staatsbahn.....	3	...	279	...		276

INDUSTRIE-ACTIEN.		Zf.	Letz. Div.			
Hamb.-Amer.Pkkt.-Act.-Ges.	4	7	141	...	140	a 2
Altonaer Wasser-u.Gas-Comp.	4	7½	...	146	...	...

Bank-Disconto.					
Hamburg.....	2½ a 3½ %	Bremen.....	3½ %		
Amsterdam.....	3½ "	Frankfurt.....	3½ "		
Berlin.....	4 "	St Petersburg.....	8 "		

Bremen, den 17. Mai.
Geld- und Effecten-Course.

Gold in Barren u. Münzen pr. Pf. fein Gd. Thlr. ...	Br.	417½ G.	—	bez.
Preuss. Cassen-Anwels. u. Banknoten.....	110½	"	110½	— "
Preuss. Courant.....	110½	"	110½	— "

Frankfurt, den 12. Mai 11. Mai.

Wechsel-Course:		Briefe.	Geld.	Briefe.	Geld.
Berlin.....	...	104½	...	104½	...
Bremen.....	97½	...	96½	...	...
Hamburg.....	88½	...	88	...	88

Wien, den 11. Mai 10. Mai

Wechsel-Course in öst. Währ.		Briefe.	Geld.	Briefe.	Geld.
London, pr. 10 £.....	3 Mt.	125.30	125.20	125.20	125.10
Hamburg.....	"	92.20	92.10	92	92

No. 22.—II. Handels- und Waaren-Berichte.

(Mercantile Reports. Produce Markets.)

Berlin, den 13. Mai.

	Anfangs- Notirung.	Schluss-Notirung, Nachm.	Schluss-Notirung.
Weizen, pr. Mai.....	12U. 17M. 80 Thlr. G.	2U. 80M. 79½ Thlr. G.	12. Mai. 80 Thlr. G.
Roggen, pr. Mai/Juni.....	50½ " "	50½ " "	50½ " "
Rübböl, pr. Mai/Juni.....	26½ " "	26½ " "	26½ " "
Spiritus, loco.....	... Thlr. ... Sgr.	16 Thlr. 25 Sgr.	16 Thlr. 25 Sgr.
pr. Mai/Juni.....	16 " 25 "	16 " 26 "	16 " 24 "
Schluss. Roggen und Rübböl matter, Spiritus fest.			

Stettin, den 12. Mai.

Getreide.—Weizen wenig verändert, pr. 2000 Pf. loco geringer gelber 55 à 60 Thlr., besserer 63 à 67 Thlr., feiner 73 à 77 Thlr., weisser und weissabunter 75 à 79 Thlr.

Roggen etwas fester, pr. 2000 Pf. loco 49 à 52 Thlr.

Gerste matt, pr. 2000 Pf. loco 45 à 49 Thlr.

Hafer stiller, pr. 2000 Pf. loco 46 à 49 Thlr.

Erbsen stille, pr. 2000 Pf. loco Futter- 46 à 48 Thlr., Koch- 50 à 51 Thlr.

Winterrübsen pr. 2000 Pf. pr. Sept./Octbr. 111 Thlr. nom.

Rübböl geschäftslos, pr. 200 Pf. loco 27½ Thlr. Brf.

Regulirungspreise: Weizen 77, Roggen 50½, Rübböl 26½.

Berlin, den 12. Mai.

Vom 5.—11. Mai wurden nach Angabe der hiesigen Waageanstalt verwendet:

	Weizen	Roggen	Gerste	Hafer	Erbsen
Zur Verladung pr. Bahn	131	617	...	74	19 Wspl.
Zur Lagerung.....	144	232	130	676	...
Für den Consum.....	23	729	...	55	17 "

Leith Getreide-Markt, den 10. Mai.

Die fremden Zufuhren seit dem 2. d. betragen: 6 Tons Weizen, 99 Tons Bohnen, 142 Tons Gerste, und 1957 S. Mehl von Hamburg.

Breslau, den 12. Mai.

Wolle.—Der letzte Wochen-Umsatz betrug nur wenige Hundert Centner, bei welchen fast alle hier gangbaren Qualitäten vertreten waren. Die Preise haben ihre steigende Tendenz beibehalten.

Hamburg, den 13. Mai, 2½ Uhr.

Getreide.—Weizen in loco fest; bezahlt 121 Pf. Märk. 151 Mk., 120 Pf. Lüchow. 152 Mk.

Weizen ab Auswärts ruhig; angeboten 126/7—131/2 Pf. zu 154 Thlr. pr. 5300 Pf. Netto.

Weizen auf Termine ruhig; pr. Mai 164 Mk. Br., 163 Mk. Gd., pr. 2000 Pf. Netto.

Roggen in loco ruhig; bezahlt 120 Pf. Meckl. 110 Mk. Bco.; pr. 2000 Pf. Netto.

Gerste ab Auswärts fest; 112—115 *Py.* ab dän. Inseln 10 *Mk.* 4 *Sch.* à 11 *Mk.* Bco. *pr.* Tonne zu notiren.

Hafer in loco ruhig; bezahlt feiner Holst, 110 *Mk.* Bco., *pr.* 2000 *Pf.* Netto am Markt.

Rüböl geschäftslos; loco und *pr.* Mai 29½ *Mk.*, *pr.* Oct. 27½ *Mk.*

Leinöl still; loco 22½ *Mk.* Br., *pr.* Mai/Juni 22½ *Mk.* Br.

Spiritus geschäftslos. Kartoffel-Roh- *pr.* 30¼ 30 %.

Coffee.—Es fand heute bei ruhiger Stimmung nur ein geringfügiges Geschäft in dem Artikel statt.

Butter unverändert, feine Hof- bedingt willig 64 *Thlr.*, geringe Qualitäten schwer verkäuflich, Secunda 59 à 61 *Thlr.*

No. 23.—III. Schiffsahrts- und See-Berichte.

(Shipping Intelligence).

Blankanese, 17. Mai.—Laut telegraphischer Nachricht ist der Blankaneseer Dreimast-Schooner König Wilhelm I., D. Breckwoldt, auf der Reise von Pernambuco heute Morgen 8 Uhr wohlbehalten in Falmouth angekommen und sofort weiter nach Hamburg gesegelt. Am Bord Alles wohl.

Bremen, 17. Mai.—Laut Telegramm ist das hiesige Schiff Republik, Fortmann, von Bremen in Newyork angekommen.

Norden, 18. Mai, 9 Uhr Morgens. (*pr.* Tel.)—Das Schiff Georg, Pauls, von Kragerø mit Holz, ist auf Langeoog gestrandet; Mannschaft gerettet. Ob die Ladung zu bergen sein wird, ist noch ungewiss.

Ouxhaven, 12. Mai, Nachm.—Der seewärts bestimmte dan. Schooner Joh. Catharine ist mit einer hier auf der Rhede ankernden engl. Bark in Collision gerathen.

Hamburg, 13. Mai. Hamb.-Amerikan Packetfahrt.—Das zu dieser Linie gehörende Hamburg-Newyorker Post-Dampfschiff Holsatia, Capt. Meier, welches am 2. d. Mts. von Newyork abgegangen, ist laut telegr. Mittheilung heute früh 5½ Uhr in Plymouth angekommen und hat um 6½ Uhr die Reise nach Hamburg fortgesetzt. Dasselbe überbringt 253 Passagiere, 1250 Tons Ladung, sowie 125,000 \$ an Contanten für England, 19,700 \$ für Hamburg und 65 Briefsäcke.

Lübeck, 12. Mai.—Laut Depesche aus Reval ist das Dampfschiff Sirius, Neumann, gestern daselbst wohlbehalten angekommen.

Kopenhagen, 12. Mai.—Der Dampfer Statira, Steel, von Riga nach London, versah sich heute Vormittag mit Kohlen und ging weiter.

Passirt den Dampfer: Calliope, Cawcutt, von Hull nach Cronstadt.

Cronstadt, 6. Mai.—Der ganze Raum auf der Südseite von hier bis zur Oranienbaumer Küste ist frei vom Eise. Die Dampfschiffsverbindung zwischen hier und Oranienbaum geht jetzt ungehindert von staten.

Helsingör, 12. Mai.—Aus dem Hafen gegangen: Brigg Helena, Liedquist, von Mobile nach St. Petersburg.

Von nordwärts passirt, gestern Nachmittag 2½ Uhr: Emilie (D.), Wittenhagen.

Helsingör, 17. Mai.—Das Dampfschiff Fary Bell, Hodgson, welches, wie gemeldet, Schaden an der Maschine hatte (m. s. u. gestr. Bl.) ging gestern Nachmitt. im Schlepptau eines Dampfers nach Kopenhagen.

No. 24.—IV. Meteorologische Beobachtungen—Wasserfluß der Elbe und Ober.

(Meteorological Observations. Tide Table. High Water at Magdeburg and Breslau.)

Wetterbericht der Norddeutschen Seewarte.

Mai.	Barometer bei 0° R.		Thermometer R.		Dunstspannung in Par. Linien.	Procent Feuchtigkeit.	Windrichtung und Stärke.	Allgemeiner Wettercharakter.
	in Par. Zoll.	in engl. Zoll.	Trocken.	Feucht.				
10. 10 U. A.	28 184	80. 0.05	5.8	4.6	2'' 63	79	N.W., frisch	Schönes Frühlingswetter, Horizont etwas neblig, bei frischem Wind und heiterem Himmel.
11. 6 U. M.	28 152	29. 9.77	4.8	4.2	2'' 72	89	W., leicht	
2 U. N.	28 088	29. 9.00	10.5	7.4	2'' 83	57	W., mäßig	

Mittlere Tageswärme des 10. Mai war 7.03° gegen 10.14° im 20 jährigen Mittel (9.57° in 1870).

Niedrigste Luftwärme des 10. Mai war 0.8°, höchste 11.8°, Mittel 6.30° Réaumur.

Niedrigste Stromwärme des 10. Mai war 7.8°, höchste 8.3°, Mittel 8.06° Réaumur.

Regenhöhe Mittags 2 Uhr in den letzten 24 Stunden = 0.01 Par. Linien. Thau.

Durchschnittl. Windgeschwindigkeit von 2a bis 10a war 14.26 Seemeilen *Pr. St.*, = 0.98 *Pf.* Druck auf 1 rheinl. Quadratrath.

" 10a " 6a " 4.78 " " " " = 0.11 " " " "

" 6a " 2a " 10.51 " " " " = 0.53 " " " "

Eintritt der Fluth und Ebbe in Hamburg: 12. Mai Fluth 6½ Uhr, Ebbe 11 Uhr.

Wasserstand der Elbe bei Magdeburg.

Den 17. Mai: Neuer Pegel 7 Fuß 3 Zoll.

Wasserstand der Oder bei Breslau.

Den 18. Mai: Oberpegel 16 Fuß 1 Zoll.

Unterpegel 3 " 3 "

Telegraphische Witterungs-Berichte.

Den 13. Mai.

Auswärtige Stationen. Morgens 7 Uhr.

Orte. *Bar. Therm. Wind und Wetter.*

Brüssel.....336.8 + 12.2 NO., schwach, sehr bewölkt.

Hernösand.....335.0 + 1.6 N., schwach, fast heiter.

APPENDIX IV.

1.—Neue Maße und Gewichte des deutschen Kaiserreichs.

New Measures and Weights of the Imperial German Empire.

The decimal or metric system is of French origin. It was introduced into France as early as 1799, and offers many advantages over the old pendulum system. By measuring along the imaginary circle of the earth's surface from Dunkerque to Barcelona, the distance of a quadrant of a meridian between the pole and the equator was ascertained. The ten-millionth part of this quarter of a meridian, or the $\frac{1}{10,000,000}$ th part of the whole meridian, equal to about 8 feet $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches English measure, and called an *mètre*, was adopted as the unit of the metric system.

In Italy, Spain, Holland, and Belgium this system was introduced many years ago, and for scientific calculations requiring great accuracy it has been in use almost since its invention.

By a law passed by the *Zollverein*, or the Customhouse-Union of the former North German Confederation, the metric system became permissive in Germany from the 1st of January 1870, and from the 1st of January 1872 it will become compulsory for the whole German Empire.

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE NEW SYSTEM,

AS ADOPTED BY THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

The 100th part of a *Meter* is called a *Centimeter* or *Neuzoll*.

The 1000th part of a *Meter* is called a *Millimeter* or *Strich*.

10 *Meter* make a *Dekameter* or *Kette*. 1000 *Meter* make a *Kilometer*.

A mile or *Meile* is equal to 7500 *Meter*, and is adopted as the measure of distance.

The former yard or *Elle* is replaced by the *Meter*.

Ellenwaaren become *Meter-* or *Stab-waaren*.

What was formerly measured by the *Elle*, *Fuss*, *Zoll*, *Linie*, will in future be measured by the *Meter*, *Decimeter*, *Centimeter*, and *Millimeter*.

To measure the length of railroads, canals, and roads, the *Dekameter* or *Kette*, and the *Kilometer* or *Neumeile*, will in future be employed.

The following lineal measures will be stamped or branded by the German Imperial Government:—20 *Meter*; 10 *Meter*; 5 *Meter*; 2 *Meter*; $\frac{1}{10}$ *Meter* or 5 *Decimeter*, equal to 50 *Centimeter*; $\frac{1}{100}$ *Meter* or 2 *Decimeter* = 20 *Centimeter*; $\frac{1}{1000}$ *Meter* or 1 *Decimeter* = 10 *Centimeter*.

A. Längenmaasse. Long Measure.(The unit of lineal measure is the *Meter* or *Stab*.)

10 <i>Strich</i> (Millimètre)	=	1 <i>Neuzoll</i> .
100 <i>Neuzoll</i> (Centimètre)	=	1 <i>Stab</i> .
10 <i>Stab</i> (Mètre)	=	1 <i>Kette</i> .
750 <i>Ketten</i> (Décimètre)	=	1 <i>Neumeile</i> .

B. Flächenmaasse. Superficial or Square Measure.(The unit of square measure is the *Quadratmeter* or *Quadratstab*.)

100 <i>Quadrat-Strich</i>	=	1 <i>Quadrat-Neuzoll</i> .
1000 <i>Quadrat-Neuzoll</i>	=	1 <i>Quadratstab</i> .
100 <i>Quadratstab</i> or <i>Quadratkette</i>	=	1 <i>Az</i> .
100 <i>Az</i>	=	1 <i>Hektar</i> .

C. Körpermaasse. Cubic or Solid Measure.(The unit of solid measure is the *Kubikmeter* or *Kubikmeter*.)

1000 <i>Kubik-Strich</i>	=	1 <i>Kubik-Neuzoll</i> .
1,000,000 <i>Kubik-Neuzoll</i>	=	1 <i>Kubikstab</i> (cubic mètre).
1000 <i>Kubikstab</i>	=	1 <i>Kubik-Kette</i> .

Holzmaaß. Measure of Wood.(Wood is measured by the *Kubikstab*.)

4 <i>Kubikstab</i> (or 1 <i>Stab Klobenlänge</i> , 2 <i>Stab hoch</i> , 2 <i>Stab lang</i>)	=	1 <i>Neuklafter</i> .
16 <i>Kubikstab</i> (or 1 <i>Stab Klobenlänge</i> , 2 <i>Stab hoch</i> , 8 <i>Stab lang</i>)	=	1 <i>Neuhaufen</i> .

D. Flüssigkeitsmaaß. Fluid Measure.(The unit of fluid measure is the 1000th part of a *Kubikmeter*, and is called a *Liter* or *Kanne*.)

2 <i>Schoppen</i>	=	1 <i>Kanne</i> .
100 <i>Kannen</i>	=	1 <i>Fasz</i> .

E. Getreidemaass. Cereal or Dry Measure.50 *Kannen* = 1 *Neu-Scheffel*.

(The metric system does not recognise any difference between Dry and Fluid Measure.)

F. Gewichte. Weights.(The unit of weight is the *Kilogramm*, equal to 2 *Pfund*. It is the weight of a *Liter* of distilled water at 4 degrees Centigrade.)

10 <i>Tausendstelgramm</i>	=	1 <i>Hundertstelgramm</i> .
10 <i>Hundertstelgramm</i>	=	1 <i>Zehntelgramm</i> .
10 <i>Zehntelgramm</i>	=	1 <i>Gramm</i> .
10 <i>Gramm</i>	=	1 <i>Neuloth</i> .
50 <i>Neuloth</i>	=	1 <i>Pfund</i> .
100 <i>Pfund</i> (50 <i>Kilogramm</i>)	=	1 <i>Centner</i> .
20 <i>Centner</i>	=	1 <i>Tonne</i> .
2 <i>Tonnen</i>	=	1 <i>Preussische Schiffslast</i> .

2.—Vergleichende Münz-Tabelle.

Comparative Money-Table of English, French, German, American, Russian, and Dutch Moneys.

Die Münzen sind in runder Summe berechnet und nach dem mittleren Course. The Coins are valued in a round sum and according to the average value.	Währung or Standard Value.							
	Preussische. Prussian.		Österreichische Austrian.		Süddeutsche. South German.		Nord-Ameri- kanische North American.	
	Th.	Sgr.	Fl.	Kr.	Fl.	Kr.	Dols.	Cents.
Gold Coins or Gold Münzen.								
English Sovereign (<i>Englische Sovereign</i>) . . .	6	20	10	—	11	40	4	80
20-Franc piece or Napoléon (<i>20 Francs-Stücke</i>) . . .	5	10	8	—	9	20	3	60
Prussian Fredericksd'or (<i>Preusz. Friedrichsd'or</i>) . .	5	20	8	50	9	55	4	—
German Louisdor . . .	5	15	8	25	9	38	3	90
Crowns, German interna- tional (<i>Kronen</i>) . . .	9	5	13	10	10	3	6	50
Ducats, Dutch (<i>Holländische Ducaten</i>)	3	10	4	90	6	—	2	40
Russian Half-Imperial (<i>Pistole</i>)	5	14	8	20	8	35	3	90
1 American Dollar (or 100 Centimes or Cents.) . . .	1	12	2	15	2	27	1	—
Silver Coins or Silber Münzen.								
1 English Shilling . . .	—	10	—	50	—	35	—	24
1 French Franc piece (<i>1 Francs-Stück</i>) . . .	—	8	—	40	—	28	—	18
1 English Crown (<i>Englische Krone</i> oder 5 sh.) . . .	1	20	2	50	2	55	1	20
1 French Five-Franc piece.	1	10	2	—	2	20	—	90
1 Prussian Dollar (<i>Ein Preussischer Thaler</i>) . .	1	—	1	50	1	45	—	70
1 Russian Silver Ruble . .	1	2	1	62	1	52	—	75

Th. or Thlr. for Thaler = 8/ shills. Fl. for Florin or *Gulden*. Kr. for *Kreuzer*.
 30 Sgr. or Ngr. = 1 Th. or Rthlr. 1 Austrian Fl., or 100 Kr. = 1s. 11d.
 Dols. for Dollars = 4s. 2d. 1 South Ger. Fl., or 60 Kr. = 1s. 7½d.
 Sgr. for *Silbergroschen*, Ngr. for *Neugroschen* = little more than 1d.
 Rthlr. for *Reich thaler*, or Imperial Dollar, means the same as Thlr.

3.—New Coinage-System of the German Empire.

Its object is the introduction of the Decimal System, and of an International Gold Currency.

The new gold pieces *coined* or *to be coined* are:—

10 *Mark* = $\frac{1}{2}$ English Sovereign.

20 *Mark* = 1 English Sovereign.

30 *Mark* = $1\frac{1}{2}$ English Sovereign.

The standard and unit of the whole coinage-system is 1 *Mark Silber* = 1 English Shilling; and the new gold pieces are worth 10 *Mark Silber*, 20 *Mark Silber*, and 30 *Mark Silber* respectively. But, strange to say, these Silver Marks, though originally intended to be coined, have at present no existence, and are a purely imaginary coinage.

Imaginary silver pieces not coined.	compared with	The present silver-pieces in currency.
3 <i>Mark</i>	=	1 <i>Thaler</i> .
1 <i>Mark</i>	=	100 <i>Pfennig</i> (10 <i>Silbergroschen</i>).
$\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Mark</i>	=	50 <i>Pfennig</i> (5 <i>Silbergroschen</i>).

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARY.

<i>acc.</i>.....accusative.	<i>pres.</i>.....present tense.
<i>adj.</i>.....adjective.	<i>phr. or Phr.</i>.....phrase.
<i>adv.</i>.....adverb.	<i>pron.</i>.....pronoun.
<i>adv.</i>.....adverbial.	<i>refl.</i>.....reflective.
<i>comp.</i>.....compound.	<i>sent.</i>.....sentence.
<i>compar.</i>.....comparative.	<i>sep.</i>.....separable.
<i>conj.</i>.....conjunction.	<i>sing.</i>.....singular.
<i>D. or dat.</i>.....dative.	<i>st.</i>.....strong inflexion.
<i>dim.</i>.....diminutive.	<i>st w</i> (in the case
<i>expr.</i>.....expression.	of nouns).....strong sing., weak pl.
<i>f. or fem.</i>.....feminine.	<i>subord.</i>.....subordinate.
<i>G. or gen.</i>.....genitive.	<i>superl.</i>.....superlative.
<i>gov.</i>.....governed.	<i>subj.</i>.....subjunctive.
<i>impf.</i>.....imperfect tense.	<i>syn.</i>.....synonymous.
<i>ind.</i>.....indicative.	<i>w.</i>.....weak inflexion.
<i>indecl.</i>.....indeclinable.	<i>w st.</i>.....weak sing., strong pl.
<i>inf.</i>.....infinitive.	
<i>insep.</i>.....inseparable.	
<i>int. or intj.</i>.....interjection.	
<i>lit.</i>.....literally.	
<i>m. or masc.</i>.....maculine.	
<i>n. or neut.</i>.....neuter.	
<i>num.</i>.....numeral.	
<i>orig.</i>.....original.	
<i>p.</i>.....page.	
<i>pp.</i>.....past participle.	
<i>perf.</i>.....perfect tense.	
<i>pers.</i>.....person.	
<i>pl. or plur.</i>.....plural.	
<i>pref.</i>.....prefix.	
<i>prep.</i>.....preposition.	

<i>A.S.</i>.....Anglo-Saxon.
<i>Engl.</i>.....English.
<i>Fr.</i>.....French.
<i>Gael.</i>.....Gaelic.
<i>Ger. or Germ.</i>.....German.
<i>Gr.</i>.....Greek.
<i>Icel.</i>.....Icelandic.
<i>Lat.</i>.....Latin.
<i>Ohg.</i>.....Old high German.
<i>Mhg.</i>.....Middle high German.
<i>Nhg.</i>.....New high German.
<i>Scand.</i>.....Scandinavian.
<i>Sans.</i>.....Sanskrit.

WEAK AND STRONG.

The author of the "Reader" first introduced the notation *w* (for weak), *st* (for strong), *w* *st* (weak sing., strong plur.), *st w* (strong sing., weak plur.), into his "Elementary German Grammar," and sees no reason for discontinuing the same in the present work.

The terms *weak* and *strong*, which have replaced the former appellations *regular* and *irregular*, suggested themselves to the master-mind of the great grammarian Jacob Grimm. They are characterized as ill-chosen and vague by some more recent philologists, who, however, neither offer nor suggest anything better in their place, and even condescend to retain the very terms they condemn. If vague, it is their vagueness which renders them so comprehensive.

For the practical purpose of becoming acquainted with the inflexional changes of the German language they are invaluable, for they enable us to divide the inflexional changes of nouns, adjectives, and verbs into two great, comprehensive, and distinct classes, the *weak* (or modern) and the *strong* (or ancient) mode of inflexion.

The terms themselves almost suggest their own meaning. *Weak* means faint, slight, not powerful; *strong* signifies full of force, powerful.

Strong nouns are such as have *distinctive* case-endings, marking almost every case. Thus, *es* or *s* for the genitive sing., *en* or *n* for the dat. plur., and *e* for the other cases, if required. And most strong nouns still observe their ancient mode of inflecting or modifying the radical vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, *au* in the plural.

Weak nouns are such as are wanting in *distinctive* case-endings, their only and uniform case-ending being *en* or *n*, which is added to feminines throughout the plur., and to masculines for all cases, sing. and plur. No *weak noun* is capable of inflecting or modifying the vowel in the plur.

Adjectives, when declined *weak*, take the case-ending *en* or *n*; when declined *strong*, they take the *distinctive* case-endings of *dieser*, *this*.

Strong verbs, which are limited in number, comprise all the ancient roots of the German language. Hence they are called root-verbs. Their principal means of inflexion is a regular change of the root-vowel in the impf. and participle past. To call them irregular verbs is a misnomer. Their personal endings are the same as those of weak verbs, and their only *distinctive* and *characteristic* mark is the vowel-change in the impf. and past participle.

Weak verbs, which are unlimited in number, comprise all verbs of more modern origin, all those derived from root-verbs, from nouns, adjectives, and other parts of speech. There are also some root-verbs which have abandoned their ancient vowel-change and become weak. All *Weak verbs* are wanting the regular change of the radical vowel in the impf. and pp., which is the *distinctive* feature of the strong verb. The only mark which indicates the impf. and part. past of weak verbs is a *t* or *et* (Engl. *d*), which is added to the radical syllable. In the impf. the *t* or *et* is followed by the personal endings as usual. A list of strong verbs is given in the 6th Edition of Fischart's "Elementary German Grammar."

VOCABULARY.

A

a or A, *n.*, the vowel a.

à or @, at, to; *thus*, à 1s. (See *Letter* No. 15, p. 152) *means*, at 1s. each ton.

a/, *abbreviation* of auf (*in letters and accounts*), *meaning*: for, upon, drawn upon, etc.

Aachen, *n.* (-s; -), the German name for Aix-la-Chapelle, an important town in Rhenish Prussia, founded by Charlemagne.

ab, *adv. and sep. prefix*, off, away; (p. 144, No. 3) deducting. auf und ab, up and down.

Abend,st *m.* (-s; -e), evening.

am Abend for an dem Abend, in the evening.

alle Abend, *pl.*, every evening.

heute Abend, this evening, *lit. to-day's evening*.

des Abends or abends, *adv^l gen.*, in the evening, of an evening.

eines Abends, *adv^l gen.*, one evening.

Abendluft,^{w st f.} (-; -lüfte), evening-air.

aber, *co-ord. conj.*, but, however (*is one of the co-ordinate conjunctions which do not affect the order of words*).

Aber, *das, n.* (-s; -), the but, *signifying* an objection (*any part of speech may be used as a neuter noun*).

Prov^l saying: Wer das Wenn und das Aber erdacht,

hat sicher aus Heckeuling Gold schon gemacht, *lit.* *The man who invented the if and but has surely turned chopped-straw (such as is mixed with horses' fodder) into gold.*

aber doch, but still.

abermals, *adv.*, over again, once more.

abgespannt, *pp.* of abspannen, ^w *sep.*, spannte, ab, abgespannt; to unyoke, unharness.

ablaufen, st *sep.*, lief ab, abgelaufen, *lit.* to run off, to end, come to pass, turn out.

Ableben, st *n.* (a verbal noun), decease, demise.

abgegangen, *pp.* from abgehen, st *sep.*, to sail (of ships), to start, set off.

Abliefern, st *n.*, the unloading and delivering of goods.

Abnehmer, st *m.* (-s; -), customer, purchaser. [abnehmen, st *sep.*, to take off one's hands, buy.]

Abſchied, st *m.* (-es; -e), leave, departure; beim Abſchiede, when taking leave. [abſcheiden, ſchied ab, abgeſchieden, to separate, depart.]

Abſchluß, st *m.* (-es; -ſchlüſſe) settlement (of account). [abſchließen, st to conclude, settle.]

abſchreiben, *impf.* from abſchreiben, st *sep.*, ſchrieb ab, abgeſchrieben, to copy, transcribe.

absteigen, st *sep.* (ie, ie), to dismount, alight, get off, down.

Abtrocknen, st *n.*, the wiping off or away, *lit.* drying up. [a verbal noun from abtrocknen.]

abzugeben, *inf.* with zu, from abgeben, st *sep.*, gab ab, abgegeben, to give up, deliver (No. 56).

abzüglich, *adv.*, with deduction, discount, allowing. [der Abzug, st *m.*, the discount.]

abzuliefern, *inf.* with zu, from abliefern, ^w *sep.*, to deliver, give up.

ah! *int.*, expressing emotion, grief, etc., ah! alas! oh!

Ah (*n.*) und Weh ſchreien, *phrase, lit.* to cry Oh and woe! to break out in lamentations.

a'chtungsvoll, *adv.*, respectfully. [voll, full; Achtung, *f.*, esteem, respect.]

Achtung,^w mit aller (*signature in Letters*), with all esteem.

Acht haben auf, *phrase*, to pay attention to, take heed of, care of. [die Acht,^w *f.*, care, attention;—outlawry, ban.]

ächt (or better, echt), *adj.*, genuine, real. [*related with* ehelich, legitimate, lawful; *akin to* Lat. aptus and Icel. ekta.]

acht, *num. adj.*, eight; acht und vierzig, 48.

achtzig, *num. adj.*, eighty (*composed of* acht, 8, and das Zig, the number of 10, tens).

Actie,^w *f.* (—; —n), share (*in a company or loan*); *pron.* Ak'-tsee-ay.

à Conto (*commercial*), on credit, on account.

Acker,st *m.* (—s; Äcker), a cultivated ground or field; *akin to the* Lat. ager, *Engl.* acre;—der Gottesacker, the god's-acre, burial-ground; auf des Acker's Mitte, No. 58, *lit. in the midst of the ground, i.e., in the soil of the tilled ground.*

Adler,st *m.* (—s;—), eagle. [*a contraction of* Adelar, *from* Adel and Ar, *i.e.,* edler Ar, or noble bird. Ar is probably *akin to the* Sanscrit root ar or har, which means to get, take, seize; Ar therefore signifies a bird of prey.]

adelstolz, *adj.*, proud of noble descent. [Adel, *m.*, noble rank, nobility, *is of the same root as* Adelung, Ethel.]

adliges, *neuter of* adlig, *adj.*, noble (*from* der Adel).

A'frika, *n.* (*gen. in s, or with* des, *without the s*), Africa (*stress on* A'-frika).

ähnlicher, *comp. from* ähnlich, *adj.* (*gov. dat.*) similar, like.

Ährenschnitt,st *m.* (—es; —e), *lit. the cut of ears of the corn, the ears.* [Ähre, *f.*, ear of corn. Schnitt, *m.*, cut, *from* schneiden,st to cut.]

A'larich, *pr. n.*, Alaric (*accent on* A'-larich).

allein, *adv.*, alone, solely, by oneself (*when used as a conjunction it has the meaning "but, only, however"*).

aller, *m.* }
 alle, *f.* } *pl.* alle { (*declined like dieser*), *pronominal adj.*,
 alles, *n.* } *indefinite pronoun and numeral*, all,
 entire, whole, every, each, any. *Before the article, or mein, dein, etc., all is also used. Thus, we have in No. 52, all' sein Stroh, all his straw, or all the straw. Alles or alles (neut. sing.) is used abstractly for everything, all; and alle (plur.) for everybody, all people, etc.*

allen, von (No. 29), *dat. pl., gov. by prep. von, see aller.*

allemaal, *adv^l expr.* for alle Male, all times.

aller Orten, *gen. plur. from nom. pl.* alle Orte, on all sides, in every direction.

allerlei, *indecl. adj.*, all sorts or kinds of, *lit. in every manner and way, for aller Art und Weise (-lei signifies originally "way, street, journey")*.

allem, über, No. 111, p. 123, after all that has happened.

alle Maßen, über, *lit. beyond all measure, greatly, to a great degree.* [das Maß, *n.*, the measure.]

allezeit, *adv.*, at all times, every time, always.

allerdings, *adv^l gen.*, for aller Dinge, *lit. considering all things, by all means, undoubtedly, (No. 56) to be sure.*

allgemein, *adv.*, general. [*gemein, common.*]

allzugleich, *adv.*, *lit. all alike, all.* [*syn. with allesammt, insgesammt, sämtlich, a forcible expr. for alle or all.*]

als, *conj.* 1.) *Subord. conj.*, expressing coincidence of time, and placing the verb at the end of the sentence, when, at the time when, as:

2.) als, als ob, als wie, *subord. conj. of manner, proportion, comparison, etc.*, as if. als Todtengeister, No. 74, p. 78, *the complete construction of the sent. would be, als ob, or als wenn sie Todtengeister wären, as (if they were) ghosts of the dead; als*

Dichter, No. 64, as poets, in the character of poets.

3.) als, *after a comparative*, than; mehr als, more than.

4.) nichts als, nothing but.

5.) so lange als, as long as.

6.) so viel als möglich, as much as possible.

7.) als bis (No. 56), than that, than till, till, until.

8.) so wenig als (No. 34), as little as.

alsbald, *adv.*, at once, forthwith, no sooner (*this done*), very soon, immediately. [bald, soon.]

also, *adv.* in that way, in this manner, thus (No. 74), consequently, therefore (No. 45).

alsofort, *adv.*, forthwith, immediately.

also wann, *adv. conj.*, therefore, when.

alt, *adj.*, old, aged, ancient (älter, ältest).

alt', *for* alte.

Alta'n,st *m.* (-es or s; -e), balcony, a gallery outside a building (*from the Italian altana*, elevation; *akin to the Lat. altus*, "high." Altan is *syn. with Balco'n*, balcony, and Söller, *Lat. solarium*).

Alte, *der, m.*, the old one, *for der alte Mann, etc.* (*the adj. used substantively, but retaining the adj. inflexion*).

alte, *der, m.*, No. 8 (*the adj. after words like der, dieser, etc., takes for the nom. sing. m., f., n., and for the acc. f. and n., the ending e; for all other cases sing. and plur. en*), *from* alt, old.

Alten, *die, for die alten Leute, Vögel, etc.*, the old people, birds, etc. [*The adj. is used here as a noun, retaining its adj. declension.*]

Alter, *das, st n.* (-s; -), old age.

älter, *comp.*, older.

alter, *ein, m.* (*adj. with strong ending er after such words as ein, mein, etc.*), *from* alt, old.

alterer, *ein, m.*, No. 8, *the comp. älter of the adj. alt*, old, *with the strong case-ending er added after ein.*

ältesten, *die*, *nom. plur. of the superl. alt, declined, when preceded by der, according to the weak decl.*

ältestet, *unser, superl. m., our oldest.*

Altonaer, *adj., formed like Londoner, from London, Berliner, from Berlin, etc., from the proper name Altona, a German town and seaport at the Elbe, close to Hamburg. Inhab* 44,000.*

am for an dem, *see an.*

am Tage, *heut (poetic and emphatic), this very day.*

am Nachmittage or nachmittags, *adv^t expr., in the afternoon.*

am liebsten, *adv^t superl. for an dem liebsten, from lieb, dear (No. 80), likes best.*

am Morgen, *adv^t expr., in the morning.*

am Boden, *on the ground, on the floor.*

am Bord, *on board (of a ship).*

Amer. or Amerikan. *for Amerikanisch, adj. American.*

Ame'rika, *n., prop. n. America (notice accent on e').*

Ampel,^w *f. (-; -n), solemn lamp. [Ampel, Lat. ampulla, is synonymous with Lampe, lamp. Both are vessels containing oil which is burnt by means of a wick. The term Ampel is especially applied to the sacred lamp kept continually burning before the High Altar in Roman-Catholic Churches. Die Lampe is the more common word used in everyday life.]*

Amsterdam, *capital of Holland. Inhab* 243,700.*

an, *prep. with dat. and acc. (mostly used of position, locality, with dat.; of direction and motion to, with acc.), at, on, at the side of, by, close by, by the side of. Many verbs and some adjectives are followed by this prep., thus, glauben an, to believe in; denken an, to think of; richten an, to address to; gerichtet an (p. 14), addressed to; reich an, rich in; verloren sein an, to be lost or thrown away upon.*

an den Federn, *dat. pl. gov^d by an, by the feathers.*

anbricht, *3d pers. sing. pres. from anbrechen*,st *sep.*, *brach* an
angebrochen, to begin to break; to dawn, appear
(said of the break of day).

Anblick,st *m.* (-es; -e), sight, view. [anbliden,^w *sep.*, to
glance or look at.]

an's, *for* an das, to the, etc.

andächtig, *adj. and adv.*, devout, devoutly. [Andacht, *f.*,
devotion, devotional thought, *from* andenken or
denken an, to meditate on anything.] (Stunden der
Andacht, or Hours of Devotion, a famous popular
work of religious thoughts, by Heint. Zschosse.)

ander, *pronominal adj., indef. pronoun.*

1.) ein anderer, eine andere, ein anderes, another, a
different.

2.) der, die, das andere, the other, the second.

3.) anderer, *m.*, andere, *f.*, anderes, *n.*, other; *pl.*
andere, other people, others.

andre *for* andere, *from* ander.

andrer *for* anderer, *masc. nom. after* ein, kein, etc., *see* ander.

Andere, manches, *indef. pr.*, many other things.

andermal, *adv. for* ein anderes Mal, *n.*, another time.

andern (No. 53) einen Tag in den andern, *phr.*, from
one day to the other.

anders in ganz was anders, *phr.*, quite a different affair.

Anto'nie, *f. pr. n.*, Antonia (ie pronounced separately like
ee-ay).

anzufnüpfen, *inf. with zu from* anfnüpfen,^w *sep.*, to tie on or
to, to join to (by means of a knot or otherwise).

fnüpfen, to tie, connect, is akin to Knopf, *m.*,
button, the Engl. knob, knob; fnüpfen, to button,
and Knäul, *m. and n.*, ball (of wool, etc.). Of
the same root are Knoten, *m.*, knot; the Engl. to
knit, which is, in Low Germ., fnitten, in High
Germ. striden. Compare also the Engl. to knead,
Germ. kneten, and several others. All these have

for their basis the root knu, which gives to the word the idea of tying, joining together, closely uniting, in short, the idea of compactness.

Anfang,st *m.* (-es; -fänge), beginning, commencement.

Anfänge or anfangs, *adv^t gen.*, at first. [der Anfang, the beginning.]

anfanglich, *adv.*, at first, at the beginning. [Anfang, *m.*, beginning.]

anfangen,st *sep.*, fing an, angefangen, to begin, set about, to do.

Anfertigung,^w *f.* (-; -en), manufacture, making, production. [anfertigen,^w *sep.*, to make; fertig, ready.]

Angabe,^w *f.* (-; -n), account, statement, return. [angeben,st *sep.*, to give up a report or account.]

angebogen, *pp.*, bye-going, subjoined, enclosed [from anbiegen,st *sep.* (o,o), to bend towards].

angeboten, *pp.*, from anbieten,st *sep.*, bot an, angeboten, to offer.

angebunden, *pp.*, from anbinden,st *sep.*, *lit.* to tie to; to pick a quarrel; er ist furz angebunden, *phr.*, he is short-tempered, snappish, easily provoked, irritable, etc.

Angel, *f.*, seldom *masc.*, fish-hook (also used for the whole fishing-rod); hinge of a door or gate [probably from the *Lat.* angulus, angle].

angeln,^w angelte, geangelt, to fish with a rod. [die Angel, the fish-hook.]

Angeln (No. 78), *dat. pl.* from Angel.

angefommen, *pp.* of ankommen,st *sep.*, kam an, angekommen, to come upon, befall, arrive. *Phr.*, [schlecht or übel ankommen, to fare badly, to be unlucky.]

angenommen, *pp.*, from annehmen,st *sep.* (a.o.), to accept.

angerichtet, *pp.*, from anrichten,^w *sep.*, to prepare, get ready (No 61).

angenehm, *adj. and adv.*, agreeable, pleasant [angenehm =

angenommen, *from* annehmen, *sep.*, to accept; *annehm* is *syn.* with *anmuthig*, *lieblich*].

Angst,^{w st f.} (-; -Ängste), anxiety, fear, *lit.* *mental pressure*.

In der Angst, in great anxiety. [*akin* to *enge*, narrow; *Lat.* *angustus*, *angere*.]

Angst(schweiß,^{st m.} (-es; -e), *comp.* of Angst,^{w st f.}, fear, anxiety, and Schweiß,^{st m.}, sweat, perspiration; *perspiration* caused by great mental excitement.

ängstlich, *adj.* and *adv.*, anxious (*ly*), in anxiety; greatly troubled.

angeklagt, *pp.*, from anklagen,^{w sep.}, to accuse, charge with, *lit.* to complain against [an and klagen, to complain.]

angesehen, mit (No. 50), *see* ansehen.

angefangen, *pp.* from anfangen,^{st sep.}, *fang* an, angefangen, to commence, begin.

angesteckt, *pp.* of anstecken,^{w sep.}, steckte an, angesteckt, to infect with; set on fire.

Änna, *pr. n.*, Annie (*gen.* der Anna or Anna's).

annehmen,^{st sep.}, nahm an, angenommen, to accept.

anrichtete, *impf.* of anrichten,^{w sep.}, richtete an, angerichtet, to do, occasion; get ready [*syn.* with anstiften].

Anschlag,^{st m.} (-s; -schläge), butt (*of a gun*), *lit.* the striking against anything. Im Anschlag liegen (*military*), to be ready with the butt-end of the gun raised to the shoulder, ready to strike or fire any moment; ready to fire.

Anstrengung,^{w f.} (-; -en), exertion, effort.

antreten,^{st sep.}, trat an, angetreten, to enter upon something, *lit.* to take steps to begin anything. [treten,st to tread.]

Ankunft,^{w f.} (-; -künfte), arrival, coming [ankommen,^{st sep.}, to arrive].

Anleihe,^{w f.} (-; -n), loan [leihen,st to lend].

anferben, *dat. sing.*, from anfernb, *pres. p.* from anfern,^w to lie at anchor.

a'nsehen,st *sep.*, sah an, angesehen, to look on or at, regard; mit ansehen, *sep.*, to witness, behold, to be a looker-on at, a spectator of (*princ. pts.*, sah mit an, mit angesehen).

a'nsehnlichen, einer (No. 21), *gen. fem. sing. preceded by ein*; ansehnlich, *adj., lit. that which bears looking at*; considerable, important, etc. [*from ansehen, to look at*].

Anstalt,^w *f.* (-; -en), institution, establishment. [anstellen, to set on foot, institute.]

ansta'tt, *prep. with gen.*, instead of.

Anzeige,^w *f.* (-; -n), advertisement, announcement.

anzieh'n, *for* anziehen,st *sep.*, zog an, angezogen, *lit.*, to draw or pull on; to put on; sich anziehen, to dress oneself; ich ziehe mich an, etc.

anzuzeigen, *inf. with zu, from* anzeigen.

anzeigen,^w *sep.*, zeigte an, angezeigt, to announce, advertise, indicate.

anzustechen, *inf.*, with zu or supine of anstecken, steckte an, angesteckt, to set fire to. „Die Scheune anzustechen“ (No. 52), is an annexed clause joined to and governed by „ward er Rath.“ (This construction of the *inf. with zu* after certain nouns, *ads.*, and verbs, abounds in German prose, and it must be noticed that this *inf. with zu* is always placed last in the sentence.—Fischart's *Elemty Ger. Gr.*, p. 59.)

Antlig,st *n.* (-es; -e), countenance, face [*a poetical and rhetorical term like* Angeischt, *n.*, countenance. Both are synonymous with Gesicht, *n.*, the more common word for face].

a'ntworten,^w *insep.*, antwortete, geantwortet, to answer, reply.

a'ntwortete, *impf.*, from antworten.

Anti'sthenes, *pr. n.*, Antisthenēs, the founder of the Cynic School in Athens. He wore a ragged cloak and carried a staff and wallet like a beggar.

Anweis. *for* Anweisung,^w *f.* (-; -en), bond; if issued by the Treasury, called Cassen-Anweisungen, *pl.*

Äntwort,^w *f.* (-; -en), answer.

Äpo'llo, *m.* (a Roman divinity), the sun, the god of Music.

Äpri'l, *m.* (-s), April (accent on last syll.)

Äraf, *m.*, a fine rum, distilled from the juice of sugar-cane.

Äraber, *die, pl. of der Äraber*,st *m.* (-s; -), the Arab (Ärabien, *n.*, the Arab country, Arabia).

Ärbeit,^w *f.* (-; -en), work, labour; zur Arbeit for zu der Arbeit, to work (No. 94).

Ärbeiter,st *m.* (-s; -), workman.

Ärbeitslohn,st *m.* (-es; -löhne), wages for work done, workmen's wages.

ä'rbeiten,^w *insep.*, arbeitete, gearbeitet, to work.

arbeitenden, einem (No. 35), *dat. sing. of the pres. p. arbeitend*, used here as an *adj.*, see arbeiten.

Ärbeitsleute, *pl. of Arbeitsmann*,st *m.*, workman, labourer. [Arbeit, *f.*, work; Leute, *pl.*, people.]

ärgerlich, *adv.*, feeling angry or vexed, annoyed. [der Ärger, *m.*, the anger; sich ärgern, to feel vexed, from the compar. ärger of arg, bad; the original meaning is geizig, stingy.]

Ärm,st *m.* (-es; -e), the arm (*pl. die Ärme*, the arms).

Ärmen, *dat. pl. of der Arm*.

Ärme, *plur. of der Arm*.

Ärmen, *die, pl.*, the poor, for die Ärmen Leute, poor people.

Ärmen in in den Ärmen, *dat. pl.*, go^{vd} by in, in his arms.

[The *def. art.* is used instead of the possessive *adj.* mein, dein, sein, etc., when the possessor is already sufficiently indicated by the context.]

arm, *adj. and adv.*, poor (ärmer, ärmeſt) [from the Sanskrit root ar, to get by working, to move; the same root as in the Lat. ar-are, the Greek ἀρ-αιν, to plough, i.e., to get one's living by tilling the ground]. ein Ärmert, a poor man; die Ärme, the poor woman.

mit Ärmen for mit armen Manne, *lit. me*, poor man!

Ärnheim, surname; pronounce Arn'-hime.

Art,^w *f.* (-; -en), nature, kind, race; manner, way, mode.
 auf welche Art, *phr.*, in what manner? how?
 auf die or diese Art, *phr.*, in this manner, way.
Artillerie'^{pferd},st *n.* (-es; -e), horse of the artillery.
artig, *adj. and adv.*, nice, well-behaved, well-bred, agreeable
 (said of a person). [*artig meens von guter Art, of*
 good nature, kind, etc.]

Arti'kel,st *m.* (-s; -), article.

Arzt,st *m.* (-es; -Arzte), physician, medical practitioner.

aß, 1st and 3d pers. sing. *impf.* of *essen*, aß, geessen, to eat.

aßen, 1st and 3d pers. plur. *impf.* of *essen*. See *aß*.

Affecur'anz:**Præmie**, *f.*, insurance-premium.

Athem,st *m.* (-s; -), breath (*syn. with* *Odem, m.*, which is
 more used in biblical and religious language). *der*
Athem geht einem aus, phr., life is departing.

Athemzügen, *dat. pl.* of *Athemzug*,st *m.* (-es; -züge), deep
 breath or sigh, a long, deep, audible breathing, as if
 in grief.

Athenie'ner,st *m.* (-s; -), Athenian.

Aue,^w *f.* (-; -n), plain, field, a wet mead, lowland. [*Aue*
 means originally "flowing water," and is probably
 related to the Latin *aqua*, water. It is *syn. with*
Alpe, Anger, Matte, Trift, Wiese, Weide, all being terms
applied to pasture-grounds.]

auch, *adv. and conj.* [*the Engl. eke, in addition to, akin to*
the Lat. augere, to increase], also, too, likewise;
 even (*as conj., it removes the nom. after the verb*).

was-auch, *was ich auch* (No. 17), separated by the
nom. intervening, whatever.

auch jedem von Euch (No. 96), every one of you
 in like manner; or even every one of you.

auch die Naht, even the seam.

so klein es auch war, however small it was, no
 matter how small.

Aug., for *Augu'st, m.*, month of August.

auf, *prep.* with dat. or acc., up, upon, on (*it governs the dat. if it answers to the question where? the acc., upon the question whither? wheretoe?*)

aufs for auf das, *forms the superl. absolute, and denotes the highest point which the quality expressed by the adj. has attained, without comparison; thus, aufs beste, in the best possible manner.*

aufs neu, *adv. expr.*, anew, afresh.

aufs Schloß, to the castle.

aufs or auf Wiedersehen, au revoir.

aufs nächste Jahr, for the next year.

auf übermorgen, *adv. expr.* for the day after to-morrow (*in a prospective sense*).

auf daß, in order that.

Separable prefix in aufstehen, to look up, auf und abgehen, to go up and down, etc.

(*Sometimes it is in conversation used where offen, open, should be employed, as, Die Thür steht auf, better offen.*)

Aufbewahrung,^w *f.* (—; —en), *the safe-keeping of goods or articles* [aufbewahren,^w *sep.*, to lay up in a store, keep, hoard up; bewahren, to beware].

aufbinden, einem etwas, *lit. to bind or fasten something upon a person; to stuff a person with some absurd thing or nonsense.* [aufbinden,st *sep.*, band auf, aufgebunden, to bind up; unbind.]

Aufgang,st *m.* (—es; —gänge), *rising (of the sun and stars).* Der Sonnenaufgang, sunrise. [From aufgehen,st *sep.*, to rise, open, etc.]

aufgingen, *imperf. of aufgehen,st sep.*, ging auf, aufgegangen, to go up, to be opened, to open.

aufgeladen, *pp. of aufladen,st sep.*, lud auf, aufgeladen, to put up (a load), to load with, charge with.

aufgepaßt, *pp. from aufpassen,^w sep.*, to be on the look-out, keep watch.

- aufgeregt, *pp. from aufregen, ^w sep.*, to stir up, excite, rouse up.
 Aufregung, ^w f. (-; -en), excitement.
- aufgestanden, *pp. from aufstehen, st sep.*, stand auf, aufgestanden,
lit. to stand up, to get up, rise.
- aufgestellt, *pp. from aufstellen, st sep.*, to put up, set up, erect.
- aufgesteckt, *pp. from aufstecken, ^w sep.*, *lit. to stick up*, to fix.
- aufgetischt, *pp. from aufstischen, ^w sep.*, *lit. to dish up, i.e., to place the dishes on the table, which signifies generally, to provide a sumptuous repast, regale, feast, etc.*
- aufgeworfen, *pp. from aufwerfen, st sep.*, warf auf, aufgeworfen, to throw or cast up (a rampart, wall of earth, dyke, etc.).
- aufmerksam, *compar. of aufmerksam, adj.*, attentive.
 [aufmerken, to pay attention to.]
- aufmuntern, *pres. p. of aufmuntern, ^w sep.*, to encourage.
- Aufnehmen, st n., *lit. the taking up*, loading of goods.
- aufraffend, mich, *pres. p. from sich aufraffen, ^w sep.*, raffte sich auf, sich aufgerafft, to pick oneself up, to rise quickly by making a great effort, to recover oneself.
- aufsehen, st sep., sah auf, aufgesehen, to look up.
- aufschieben, st sep., schob auf, aufgeschoben, *lit. to shove up*, to postpone, delay.
- auffah, *impf. from aufsehen, st sep.*, sah auf, aufgesehen, to look up.
- Auftrag, st m. (-es; -träge), commission, order; errand; im Auftrag, by order of.
- Aufwachen, st n. (-s; -), awakening, waking up. [The inf. is here used as a noun.]
- aufzubringen, *inf. with zu, from aufbringen, st sep.*, brachte auf, aufgebracht, if followed by prep. gegen (*lit. to bring up against*), to stir up, excite, rouse against.
- aufzufahren, *inf. with zu, from auffahren, st sep.*, fuhr auf, aufgefahren, to bring up, drag up (No. 72); to start up in anger (No. 42).
- aufzufordern, *inf. with zu, of auffordern or auffodern, ^w sep.*, forderete auf, aufgefordert, to summon up, to invite

(to a dance), to call upon some one to do something, to challenge.

aufzusehen, *inf. with zu, from aufsehen; see aufseh.*

aufzunehmen, *inf. with zu, from aufnehmen,st sep., nahm auf, aufgenommen, to take up, pick up.*

aufzuwarten, *inf. with zu, from aufwarten mit,^w sep., lit. to wait upon with, to call upon some one with an account, to send or submit a bill for payment.*

einem seine Aufwartung machen, *phr., to pay one's respects to a person by calling upon the same.*

Auge,st *w n. (-s; -n), eye [Lat. oculus; Fr. œil; the Goth. augô; Ohg. ougâ, originally signifying an aperture or opening disclosing anything, thus the eyes are termed the windows of the soul, of the mind, etc. Compare also the words, ogre, ogress, ogie, killogie, logie].*

Augenblick,st *m. (-s; -e), lit. the twinkling of an eye; moment, instant [from Auge and Blick, m., look, glance].*

augenblicklich, *adj. and adv., instantaneous, instantly.*

augenblicks, *adv^l gen., this very moment, instantly.*

Auglein or Aeuglein,st *n. (-s; -), little eye [diminutive form in lein, from Auge; the au being modified].*

Augenscheinliches, *neut. of the adj. of st. decl., used as a subst. case-ending es; etwas Augenscheinliches, something apparent, self-evident, lit. something shining into one's eyes; phr. es springt in die Augen. [scheinen,st to shine; lich, like.]*

Auguſt, *m. August.*

Augenwimpern, *pl. of Augenwimper,^w f. (-; -n), eyelash. [die Wimper, the eyelash; possibly related to the Scotch wympil, a fold, to wympil, to wrap, fold.]*

aus, *prep. with dat., out of, from (denotes egress from).*

aus dem Grunde, *from the deep, the ground.*

aus dem Hafen, *from the harbour (haven).*

aus Deutschland, *from Germany.*

aus Erbarmen, *from pity, out of mercy.*

aus Wolle, *mads* of wool.

aus, *adv.*, out, at an end, gone; alles ist aus, all is over.

aus, *sep. particle*, out, *as in* aus und eingehen, to go in and out. ausfallen, to fall or turn out, *often compounded with her, as* heraus in herauskommen, to come out of.

saugen aus, to suck from; tragen aus, to carry out of or from.

ausbessern, *w sep.*, besserte aus ausgebessert, to repair, *i.e.*, to put in better condition, to mend. [aus and besser, better; sich bessern, to better oneself.]

Ausbildung, *w f.* (-; -en), *lit. shaping out*; the finishing education, culture (of mind), development.

ausclariren, *w sep.*, clarirte aus, ausclarirt, to clear. (*Verbs in iren or ieren, like* stubiren, regiren, etc., *reject ge in the past part.*)

Ausclarirung, *w f.*, clearing (of vessels).

Ausdruck, *st m.* (-es; -drücke), expression.

Ausbauer, *w f.* (-; no. pl.), perseverance. [aus and Dauer, *f.*, duration.]

auserseren, *st insep.* (*syn. with* wählen, erwählen, auserseren, erfüllen), to choose, select, single out, destine. (*The pres. and imperf. tenses of* auserseren *are hardly ever used. The pp. auserseren, singled out, destined, is used in forming the compound tenses of the active and the whole of the passive voice.*)

ausfliegen, *st sep.* flog aus, ausgeflogen, to fly or go out.

ausgeliefert, *pp. from* ausliefern, *w sep.*, to deliver, unship, disembark.

ausgeben, *st sep.*, gab aus, ausgegeben, *lit. to give out*, to spend (of money).

ausgelacht, *pp. from* auslachen, *w sep.*, lachte aus, ausgelacht, to laugh at, ridicule, laugh to scorn.

ausgelassen, *pp. of* auslassen, *st sep.*, ließ aus, ausgelassen, to let out, give vent to; leave out, omit.

ausgelassen sein, to be frolicsome, wild; full of pranks.

ausgemalt, *pp.* from ausmalen, *w sep.*, to picture. *This verb is used as a reflexive with the dat. of the refl. pron.*

sich etwas ausmalen, to picture something to oneself, *as being, etc.*; to fancy something to be, *etc.* Ich male es mir aus, *etc.*

ausgesegelt, *pp.* from aussegeln *w sep.*, segelte aus, ausgesegelt (*conjugated with sein*), to set sail, to sail out of the harbour.

ausgesucht, *pp.* from aussuchen, *w sep.*, *lit.* to seek out, to select, choose.

auspacken, *w sep.*, packte aus, ausgepackt, to unpack.

Auspacken, *st n.* (-s; -), unpacking (*the infinitive is converted into the subst. by prefixing the neuter article, and can be inflected through all cases*).

Ausrichtung, *w f.*, carrying out, execution (*of orders*).

ausruh'n for ausruhen, *w sep.*, to rest, repose.

ausruht, *pres.* from ausruhen, *w sep.*, ruhte aus, ausgeruht, to rest. [*In the subordinate sentence, worauf sein Sinn ausruht* (No. 75), *the verb ruht is removed to the end of the sent. and thus becomes, accidentally, as it were, re-united to its sep. particle aus.*]

aus'schütten, *w sep.*, schüttete aus, ausgeschüttet, to pour out, empty. [*See schütten.*]

aussteigen, *st sep.*, stieg aus, ausgestiegen, to get out, alight. [*aus and steigen, to mount, climb.*]

Aussehen, *st n.* (-s; -), appearance, look.

ausstaffiret, from ausstaffiren, *w sep.*, to rig, fit, fig, trick out.

aus'tapeziren, *w sep.*, tapezirte aus, austapezirt, to hang completely with tapestry, line with paper-hangings, to paper. (*Observe that the verbs in iren or iren reject uniformly the prefix ge in the past p.*) [*tapeziren, w to paper.*]

- ausstudiret**, *from* **ausstudiren**,^w *sep.*, to finish studying; to finish one's studies at the university.
- auswärtig**, *adv.* (*an expanded form of* **auswärts**), from abroad, foreign. Ein **Auswärtiger**, is a man coming from another part of the country; Ein **Ausländer**, is a man coming from *an outlandish*, foreign country. Compare also, **gegenwärtig**, present.
- auswärts**, *adv.*, outwards, outside; **ab auswärts** (*commercial*), from abroad. [*The gen. form* **wärts**, *Ohg.* **wartes**, *must be traced back to the Sanscrit root* **writ** *or* **wart**, to turn towards, *the Latin* **vertere** *and thence the prep.* **versus**, *or the German* **wärts**. *The latter is only used in compounds like* **auswärts**, outwards; **einwärts**, inwards; **rückwärts**, backwards; **vornwärts**, forwards; **seitwärts**, to the side; **allerwärts**, at all places, everywhere; **aufwärts**, upwards; **abwärts**, downwards; **heimwärts**, homewards.]
- ausweinen**, **sich**,^w *sep.*, **weinte sich aus**, **sich ausgeweint**, to have one's cry out, to have a good cry [*from* **aus** *and* **weinen**, to cry, weep, *akin to the Engl.* to whine, *to utter a plaintive cry*].
- ausweisen**, **sich**,st *sep. refl.*, **wies sich aus**, **sich ausgewiesen**, *lit.* to show itself out; to prove, decide.
- auswendig**, *adv.*, by heart.
- außer**, *prep. with dat.* out of, without, outside of, beside.
außer sich sein, *phr.*, to be out of one's mind, beside oneself.
- außenbleibt**, *for* **ausbleibt**, *from* **ausbleiben**,st *sep.*, to remain or stay out; not come to hand.
- Außeren** (No. 61), *dat. sing. of* ihr **Außeres**, *n.*, outward appearance. (*The adj. is used here substantively, a noun like* **Aussehen**, *n.*, appearance, *being understood.*)
- äußerte**, *impf. of* **äußern**,^w to intimate, express, utter. [*außer*, *adj.*, outward, outer, *from* **aus**, out.]
- auszufragen**, *inf. with zu*, *from* **ausfragen**,^w *sep.*, **fragte aus**

(*strong form*, frug auß), ausgefragt, to ascertain something from a person by questioning, to sound, *vulg.* to pump [*syn. with* aushehlen, ausheören].

aus'zuhelfen, *inf. with zu, from* aushehlen,st *sep.*, (a. o) to help out, to assist in; to assist a person in a difficulty with help, advice, or money.

aus'zumustern, *inf. with zu, from* ausmustern,^w *sep.*, to pass muster, to inspect, examine.

auszusehen, *inf. with zu, in order to look, appear.* [aussehen,st *sep.*, sah auß, ausgesehen, to look, appear.]

avanci'rt, *pp. of* avanciren, avancirte, avancirt, to advance to, to get or come as far as, to move forward.

Avi's, *m.*, advice (*the French*, avis, opinion, advice, notice, etc.).

Avisbrief,st *m.*, or Aviso-brief, letter of advice (*commercial term*).

B

Bäcbe, *pl. of* Bach,st *m.* (-es; -ä-e), brook, rivulet [*Angl. Sax. becc; Scotch beck*].

Ba'cchus, *m.*, Bacchus (*Roman deity*), the god of wine.

Ba'deorte (No. 45), *dat. sing. of* Badeort,st *m.* (-es; -örter), bathing-place; bath, spa. (*The words* einem . . . Badeorte, *are placed in apposition to* Baden-Baden, *and are gov^d by prep. in.*) [baden,^w to bathe; der Ort, the place.]

Baden-Baden, *n.*, a famous spa in the grand-duchy of Baden. *Inhab^s 8900. In the summer months it is frequented by 40,000 visitors (called in German, Badegäste).*

Bah'n,^w *f.* (-; -en), way, path, road, railroad (*die Eisenbahn*), *pr.* Bahn, by rail (*Erdbahn, Reitbahn, Regelfbahn; der Bahnhöf*).

Bähre,^w *f.* (-; -n), bier [*from Ohg. bëran, Nhg. bëren, to*

bear, carry; *the Nhg. verb is only to be found in*
gebären, to bear, bring forth].

Baierland, *n.*, or Baiern, *n.*, Bavaria. [Der Baier, *m.*, the
Bavarian; das Land, *n.*, the land, country.]

balb, *adv.*, soon, shortly, quickly [*the Engl. bold, its origi-
nal meaning being, bold, quick.*]

balb...balb, *conj.* (*implying alternation*), at one
time—at another; sometimes—sometimes.

balbmöglichst, *adv.*, as soon as possible. [balb and möglich,
possible; möglichst is the *superl. form*, if possible.]

Balken,st *m.* (-s; -), a heavy piece of timber, *supporting a
building, ceiling, etc.*, a beam [*the old Engl. balk,
Scotch, bauk.*]

Balkon or Balcon, *m.*, balcony [*akin to Balken.*]

Ballen,st *m.* (-s; -), bale, a package of goods.

Balle, *dat. sing. of Ball*,st *m.* (-es; Bälle), ball [*from It.
ballare, to dance.*]

Bamberg, *n.*, a town in that part of Bavaria called Ober-
Franken. *Inhab.* 23,600. *The tomb mentioned in
No. 6 must be that of Henry II., The Holy, who
endowed the bishopric of Bamberg out of his private
purse, and was made a Saint.*

band an, *impf. of anbinden*,st *sep.*, band an, angebunden, to
bind or tie to.

Band,st *n.* (-es; Bände), bond, tie, fetter; in Banden, in
chains (das Halsband, the neckcloth, scarf); die Bänder,
the ribbons; die Bände, the vols. of a book
[*from binden, band, gebunden, to bind.*]

bang or bange, *adj. and adv.*, afraid, timid, in fear; Es wird
ihm angst und bange, *phr.*, he gets very anxious and
afraid. [bange is a contraction of be-ange, and con-
nected with enge, narrow, *Ohg. angi and Nhg. Angst,
see Angst.*]

Bank,^w st *f.* (-; Bänke), bank, bench, form, seat.

Bänken, *dat. pl. of bank.*

Ba'nf'note, *f.* (-; -n), banknote.

Banco, } Mark Banco (*Hamburg money*).

Bco., } 1 Mk. Bco. = 16 Hamburger Schillinge = 1 sh.

Banko, } 5½d. Engl.

bannen,^w bannte gebannt, to banish, *i.e.*, to put under a ban.

[der Bann, the ban.]

Barbaro'ssa, *m.*, from the *It.* barba rossa, *i.e.*, red-beard.

Bä'ren'stein, *m.*, *lit.* bear-stone, a grimy old stronghold in Bohemia.

ba'r'fuß, *adj. and adv.*, barefoot, barefooted. [bar, bare, uncovered; Fuß, *m.*, foot.]

Barke or Bark,^w *f.* (-; -en), barque.

Barome'ter,st *m.* (-s; -), barometer.

Baro'nin,^w *f.* (-; -innen), baroness [*derived from Baron by means of fem. affix in*].

Barren,st *m.* (-s; -), bar (*of gold, silver, etc.*).

Bart,st *m.* (-es; Bärte), beard (*compounds*, Schnurrbart or Knebelbart, moustaches; Backenbart, whiskers).

Ba'se or Ru'hme,^w *f.*, both old expressions for Tante, aunt.

[Ba'se is connected with the *Ohg.* buosam, Busen.

Engl. bosom. Ru'hme is probably derived from *Lat.* mamma, mother's breast, mother.]

Ba'ßgeige,^w *f.* (-; -n), bass-violin, viol.

Bataille,^w *f.* (-; -n), battle, engagement [*Fr.* la bataille].

bat, *impf.* from bitten,st bat, gebeten, to beg, ask.

Batterie,^w *f.* (-; -n), battery.

bauen,^w baute, gebaut, to build, to construct *with* a beam or Baum; (No. 60) to sow, cultivate (*a field*). (*From bauen is derived bawn, any habitation, a term used by Spencer and Swift.*) [See Bauer, Baum.]

Bauer, ^w *st m.* (-s or en; -en), declined des Bauren, dem Bauren, den Bauren, *pl.* die Bauren, etc.), the *Engl.* boor, a plough-farmer, peasant, rustic [*from bauen, to build, settle down. The Dutch settlers at the Cape are known as the Dutch boors; see Baum*].

Baum,st *m.* (-es; Bäume), tree [*Engl.*, beam, or the stock of a tree; *from it are derived* bauen, to build, der Bauer, the settler, farmer, *i.e.*, the man who built a dwelling and settled down. Das Bauer, the house or dwelling, now only applied to a cage. In the Hildebrandslied, in bure stands for in dem Hause, in the house. The old Engl. boure or bower meant orig. an inner chamber, a parlour, and is now usually applied to some shaded garden-recess.]

Bäumchen, *gen. sing. of Bäumchen*,st *n.* (-s;-), little tree [*dim. of Baum, au being modified. All dim^s are neuter, see Körbchen*].

Bäume,st *nom. and acc. pl. of Baum*.

Bäumen,st *dat. pl. of Baum (case-ending en)*.

Bäumen,st *n.* (-s;-), rearing, *i.e.*, rising on the hind-legs (as a horse). [*sich bäumen*, to erect oneself like a beam or tree, thence to rise on the hind-legs (of animals); to resist violently against.]

Baum'staten,st *m.* (-s;-), an upright piece of a tree pointed at one end; a post. [*Staten, m., or die Stafe, is the Engl. stake, from stecken, impf., staf, to stick. Das Städet, the palisade, paling.*]

bauten, *1st and 3d p. pl. impf. of bauen*.

Becken,st *das, n.*, the basin (the hollow place in which a pool, pond, or lake is dammed up); a vessel or dish [*possibly related with Bach, m., heck, brook*].

be, separable prefix, akin to prep. bei, by, forms transitive verbs from intransitives, and extends the action of the simple verb all over the object; thus befragen. Many verbs with be have a causative meaning, and imply an endowing or providing with the object or quality expressed by the noun or adj. from which they are formed; thus, beleibigen, befestigen, bezeichnen. The syll. ig is often inserted before the termination en.

bedächtigem, *dat. sing., strong decl. from* bedächtig, *adj.*, thoughtful, deliberate. [Bedacht, *m.*, deliberation; *see* bedenken.]

bedarfst, *2d p. s. pres. of* bedürfen, bedurfte, bedurft, to have need of, to want.

Bedauern, *st n. (-s; -), verbal noun*, regret, pity. [bedauern, to regret, pity.]

bedeckt, *pp. from* bedecken, *w insep.*, bedeckte, bedeckt, *lit.* to deck or cover with; envelop in; protect from. [beden, to deck, cover.]

Bedeckungs mannſchaft, *w f. (-; -en)*, detachment of men (*or* Mannſchaft, *f.*), forming an escort or convoy (*die* Bedeckung).

bedenken, *insep.*, bedachte, bedacht, *lit.*, to bethink or think upon; to consider, ponder, weigh (No. 53); ſich bedenken, *refl.* (No. 39), to bethink oneself of, to reflect, etc. [*be and* denken.]

bedenkt, *3d pers. s. pres. from* bedenken.

bedeuten, *w insep.*, bedeutete, bedeutet, denote, indicate, signify, mean. *In* No. 38 *it has the meaning: "to make plain, to give to understand."* [beuten, *lit.* "to make plain to the people," *i.e.*, interpret; and deutsch, *adj.*, German, or *lit.* "that which is plain to the people," have both for their root the Goth. thiuda, A.S. theod, *i.e.*, people.—*See* deutsch.]

bedeutend, *adj.*, full of meaning, *i.e.*, important, considerable. [*pres. p. from* bedeuten.]

bedeutendſte, *der, st superl. of* bedeutend.

bedeutete (No. 38), *impf. of* bedeuten.

bedien't, *pp. of* bedienen, *w insep.*, bediente, bedient, to attend or serve upon, to serve (guns, etc.); ſich bedienen, to help oneself. [*be and* dienen, to serve. Ich diene, I serve. Der Diener, the servant.]

Bedien'te, *w m. (-n; -n)*, servant, footman, attendant. [*This word is a contraction of* der Bedienende (*from*

the pres. p. of bedienen), i.e., the man serving or man-servant. Or we may say: the pp. is used instead of and in the sense of the pres. p. For Der Bediente in a literal sense is "the person waited upon" and not "the person waiting upon another."]

bee'hren,^w *sich, refl., to do oneself the honour, to have the pleasure or honour (Pres. ich beehre mich, du beehrt dich, er beehrt sich, wir beehren uns, etc.). [be and ehren, to honour. Die Ehre, the honour.]*

Bee'rbigung,^w *f., lit. consigning (the body) to the earth (Erde, f.); burial, interment. [beerdigen, to inter.]*

befanden, *sich, impf. ind. of sich befinden, befand sich, sich befunden, to find oneself, to be.*

befänden, *sich, impf. subj. of sich befinden, befand sich, sich befunden, lit. to find oneself (No. 67), to be found, to be. [The subj. is here dependent upon the verb erfüllt in the principal sent. The subord. sent. is introduced by daß, and contains a statement or assertion made by another person, and in all such cases the verb of the subord. sent. must be in the subj., chiefly after verbs of saying, declaring, narrating, sagen, erklären, behaupten, erzählen; replying, antworten, erwidern; learning, erfahren, etc.]*

befehlen (No. 36), *imper. pl. of befehlen, see befohlen.*

befohlen, *pp. of befehlen, befohl, befohlen, to command, order, bid, enjoin. [be and fehlen, to fail.]*

befestigt, *pp. of befestigen,*^w *insep., to make fast, firm; to tie to or into (No. 111).*

Befinden,st *n. (-s; -), state of health. Phr. Wie befinden Sie sich, How do you do? [sich befinden,*st *refl., to find oneself; to be (with regard to health, condition, etc.).]*

befleißigen,^w *sich, refl., to devote or apply oneself to, to study. Syn. with sich befeissen*st *[from Fleiß, m., application; fleißig, diligent, industrious].*

befra'gte, *impf. of* befragen, *w insep.*, befragte, befragt, interrogate, examine (in court, etc.). [be and fragen, to ask.]

Befrachtung's: Courtage, *f.*, brokerage, freight, or commission charged by broker or agent.

befolgt, *pp. of* befolgen, *w insep.*, befolgte, befolgt, to follow out, imitate; to obey. [folgen, to follow; folgsam, obedient.]

begann, 1st and 3d pers. sing *impf. of* beginnen.

begannen, 1st and 3d. pers. pl. *impf. of* beginnen.

begeben, *st sich, refl.*, begab sich, sich begeben, to betake oneself to (zu), repair to. [be and geben, to give.]

begegnen, *w insep.*, begegnete, begegnet (*with dat.*) to meet, fall in with, come upon; befall (*comp. tenses with sein*). es begegnete mir ein kleiner Knabe (No. 12), I met a little boy, *lit. there came towards me a little boy.* einer Dame freundlich begegnen (No. 111), to meet a lady in a kind or polite way, to behave politely to a lady.

Was ist Ihnen begegnet? What has happened to you? What befell you?

[begegnen contracted from be-gegen-en, to come against; gegen, *prep.*, against, towards.]

begegnete, *impf. of* begegnen.

begegnet, *pp. of* begegnen (*construed with sein*).

begehren, *w insep.*, begehrte, begehrt, to yearn after, long for, desire, wish for. [connected with *Engl.* to yearn, *lit. to run after*, and the *Germ.* gern, willingly, desirous, which is of the same root as, die Gier, *f.*, the yearning, longing, desire.]

begehrt' for begehrte, *impf. of* begehren.

begehrt' for begehrte, *pres. of* begehren.

beginne, 1st pers. sing. *pres. of* beginnen.

beginnen, *st insep.*, begann, begonnen, to begin, commence; undertake. [be and ginnen, to strive, endeavour.]

begonnen, *pp. of beginnen* (in No. 17 *hat is understood*).

beglücken,^w *insep.*, beglückte, beglückt, to make happy, give happiness or luck to. [Glück, *n.*, luck, happiness.]

begreifen,st *insep.*, *lit.* to have something in one's grip by laying forcibly hold of it; thence to understand, comprehend, to grasp (*mentally*). [greifen, to seize, *Scotch to grip*, lay hold of, to grasp. Der Griff, the handle, *that which is laid hold of with the hand*. Der Begriff, a comprehensive idea.]

Begriffe, *im* (with *sein*), *adv^l expr.*, on the point of (see *greifen*).

begrüßen,^w *insep.*, begrüßte, begrüßt, to greet, welcome, to receive in a welcome manner; hail. [be and grüßen, to greet. Der Gruß, the greeting.]

begrüßt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of begrüßen*.

begrüßte, *1st and 3d pers. sing. impf. of begrüßen*.

begrüßten, *1st and 3d pers. pl. impf. of begrüßen*.

behalten,st *insep.*, behielt, behalten, to keep, *lit.* to keep hold of; retain; to remember (*mentally*). Ich habe es nicht behalten, I do not remember it. [be and halten, to hold. Compare *Engl.* behold, *i.e.*, to keep or hold the eyes fixed upon any object.]

Das Feld behalten, to be master of the battlefield.

behalte (No. 54), *2d pers. sing. imper. of behalten*.

behandeln,^w *lit.* to handle; to deal with, dispose of (*commercial*, p. 157, No. 20); also to treat. [handeln, to act, deal, carry on a trade. Der Handel, the trade.]

behandigen,^w *insep.*, to hand in, to remit.

behauptet, *3d pers. sing. pres. and pp. of behaupten*,^w *insep.*, behauptete, behauptet, to maintain, *i.e.*, to make a chief point or head of. [das Haupt, the head, or *that which is heaved* (*hoved, hov'd*) or raised above the shoulders. From *A.S.* heafan, *Germ.* heben, to heave; thence also *Eng.* heap, *Germ.* haufen. The original root seems to be *hu*, akin to *Lat.* *cu* in *cu-*

mulus, a heap. *Of the same origin is probably hoch, high. Compare note to behüten.]*

behend or behende, *adj. and adv., is the Ohg. hantig, Low Ger. handig, Engl. handy, i.e., that which comes ready, quickly to hand; therefore, nimble, nimbly, dexterous, and thence gently, No. 108.*

beherrscht, 3d pers. sing. pres. of beherrschen,^w *insep., lit. to lord over; to command, have the command of. [herrschen, to rule, lord, govern. Herr, m., lord, ruler, master, Mr.]*

behüten,^w *insep., lit. to bestow heed upon; protect. [hüten, to heed, to look after. Die Schafe hüten, to tend the sheep. Die Hut, protection, charge; auf der Hut sein, to be on one's guard. The Engl. hide, i.e., to protect, is possibly connected with hüten; also der Hut, the hat, hood, or that which affords protection to the head. According to others, Hut, hat, hood, and head are derived from the past part. hove or hov'd of "heave," signifying anything heaved or raised. See behauptet.]*

behüte! (No. 111) or hüte dich! Take care! Mind! Behüte Gott! God forbid! See behüten and sich hüten.

bei, *prep. with dat., Engl. by (the same as the insep. prefix be).*

1.) *Of place and position: near, at, by the side of, with; at the house of. (Fr. chez).*

Sie saß auf der Bank bei dem Alten (No. 89), she sat on the bench near the old man.

bei Leuten (No. 37), at people's houses.

bei unserer Tante (p. 140), at the house of our aunt.

bei mir, chez moi; bei dir, chez toi; bei ihm, chez lui;

bei ihr, chez elle; bei uns, chez nous; bei euch or

bei Ihnen, chez vous; bei ihnen, chez eux or elles.

2.) *Of time and other relations: by, at, in, etc.*

beim frühesten Tagen or bei Tagesanbruch (No. 36), at (the earliest) daybreak, dawn. bei Nacht, at night.

bei der Hand nehmen (No. 85), to take by the hand,
to take hold of one's hand, lead by the hand.

bei meiner Ehr' (No. 96), upon my honour.

bei guter Gesundheit, in good health.

a.) *Separable prefix*: by, beside, *as in* beistehen, to
stand by or beside a friend, to succour (No. 97),
dabeibleiben, to persist in a statement (No. 102).

beim for bei dem. beim Abschiede, when taking leave.

beibehalten,st *sep.*, behielt bei, beibehalten, to preserve, main-
tain (p. 159).

beide, *adj.*, both, two. *In the sing. we have only the neut.*
nom. and acc., beides, the one and the other, both
things, etc. *The plur. follows the adj. decl., thus*:
1.) beide,st beider, beiden, beide, both; 2.) diese beiden,
dieser beiden, etc., both these, these two, etc.; 3.) ihre
beiden, ihrer beiden, etc., both her, her two, etc.

Wein,st *n.* (-es; -e), leg [*Engl.* bone]. mit beiden Weinen
(No. 111), with both feet.

Weine, *dat. sing. of Wein (case-ending e)*.

Weinen, *dat. pl. of Wein (case-ending en)*.

Weinfleider, trousers, breeches, *pl. of Weinfeld, n.* (-es; -er),
lit. leg-dress. [das Wein, the leg; das Kleid, the
dress.]

beisam'men, *adv., lit. beside one another*; together, in each
other's company. [sammeln,^w to collect. *Root*:
Ohg., sam; *Engl.*, same, like.]

Bei'spiel,st *n.* (-es; -e), example. [*The orig. meaning is*
parable, fable. Spiel is the Ohg. spil or spël, a
narration, discourse. Thence the Eng. spell, a
form of words of magic power; and the Scotch
hyspel, a person or thing of wonderful qualities.]

beistehen,st *sep.*, stand bei, beigestanden, *lit.* to stand by or
beside one; to assist. [bei, by, near; stehen, to stand.]

beißen,st biß, gebissen, to bite. [Biß, *m.*, bite; Bissen, *m.*,
morsel, bit.]

beißtein (*poetical*), for *beißt an*, *3d pers. sing. pres. from einbeißen or anbeißen*,^{st sep.}, to bite at, nibble. *Die Fische beißen nicht an*, the fish won't bite.

Beja'hung,^{w f.} (-; -en), affirmative answer. [*bejaßen*,^w to reply in the affirmative. *Ja, adv.*, yea, yes.]

befamen, *1st pers. pl. impf. of bekommen*.

befann't, *adj. and adv.*, known, familiar, acquainted. *befannt machen*, to make known. [*befennen*, *befannte*, *befannt*, to acknowledge, confess; *fennen*, to know.]

Befann'tem, *dat. sing. of the adj. bekannt used substantively*.

Befannte, *alte, pl. of ein alter Befannter, m., or eine alte Befannte, f.*, an old acquaintance.

Befanntmachung,^{w f.} (-; -en), advertisement, *lit. the making known*.

Befann'tschaft,^{w f.} (-; -en), acquaintance.

befennen uns zu (p. 149, No. 11), *from sich bekennen zu*,^{st refl. insep.}, to acknowledge, make profession of (a religion, etc.).

befommen,^{st insep.}, *befam*, *befommen*, to come to, upon, by; *thence*, to get, receive, obtain. [*be or beifommen*.]

befommen, *pp. (No. 99), of bekommen*.

befommt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of bekommen*.

belagerten, *einer, gen. sing. fem. after ein; from belagert, pp. from belagern*,^w *belagerte*, *belagert, lit. to beleaguer; besiege*.

beleidigte, *pp., used adjectively with case-ending e for nom. after der, from beleidigen*,^w *beleidigte*, *beleidigt*, to offend, insult. [*das Leid*, the harm, injury.]

Belieben,^{st n.} (-s; -), a verbal noun, liking, pleasure, inclination, will.

nach Belieben, *phr.*, as one feels inclined, at will. [*belieben*,^w to like, wish; *wie's Ihnen*, *beliebt*, as you like it; *Engl. lief*, loved, dear.]

bellen,^w *bellte*, *gebellt*, to bark; *Engl.*, bellow, bark.

belobt, *pp. of beloben*,^w *belobte*, *belobte, lit. to bestow praise*

upon; to praise. [*das Lob*, the praise; *loben*, to praise.]

Belt,st *m.* (-es; -t), the *Engl.* belt (a girdle or band); the Great Belt encircles the East, and the Little Belt the West, of *Fünen*, one of the Danish Isles.

bemer'kenswert, *adj. and adv., lit. worthy of remark*; remarkable. [*bes Bemertens*, of remark, notice; *werth*, worthy.]

bemer'ke, *impf.* of *bemerken*,^w *insep.*, *bemer'ke*, *bemer'kt*, to observe, notice. [*be and merken*, to mark.]

Benehmen,st *n.* (-s; -), *demeanour, deportment.* [*sich benehmen*,st to behave oneself.]

bemüht, *war*, from *bemüht sein*; *bemüht* is *pp.* from *sich bemühen*,^w *bemühte sich*, *sich bemüht*, to take great trouble, give oneself trouble. [*Mühe*, *f.*, trouble, endeavour.]

benannt, *pp.* from *benennen*, *insep.*, *benannte*, *benannt*, to give a name to, to call, name.

bene, *Lat. adv.*, well, beautifully. *Sich bene thun*, *phr.*, to live or feast well; luxuriate, slake the appetite.

Be'obachtung,^w *f.* (-; en), *observation.* [*be-ob-achten*, to observe.]

beraubet, *3d pers. s. pres. subj.* from *berauben*,^w *insep.*, *beraubte*, *beraubt*, *lit. to bereave of*, to deprive of, to be robbed of.

berausch'ten sich, *impf.* of *sich berauschen*, *berauschte sich*, *sich berauscht*, to get into a state of intoxication, get drunk. [*Rausch*, *m.*, state of intoxication.]

bereit, *adj.*, ready, prepared [*from reit*, Root *ri*, *Ohg.*, *reiti*, i.e., orderly, in order; connected with *Reihe*, *f.*, order, row, *recht*, right].

bereiten,^w *insep.*, *bereitete*, *bereitet*, to get ready (in order); prepare [*from bereit*, ready].

bereite'ft, *2d pers. s. pres. of bereiten.*

bereiteten, 1st and 3d pers. pl. *impf.* of bereiten.

bereits, *adv.* *gen.*, already.

bereueſt, 2d pers. sing. *pres.* of bereuen, *insep.*, bereuete, bereuet, to rue anything, to repent, have to repent of. [*Reue, f.*, repentance, sorrow; reuen, to regret.]

Bericht,st *m.* (-es; -e), advice (p. 148, No. 8); report. [*berichten*, to set right, to report; *recht*, right.]

Berg,st *m.* (-es; -e), mountain [*denotes originally a place of safety, hiding-place*].

Die Burg, burgh, borough. [*Both are akin to bergen, barg, geborgen, to hide, protect.*]

bergen,st *barg, geborgen*, to hide; (p. 160) to save, recover [*from wreck of a ship*].

Berges, *gen. sing.* of Berg (*case-ending es*).

Berg'mann,st *m.* (-es; -leute), *lit. mountain-man*; miner.

Berli'n, *n.*, the metropolis of the German Empire, at the navigable river Spree, in the Mark or Province Brandenburg; surrounded by a wall 2½ Germ. miles in circumference; 632,400 Inhab^s; the great staple-mart of Central-European trade.

Berli'ner,st *m.* (-s; -), *sing.*, a man from Berlin; *plur.* die Berliner, the people or inhabitants of Berlin.

Ber'tha, *f.* (*gen.* der Ber'tha or Ber'tha's), Bertha, Bertie.

berüchtiger, *ein, masc. of the adj.*, with *case-ending er*, after *ein*, from *berüchtigt*, *adj.* (*originally a pp.*), notorious. [*das Gerücht*, the rumour, report.]

berühmten, *acc. sing. masc. (case-ending en)*, after the article, demonstrative, etc., from *berühmt*, *adj.*, famous, renowned [*rühmen*,^w to praise; *der Ruhm*, the praise, fame].

beschäftigte, *impf.* of *sich beschäftigen*,^w *insep.*, beschäftigte sich, sich beschäftigt, to occupy oneself with, to be engaged in [*from schaffen*, to shape, do, make, etc.].

beschämt, *pp.* from *beschämen*,^w *insep.*, beschämte, beschämt, to make to feel ashamed of oneself; make ashamed.

[*sich schämen*, to feel ashamed; *die Scham*, shame, disgrace.]

befchauen,^w *insep.*, to inspect (*by looking at*), to gaze at, *syn. with* *befehen*. [*schauen*, to look, gaze, *akin to Engl.* to show, to present to one's view. *Booths at fairs where anything is shown are termed Schaubuden.*]

befcheiden,st *insep.*, *befchled*, *befchieden* (or *Befcheid geben*, to inform, give a decided answer, to send one about his business). *In No. 110 it has the meaning*, to interpret, *ausbeuten*, to explain, *erklären*. [*Befcheid*, *m.*, information, decision; *scheiden*, to separate, sift.]

befcheinen,^w *insep.*, to certify, attest, acknowledge.

befcheren,^w *insep.*, *befcherte*, *befchert*, *lit. to bestow something upon a person, as his share*; *syn. with* *zuertheilen*, *zuthellen*, to present, make present of, give. [*scheren*, to cut, shear; *A.S.* *sceran*; *Engl.* to share, shear, or divide into parts; hence *Plugfchar*, ploughshare. *Schere*, *f.*, scissors; *Schar*, *f.*, division of troops, crowd, band.]

Befchläge, *n.*, or *Befchlag*, *m.*, *lit. that which is fastened on to something by striking*; the metal which lines, binds, covers anything; the mounting. [*befchlagen*,st to mount (*a pipe with metal, etc.*), to shoe (*a horse*)].

befchützt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* *befchützen*,^w *insep.*, to protect. [*der Schuß*, protection.]

Besen,st (*-s*; *-*), *be som.* broom.

bejeffen, *adj.* possessed of a demon, influenced by demons [*pp. of* *befißen*, possess].

befiegt, *pp. from* *befiegen*,^w *insep.*, to defeat, beat. [*der Sieg*, *m.*, the victory.]

Befiß,st *m.* (*-es*; *-e*), possession. [*befißen*, to possess, have.] *befißeft*, *du*, *2d pers. s. pres. from* *befißen*,st *insep.*, *befafß*, *befießeft*, to possess; *lit. to sit by or near something*; therefore, to have near one, possess.

besonder, *adj.*, special, peculiar [*compound of be and sonder, Engl. sunder, in asunder. Compare also Germ. sonbern, to sever; ein Sonderling, a singular person, oddity; and sonder, prep., without.*]

besonders, *adv. gen.*, separately, especially, particularly [*from besonder*].

besorgen,^w *besorgte, besorgt*, to get ready, manage; have care of, to be in anxiety about, to be uneasy, in a fear, in care about. [*die Sorge, the care.*]

besorglich, *adv.*, solicitously, anxiously, full of care.

besorgt, *pp. used as adj. from besorgen.*

besser, *compar. of gut, better*, *der, die, das beste, am besten*, good, better, the best.

besserer, *nom. masc. of the compar. with the case-ending er added after ein, etc. See besser.*

bestätigen,^w *insep.*, confirm; acknowledge (*a sum*).

bestatteten, *impf. of bestatten*,^w *insep.*, *lit. to consign to a place; to bury, inter.* [*die Statt or Stätte, f., stead, place.*]

bestellt, *pp. from bestellen*,^w *insep.*, *bestellte, bestellt*, to arrange; give order for; to cultivate a field, *i.e., to plough and sow it* [*lit. to put in place, in order, from Stelle, f., place, and stellen, to put.*]

Bestellung,^w *f. (-; -en)*, order. [*bestellen*,^w to order.]

Beste, *das, n., superl. used substantively; see besser.*

beste, *der, see besser.*

besten, *der (No. 111), gen. f. sing. of die beste, see besser.*

besten, *acc. sing. of best (case-ending en).*

bestens, *adv. superl. and gen.; lit. in the best possible manner. sich bestens empfehlen, to take leave respectfully; or (commercially) to recommend oneself most obediently.*

besteigen,st *insep.*, *bestieg, bestiegen*, to get or mount up, ascend. [*be and steigen, to rise, mount.*]

Bestie, *f. (-; -n)*, beast, brute animal.

bestiegen, *pp. from bestelgen.*

bestimmt, *pp. used adjectively from bestimmen, ^w insep., to appoint; to be intended for; to destine (p. 160); determine. [be and stimmen, to give voice to.]*

bestreuten, *1st and 3d pers. pl. impf. of bestreuen, lit. to strew with; strew over, scatter, spread. [be and streuen, to strew.]*

befuchten, *acc. of the pp. besucht, used adjectively from besuchen, besuchte, besucht, to visit, frequent. [be and suchen, seek, seech in beseech.]*

Besuch, st *m. (-es; -e), visit, call.*

zum Besuch, on a visit.

Besuchszimmer, *n. (-s; -), room for visitors, drawing-room.*

betäubt, *pp. of betäuben, ^w betäubte, betäubt, to make deaf, stupify. [taub, deaf.]*

bet', *2d pers. sing. imper. of beten.*

beten, ^w betete, gebetet, pray [*from bitten, to ask for.*]

betete, *impf. of beten.*

betrachten, ^w *insep., betrachtete, betrachtet, to look at, view, scrutinize; consider (No. 93).*

betrachtet, *pp. of betrachten.*

betrachtete, *impf. of betrachten.*

Betrag, st *m. (-es; -träge), amount.*

betragen, betrug, betragen (p. 159), to amount to.

Betragen, st *n. (-s; -), conduct, behaviour, bearing. [tragen, to bear.]*

Betrieb, st *m. (-es; -e), pursuit, exercise; activity; in Betrieb setzen, to put into working order (of machines). betreiben, to carry on a business.]*

betritt, *3d pers. s. pres. of betreten, betrat, betreten, lit. to tread upon; set foot on. [be and treten, tread, step.]*

betroffen, *pp. of betreffen, betraf, betroffen, lit. to hit upon; come upon; befall, strike with surprise; concern.*

betro'gen, *pp.* from betrügen,st *insep.*, betrog, betrogen, to deceive, cheat; outwit.

betrug, *impf.* of betragen.

betrunkē, *pp.* of sich betrinken, betrank sich, sich betrunken, *lit.* to be-drink oneself; to get drunk. [*be and trinken, to drink.*]

Bett,st *n.* (-es; -en), bed, *pl.* bedding.

Bette, *dat. sing.* of Bett (No. 38); *dat. gond by an.*

betteln,^w bettelte, gebettelt, *lit.* to go a-begging; to beg, ask for alms or charity [*akin to bitten, and beten*]

Bettler,st *m.* (-s; -), beggar, mendicant.

Bettelmann,st *m.* (-es; -leute), *lit.* begging-man; beggar, mendicant.

Bettelsack,st *m.* (-es; -säcke), beggar's wallet.

bettelt, *3d pers. s. pres.* of betteln.

Betten, *pl.* of Bett.

bengte, *impf.* of beugen,^w beugte, gebeugt, to bend, bow [*from biegen,st bend*].

Beurtheilung,^w *f.* (-; -en), criticising, criticism; estimation.

beurtheilt, *pp.* of beurtheilen,^w *insep.*, beurtheilte, beurtheilt, *lit.* to pass judgment or opinion on; to criticise. [*Urtheil, n., judgment.*]

Beute,^w *f.* (-; -n), booty, prey; *lit.* what is to be shared or divided.

Beutel,st *m.* (-s; -), bag, pouch; purse.

bewahren,^w *insep.*, to keep, preserve, guard. [*lit.* beware, be and wahren. Gott bewahre! God forbid.]

bewährt, *pp.* from bewähren,^w *insep.*, bewährte, bewährt, *lit.* to show to be true (wahr), to verify, confirm.

Bewegung,^w *f.* (-; -en) motion, movement.

Beweis,st *m.* (-es; -e), proof.

beweisen,st *insep.*, bewies bewiesen, to prove, give proof of. [*be and weisen, to point, show.*]

Bewohner,st *m.* (-s; -), inhabitant.

bewohnte, *impf. of bewohnen*, ^w *insep.*, bewohnte, bewohnt, to dwell in, inhabit, occupy (a house, etc.).

bewunderte, *impf. of bewundern*, ^w *insep.*, to admire, look at with wonder. [das Wunder, *n.*, the wonder.]

bezahlen, *pp. with plur.-ending en from bezahlen*, see. bezahlt.

bezahlt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of bezahlen*, ^w bezahlt, bezahlt, to pay, pay for; discharge; pay out. [be and zahlen, pay; zählen, to count, number, tell.]

Bezahlung, ^w *f.*, payment.

bezeichnen, ^w *insep.*, *lit. to mark with signs*; to point out, mark. [Zeichen, *n.* sign, token.]

Bezeichnung, ^w *f.* (-; -en), *lit. betokening*; designation.

bezeugen, ^w *insep.*, to testify, attest, bear witness. [der Zeuge, the witness.]

Bibliothek's Zimmer, st *n.* (-s; -), *lit. library (Bibliothek's, f.) -room (Zimmer, n.).*

bieder, *adj. and adv.*, true-hearted, honest; *lit. true and reliable in word and deed* [originally, useful in need; connected with bedürfen, to have need of].

Biene, ^w *f.* (-; -n), bee.

Bienenkorb, st *m.* (-es; -körbe), beehive. [die Biene, the bee; der Korb, the basket.]

Bild, st *n.* (-es; -er), picture, image [*orig. shape, figure*].

Bilder, *pl. of Bild*.

Bildung, ^w *f.* (-; -en), education, culture. [bilden, ^w to form, shape; seinen Geist or Verstand bilden, to shape or train one's mind.]

bin, *1st pers. s. pres. of sein*, was, gewesen.

binden, st *band*, gebunden, to bind, tie.

bind't for bindet, *3d pers. s. pres. of binden*.

innen, *prep. with gen. or dat.*, within.

adv., within, towards the inner apartment of a house. Thus Scotch: "gae ben the house," i.e., go into the inner apartment. "To take ben," i.e.,

to carry into the house or room. *Binnensee*, inland sea [*from* *be* or *bei* and *innen*, with-in].

Biographie, *f.*, biography.

birgt, *2d pers. s. pres. of bergen*.

bis, *subordinate conj.* (a connective of the *adv.* sentence, and removing the verb to the end of the clause), till, until.

bis zu (p. 160), as far as.

bis dahin, till that day or time [*originally* a contraction of *bei daß* or *dieß*. To distinguish it from *der Biß*, the bite, it became spelled *bis*].

bist, *du*, *2d pers. s. pres. of sein*, war, gewesen.

biß, *impf. of beißen*.

bitte, *ich*, *1st pers. s. pres. of bitten*.

bitten,st *bat*, *gebeten*, to ask, request, beg [*connected with bieten*, *bid*, offer].

bittenb., *pres. p. of bitten* (No. 111); imploringly.

Bitte,^w *f.* (-n), request.

blau, *adj.*, bright, polished, shining. [*blinzen*, to shine; *Engl.* blank, void of marks.]

blasen,st *blies*, *geblasen*, *lit.* to blare; to blow or sound (the trumpet), No. 168; to breathe hard.

blaset, *pl. imperative of blasen*.

blaß, *adj.*, pale, wan.

Blatt,st *n.* (-es; *Blätter*), leaf, newspaper; the *Engl.* blade, anything thin and flat like a leaf of grass, the blade of a sword, etc. Compounds: *Rohblatt*, cabbage-leaf; *Blumenblatt*, leaf of a flower; *Tagesblatt*, daily paper; *Abendblatt*, evening paper.

Blätter, *pl. of Blatt*. *Blättern*, *dat. pl. of Blatt*.

blau, *der* (No. 10), *nom. masc. of blau*, *adj.*, blue.

Blau' or *Blau*e, *das*, *n.* (*adj. used substantively*), the blue sky.

Blei,st *n.* (-es; no *pl.*), lead; *pl.*, kinds of lead, *Bleisorten* or *Arten Blei*, *Sorten Blei*.

bleiben,st *blieb*, *geblieben*, to remain, stay, stop.

bleibt, 3d pers. sing. pres. ind. of bleiben.

bleibet, 3d pers. sing. pres. subj. of bleiben.

bleib' or bleibe, 2d pers. s. imperative of bleiben.

bleiben bei, to stick to (No. 64).

bleiern, pl. of the adj. with case-ending en; from bleiern, made of lead, leaden [derived from Blei by means of ern. The endings ern and en are used to form adjs. from nouns which denote a mass, material, etc. Thus golden, silbern, hölzern, stählern, lebern].

Blei'minen, pl. of Bleimine,^w f., lead-mine; (No. 56) volley of lead or bullets.

blendend, pres. p. from blenden,^w to dazzle; to blind, darken, to make blind [from blind].

Blid,st m. (-es; -e), look, glance.

Bliden, dat. pl. of Blid.

bliden,^w blidte, geblidt, to look. [bliden is related with bleich, which signifies originally to glimmer with a faint lustre, colourless, white; Engl. bleak.]

blidte sich um, impf. of sich umbliden,^w sep., to look round.

blidte an (No. 38), impf. from anbliden,^w sep., to look at. [See Anblid.]

blieb, impf. of bleiben.

blieb dabei, impf. from dabei bleiben,st sep., lit. to remain by that, stick to it; to maintain, support by argument, assert; will have it.

blindlings, adv. gen., lit. blindly and awkwardly. [lings is probably the same as links, left-handed. Er ist links, he is left-handed, and therefore awkward.]

Blind[sch]leiche,^w f., slow-worm, lit. blind-snake or worm, formerly erroneously considered to be eyeless: "the eyeless, venom'd worm."—Shakespeare. [[sch]leichen,st to creep.]

blinken,^w blinkte, geblinkt, to glitter, shine. [Eng. blink, from blank, bright, glittering.]

blinkte, impf. of blinken.

blinft, *3d pers. sing. pres. of blinſen.* der junge Lenz blinft uns, the youthful days of spring smile upon us.

Blitz,st *m.* (-es; -e), flash of lightning, flash [*akin to Blid and blicen (not to blinſen), which became bliczen, bliren, and thence bliſen, to flash, to lighten, and Blitz, the flash of lightning*].

Blitzes, *gen. sing. of Blitz (case-ending es).*

bliſen,^w bligte, gebligt, to flash, lighten [*see Blitz*].

bliſendes, *neut. of the pres. p. bliſend, used adjectively* [*see bliſen*].

Blitzſtrahl,st *w m.* (-es; -en), a beam or flash of lightning. [*Blitz and Strahl, m., beam.*]

bligte auf, *impf. of aufbliſen, w sep., lit. lightened up; to come upon one like lightning (No. 104); spring up like lightning.*

blondgelockt, *adj., lit. fair curled (of hair), in golden ringlets.* [blond, fair, light; gelockt, curled; die Locke, the curl, lock.]

bloß or bloß, *adj., bare, naked; mere.*

adv., solely, simply, merely, only.

blühen,^w blühte, geblüht, to bloom, blossom; flourish. [*Engl. blow. Thus: "the early blowing tulips."*]

blüht, *3d pers. sing. pres. of blühen.*

Blume,^w *f.* (-; -n), flower. [*Engl. bloom.*]

blumengeſchmückt, *adj., adorned, decorated with flowers.* [*ſchmücken, w adorn, make smooth.*]

Blumenkörbchen,st *n.* (-s; -), little flower-basket. [der Korb, the basket.]

Blumenſträuße, *pl. of Blumenſtrauß, st m., bouquet of flowers, nosegay.*

Blut,st *n.* (-e; no *pl.*), blood; race.

blutigem, *dat. sing. of blutig, lit. bloody; sanguinary.*

blutendem, *dat. of the pres. p. used adjectively; from bluten, w to bleed.*

Blüthe,^w *f.* (-; -n), blossom [*see blühen*].

Bo'd'shorn,st *n.* (-es; -hörner), *lit.* horn of a buck; goat's horn. Einen in's Bo'd'shorn jagen, to frighten one out of one's wits.

Boden,st *m.* (-s; -), *lit.* bottom; ground, floor; garret.

Bogen,st *m.* (-s; -), bow, arch, bend. [biegen, bog, gebogen, to bend.]

Bohnen, *pl.* of Bohne,^w *f.* (-; -n), bean.

bohrte, *impf.* of bohren,^w *lit.* to bore; No. 96, to thrust, stick.

Bonn, *n.*, a town on the left bank of the Rhine, within sight of the Riesengebirge, 20,000 *Inhab.*

Bonbon'zähne, *pl.* of Bonbon'zahn or Federzahn,st *m.* (-es; -zähne), sweet-tooth.

Bonbon's, *lit.* goodies, *pl.* of Bonbon, *m.*, a sweatmeat, sweets. [*Fr.* un bonbon.]

Boot,st *n.* (-es; -e), boat.

Borgen,st *n.* (-s; -), borrowing.

Bord, *n.*, board, deck (of a ship). Am Bord, on board.

Böfen, *die*, *pl.* of der Böse, *adj.* used as a noun, Mann or some other word being understood. See böß.

böfen, *acc. sing. masc.* of böß.

böß or **böse**, *adj.*, bad, evil, wicked.

adv., angry, vexed, out of temper.

Böses, *neut. sing.* of böß.

Boutei'llen, *pl.* of Bouteille,^w *f.* (-; -n), bottle. [*Fr.* bouteille.]

brach's for **brach** das (No. 117), from brechen, brach, gebrochen, to break.

brachte, *impf.* of bringen, brachte, gebracht (a verb of str. infl. on account of the vowel change, and at the same time of w. infl. on account of its endings te and t), to bring. etwas zu Ende bringen, to bring something to an end or issue, to accomplish anything.

brächten, *impf. subj.*, corresponding to the ind. brachten of the verb bringen. [The subord. sent. wie sie . . . brächten, No. 85, is dependent upon "ich hatte gehört," and as

it contains the words repeated from other persons, the verb is put in the subj.]

brachte in Ordnung, *impf. of in Ordnung bringen*, to put in order, put straight. [*See bringen.*]

brachte dahin (No. 74), *impf. of dahin bringen*,^{st sep.}, *lit. to bring to it*; to get to it, to induce.

brachten gut, *impf. of gut bringen*,^{st sep.}, to enter on the credit side of an account, to put to one's credit.

Braten,^{st m.} (-s; -), roast-meat. [*braten, briet, gebraten, to roast.*]

Rinderbraten, roast-beef. *Schweinebraten*, roast-pork.

Lammbraten, roast-mutton. *Kalbbraten*, roast-veal.

brauchen,^w *brauchte, gebraucht*, to use, make use of, employ; to be in want of. [*Engl. brook; Scotch bruik, bruke. Ohg. prûhhôn, from the root pru, possibly akin to Lat. frui, enjoy, make use of, possess.*]

brauchte, *impf. of brauchen.*

brausen,^w to move forward violently with a rustling or rushing noise, *like the wind*; No. 115, to resound in deafening, thundering notes, to roar.

brausend, *pres. p. of brausen.*

braust, *3d pers. sing. pres. of brausen.*

Braut,^{w st f.} (-; Bräute), *lit. bride*; an engaged or betrothed lady; affianced bride [*lit. the cherished, nourished one, from pp. of A.S. bredan, to cherish.*]

Bräutigam,^{st m.} (-es; -e), bridegroom [*the man who guards, takes care of the bride; A.S. guma, Scand. gumi, i.e., the man, guardian, and A.S. gyma, to guard, take care of.*]

braungefleckt, *from braungefleckt, adj.*, brown-spotted, i.e., covered with brown spots. [*braun, brown; flecken in besetzen, to cover with spots; der Flecken, the spot.*]

brav, *adj. and adv.*, brave, bravely; gallant (No. 72); excellent, worthy (No. 111).

brav'! *as an exclamation or intj.*, well done! *lit. bravely done!*

brav, *used adverbially in No. 121.* Brav Gelder muß der Vater schicken, the father has to go on sending money (funds) liberally. *In the same way:* Brav Medecin einnehmen; brav spielen; brav zechen; brav wachen; brav plaudern.

braver, ein, *masc.*, with case-ending *er*, after ein, *see* brav.

braven, die, *pl. of* brav, with case-ending *en*.

brech' for breche, *pres. of* brechen.

brechen,st brach, gebrochen, to break. [*Lat.* frango.]

Brei,st m. (-es; no *pl.*), porridge; pap; broth [broth *was* formerly in England, and is still in Scotland, called brewis, brew, bree, *Germ.* Brühe, from brauen, to brew.—„Brei, *Ohg.* pri," is, however, probably akin to the Latin root fri in fricare, to rub down, and not to brauen, as some suppose].

breit, *adj.*, broad; weit und breit, *adv. phr.*, far and wide.

brennen, brannte, gebrannt, to burn. [*See* Brunnen.]

brennt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* brennen.

Bremen, *n.*, a seaport at the right bank of the Weser, one of the so-called free Hanse-towns, 70,700 *Inhab.*

bricht, *3d pers. sing. pres.*, from brechen.

bricht herein, from hereinbrechen,st *sep.*, *lit.* to come breaking in upon (the world, etc.); to dawn, appear.

Briefporto,st *n.* (-s; no *pl.*), letter-postage.

Briefsäcke, *pl. of* Briefsack,st *m.* (-es; -e), letter-bag, bag with letters. [der Brief, the letter; brief; der Sack, the sack.]

Brigg,^w *f.* (-; -s), brig.

bringen,st brachte, gebracht, to bring; to yield (No. 23).

bringt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* bringen.

bringend, *pres. p. of* bringen.

bringt zurück, *pres. of* zurückbringen,st *sep.*, to bring back.

Brot (not *Brob*),st *n.* (-es; -e), bread; loaf of bread; food in general [*derived from Ohg. priuwan, A.S. breodan, Nhg. brauen, to brew. That which is brewed or brod, is termed broth or Brot, Brob. Die Brühe, the brew or broth (see Brei). Compare also the later Latin, brodium; It. brodo; Fr. brouet.*]

Brü'dengelb,st *n.* (-es; -er), toll paid at a bridge. [*die Brücke, the bridge; das Geld, the money.*]

Bruder,st *m.* (-s; Brüder), brother.

brüderlich, *adj. and adv.*, brotherly.

brüllt, *3d pers. s. pres. of brüllen*,^w to roar (as a beast).

Brümbaß,st *m.* (-es; -bäße), *lit. the growling bass-viol; bass; bourdon (of an organ), bassoon.*

brummen,^w to growl, grumble; hum. [*The very sound of the word brummen is suggestive of the humming or humming noise made by some animals, like the bumble-bee, the bear, etc.*]

brumme (No. 27), *3d pers. s. pres. subj. of brummen.*

Brunnen,st (old form *Brennen*), *m.* (-s; -), spring, fountain [*from the old form of brennen, to burn, i.e., brinnen, brann, gebronnen, lit. boiling up like water, blazing up like fire; Born, m., spring, source.*]

Brust,^w st *f.* (-; -ü-e), breast, chest, bosom.

Brutto, { *The weight of goods, inclusive of the weight of*
Buo { *material used for packing.*

Bücher, *pl. of Buch*,st *n.* (-es; -ü-er), book. [*Derivation uncertain; according to some from Buche, beech-tree, since the ancient Germans are supposed to have written on the bark of beech-trees; according to others from biegen, bügen, to bend, fold, see Bug.*]

Buchbinder,st *m.* (-s; -), bookbinder.

Buchstaben (No. 28), *dat. pl. of Buchstabe*,^w *m.* (-n; -n), letter. [*Buch, n., and Stab, staff, rod.*]

Buchwald, *prop. name, lit. Beech-wold (i.e., wood).*

Büchse,^w *f.* (-; -n), box; rifle (*gun*). [*Büchse or Büxe is the Engl. box; in Low Germ. also used for breeches.*]

büden,^w *fič, refl.,* büdte *fič, fič gebüdt,* to bow, stoop down [*related with the Scotch to beek, which is used of making a curtsy, as distinguished from bowing*].

Büdling', *pl. from der Büdling,*st *m.* (-es; -e), a very ceremonious bow, excessive obeisance; a red herring [*from büden*].

Bug,st *m.* (-es; -Büge), bow, bent; *therefore* shoulder (*of horses, etc.*). [*biegen, to bend.*]

Bundes-Anleihe,^w *f.*, loan of the (North-German) Confederation. [*der Bund, the Confederation, bond.*]

bunt, *adj.*, checkered, checked, coloured; gay; (in No. 106) bright, flashing. [*A combination of colours, and hence erroneously allied with Bund, m., bond, whilst it should be connected with Lat. punctatus, Germ. punktirt, dotted (compare Engl. punctured). In Ohg., bunt was applied to the fine fur-coat of the Russian squirrel; and in its modern acceptation in Nhg., "alternately marked with different colours, striped, checkered, etc.," it can be traced back to the 16th century, when it occurs as pünticht (i.e., Puncticht), and thence buntig and bunt.*]

bunte, *mein* (No. 53), *neut. of the adj. (case-ending es) after mein* [*see bunt*].

bunten, *dat. pl.* (No. 55), *of bunt*.

Burg,^w *f.* (-; -en), *Engl. burgh, borough; citadel, stronghold, fortress* [*see Berg, bergen*]. [*Compare Engl. burglar, i.e., Lat. burgi latro, the robber of the burgh. "The kyng and his meyne went to the burgh Konan."*]

Bürgermeister or **Bürgermeister,**st *m.* (-s; -), burgo-master, *i.e., the burghers' or citizens' master; Lord Mayor; Provost (in Scoll.).* [*"The cities sent one of*

their burgomasters into the town of Hague in Holland."]

Bürgerlicher, ein, *nom. masc. after ein, case-ending er, from* bürgerlich, *adj., lit. burgher-like*; a citizen, plebeian, civilian. [der Bürger, the burgher, citizen.
"Who cometh the quiet burgher but an asse."]

Bürgerlichen, einem, *dat. of the above.*

Bursche,^w *m. (-n; -n), student, fellow, comrade; lad, apprentice [akin to Lat. bursarius, a bursar; bursa, a purse; Fr. bourse, Gr. βύρα, skin, hide].*

Bursch', for Burschen (No. 96). Ihr Burschen! you fellows.

Burschenleben,st *n. (-s; -), student's-life, college-life.*

Burschenwohl,st *n. (-s; -), lit. students'-weal; students'-cause; in behalf of students.*

Busch,st *m. (-es; Büsche), bush, brushwood [Lat. boscus].*

Buße,^w *f. (-; -n), repentance, penitence, lit. bettering or Betterung. [Buße, büßen, to make amends for, and besser, are more or less connected with the old word baß, still found in fürbaß, better, further, forward.]*

Butter,^w *f. (-; no pl.), butter; pl. kinds of butter: Sorten Butter.*

Butterbröde, *pl. of Butterbrod,st n., a slice of bread with butter spread on it.*

C

C, as an initial, is a letter which might be very well dispensed with in German. Generally it has the simple power of K; hence many words like "Compliment," "Caffee," etc., are usually written with a K. C before e, i, y, has the sound of z, thus Centner, Cigarre, Cylinder. Ch is sounded like K except in a few words like Charlotte, Chauffee, Chemie, etc.

- ça (*French*), *intj.*, expresses a command; Let us! now!
- Ca'ffee or Ka'ffee,st *m.* (-es; *no pl.*), coffee [*Turkish*, *Kauhi*].
- Cassa,^w for Caffe, cash-box, money-box, exchequer, treasury; balance of cash. Caffen-Anweisung, *f.*, exchequer-bill; treasury-bond.
- Centner or Bentner,st *m.* (-s; -), hundredweight. [*Lat.* centum, 100.]
- Charade,^w *f.*, (-; -n), charade, an enigmatical description of a word.
- Chaussee,^w *f.* (-; -n), high-road. [*The French* *chaussée*; *the Germ.* *Heerstraße, f.*]
- Charlotte, *f.*, Charlotte.
- Christ or Christus, *m.*, Christ.
- Collegium,st *n.* (-s; *pl.*, *Collegien* or *Collegia*), lecture (*in a College or University*).
- Collisio'n,^w *f.*, collision.
- Co. or Comp., for Compagnie,^w *f.*, company.
- Commissio'n, *f.*, commission (*charge for*).
Commissio'ns geschäft, *n.*, agency-business.
- Complime'nte, *pl.* of Complime'nt or Kompliment,st *n.* (-es; -e), compliment.
- Comptoi'r,st *n.* (-s; -e), counting-house; office. [*Fr.* *le comptoir*, *originally* a long table or counter; *thence* counting-house.]
- Compt., for comptant or Contant, ready money.
pro Compt., for ready money. [*Fr.* *argent comptant, m.*, ready money.]
- confirm'rt, *pp.* of confirmiren,^w confirmirte, confirmirt, to confirm.
- Connoffement, *n.*,
Connaffament, *n.*,
Connoiffement, *n.*, } bill of lading. [*Fr.* *connaissance.*]
- Conto,st *n.* (-s; *pl.* -s or *Conti*), account, bill.
- Cour., for Coura'nt,st *n.*, currency; money-current.

Course, *pl. of Course*,st *m.* (-es; -e), course (of exchange).

Consulat-Gebühren, *pl.*, fees paid to the Consulate.

Consum,st *m.*, immediate use.

Correspondent,^w *m.* (-en; -en), correspondent.

D

da, *adv. of place*, there, on the spot, present, in that place, here.

[Its original form was *dar*, which *Bürger* still uses, „nicht weichen, noch wanden von *dar*.“ This *adv.* must be well distinguished from the *conj.* *da*, which is of different origin. Thus, *da* (then, at that time) waren *da* (there, in that place) im Felde *Sirten*. The *adv.* *da* or *dar* is the word employed in those numerous combinations, like *dabei*, which arise from the coalescing of the demonstrative with a preposition, the pronoun being represented by *da* or *dar*. Thus, for *bei dem* or *bei diesem*, we say *dabei*. These combinations are used instead of the cases of the pronouns gov^d by prepositions, but only in referring to animals or inanimate objects; they are also used as adverbs and *sep. particles*, and in some instances as *adverbial conjunctions* or *conjunctive adverbs*.]

da, 1.) *adv^t conj.*, expressing time and pointing to any moment, either past, present, or future: then, at that time, at that moment (and removing the *nom. case* after the verb. *Da*, als ich den Bogenstrang anzog, *da* mals gelobt ich, *Schiller*).

2.) *subord. conj.*, expressing coincidence of time: when, at the time when, while (and removing the verb to the end of the sentence).

3.) *subord. conj.*, expressing cause, motive, reason, as, since, because (and removing the verb to end of the sentence).

dabei, *adv.*, thereby, by it, by that, with it. [*ba and bei for bei diesem.*]

dabei bleiben, to stick to it, maintain.

Dach,^{st n.} (-es; Dächer), roof [*the same as the Eng. thatch, a cover or roof of straw, reeds, etc. Compare the Lat. tectum from tegere, Ger. decken, to cover. Das Obdach, i.e., Ueberdach, a shelter or roof overhead.*]

dachte or **dacht'**, *impf. of denken.*

dachten daran, *pl. impf. of daran denken, sep., to think of it, remember, bear in mind.*

dadurch, *adv.*, by that, by means of that, through it, by it, by this. [*ba and durch for durch dies or das.*]

dafür, *adv.*, for it, on account of it, as a reward of it. [*ba and für for für dieses, dies or das.*]

dagegen, *adv.*, against this, against it.

adv^t conj., on the other hand.

dahem, *adv.*, there, at home. [*ba, there; heim, home.*]

daher, *adv. and sep. part.*, thence, from thence, from that place, along there. [*ba, there; her, hither, this way, indicating motion or direction from a place towards the speaker.*]

adv^t conj., therefore, for that reason, on that account.

dahin, *adv. and sep. particle*, thither, to that place. [*ba, there; hin, thither, the other way, indicating motion or direction to a place away from the speaker.*]

dahin bringen,^{st sep.}, to bring as far, to bring or induce to it.

Esß fahren dahin (No. 112), let it all be lost or gone.

dahingeflogen, *pp. of dahinfliegen*,^{st sep.}, flog dahin, dahingeflogen; to go flying off, to go off *thither*, to an appointed place (like a shot, arrow, dart, etc.).
sie seien dahingeflogen, *3d pers. pl. perf. subj.*

dahinter, *adv. and sep. part.*, behind it. [*ba and hinter diesem, behind this or it.*]

damaße, *adv. and adv. conj.*, then, at that time. [*It may be considered as an expanded and more expressive form of da, then, at that time. From da, then, and the gen. form des Males or Mals from das Mal, the time.*]

Dame, *f.* (-; -n), lady [*the Engl. dame, derived through the Fr. la dame, from the Lat. domina, the mistress of a family. Compare also damsel. The word lady as a title, thus, Lady Fielding must be rendered by „Frau von Fielding,“ „Freifrau von Fielding,“ etc.*]

Damen-Pensionat, *m. f.* (-es; -e), ladies' boarding-school.

damit, *adv. and sep. part.*, therewith, with it, with this, *adv. conj.*, in order that; lest. [*da and mit for mit diesem, dem, with this, it.*]

Damm, *st m.* (-es; Dämme), dam, bank, any obstruction built of wood, stone, and earth, to keep back water. Der Deich, the dyke, is a mound or bank of earth only, the earth being dug out and thrown up. [*Phr., einen Damm setzen or dämmen, to put an obstacle or obstruction in the way of; to stop.*]

dämmend, *pres. p. of dämmern*, *m* to dawn (No. 84), approach; grow dark or dim. [*Root: dam or dim, Engl. dim, Sanscrit tam, dark, dim. Zweifellicht, twilight, means Zweifellicht, i.e., doubtful light, whether light or not; neither dark nor light, but between the two.*]

Dämmerung, *f.*, the dawning or approaching darkness or light, if used of the dawn of morning.

Dampf, *st m.* (-es; Dämpfe), steam, vapour [*the Engl. damp; the root is dam or dim, the same as of dämmern and Dämmerung. Dampf signifies any "exhaled or evaporated moisture"*].

Dampfer, *st m.* (-s; -), steamer.

Dampf-anlage, *m. f.* (-; -en), erection of steam-works.

Dampf-schiff, *st m.* (-es; -e), steamer.

Dampfſchiffsverbindung,^w *f.* (-; -en), communication by steamers, line of communication by steamers. [verbinden, to connect.]

dampften, *pl. impf. of dampfen*,^w dampfte, gedampft, to steam, to throw forth steam.

Dampfziegelei: Beſitzer,st *m.* (-s; -), compound of Dampf, steam; Ziegelei, *f.*, tile-works, brick-kiln; Beſitzer, *m.*, proprietor, owner.

Dampfziegelpreſſen, *pl. of Dampfziegelpreſſe*,^w *f.* (-; -n), comp. of Dampf, *m.*, steam; Ziegel, *m.*, tile, brick; Preſſe, *f.*, press.

Dank,st *m.* (-es; no *pl.*), thanks.

zu Dank (p. 143, No. 2), with thanks, thankfully.

danken,^w dankte, gedankt, to thank, return thanks, to be grateful (*with dat.*). Ich danke dir, ihr, ihm, Ihnen, I thank thee, her, him, you.

dankte, *impf. of danken*.

danke! *impf. for danke* Dir, or danke Ihnen, thank you! Danke! is often used in common conversation for "no, thank you," if you wish to decline anything.

danfenden, von, *dat. pl. of pres. p.*, used adjectively, case-ending en [from danken, to thank, to be grateful].

dän., for dänifch, *adj.*, Danish.

dann or denn, *adv. of time, and adv^t conj.*, then, at that time; thereupon; (No. 56) in that case, under such circumstances. [As an *adv^t conj.* it removes the *nom. case* after the verb. Inverted order.]

The *conj. denn*, for, is historically the same word as bann; the distinction that bann should be used of time and denn of motive, reason, or comparison (see Fischart's *El. Ger. Gr.*, p. 95, 42) is contrary to the history and derivation of the word.

bann und wann, now and then.

da is often used in place of dann, as an abbreviated

form, as it were, but really as a synonymous and kindred expression (see da). Thus: Wenn er da (i.e., dann) noch lebt.

daunen, *adv. (used in conjunction with von)*, von daunen, from thence; von daunen laufen, to run away from thence.

dar in darstellen,^w *sep.*, to represent, i.e., to place before one's eyes; **darbringen**,st *sep.*, to offer, i.e., to bring to the spot, is the same as **da** or **dar**, *adv. of place*, signifying to the place, spot, etc., there. It stands, if we may say so, for **darhin** or **dahin**, "to that place or spot."

baran, *adv. and sep. part.*, thereon, on or upon it, of it; No. 66, by means of it. [**da** or **dar** and **an** for **an diesem** or **an dies** or **das**.]

baran sein, to be situated.

baran glauben (No. 17), to believe in it.

barauf, *adv.*, thereupon, upon that, on it, upon it; **balß** **barauf**, soon after that.

baraus, *adv. and sep. part.*, thereout, out of it.
adv^l conj., from it, by reason of it.

barf, 1st and 3d pers. s. pres. of **dürfen**.

barfst, 2d pers. s. pres. of **dürfen**.

barein, *adv.*, into it; **bareinsehen**,st *sep.*, *lit.* to look into it; Imperative (No. 114), **Sieh' darein**, deign to look upon us!

barin, *adv. and sep. part.*, therein, in it; in that point (No. 55). [**dar** and **in** for **in diesem**.]

barnach or **danach**, *adv. and sep. pref.*, thereafter, after it (longing after it). [**dar** and **nach** for **nach diesem**, **dem**.]

barnieber, *adv.*, down.

barüber, *adv.*, thereof, over that, of it. [**dar** and **über** for **über diesem** or **über das**.]

darüber hängen, to hang over it.

darum, *adv.*, thereabout, around that, for that.

adv^l conj., therefore, on that account, for that reason. [dar and um for um dies or das.]

das, *neut. of the demonstrative*, for dieses or dies (No. 4), that ; das alles (No. 62), all that.

das, *neut. of the def. art.*, the. *Declined*: Sing. N. das, G. des, D. dem, Acc. das ; Pl. N. die, G. der, D. den, Acc. die.

daselbe, *n. of the determ. adj. and pron.* dasselbe, dieselbe, daselbe, the self-same thing ; if referring to persons, he, she, it, pl. they.

Dasein,st *n.* (-s ; -), existence, being. [da, there ; sein, to be, exist.]

daselbst, *adv.*, there, i.e., at the place mentioned before ; the self-same place. [da, there ; selbst, self.]

daß, *subordinate conj.*, that (removing the verb to the end of the sentence, and often followed by the subjunctive). No. 6, daß die Welt untergehen werde. No. 12, daß man sähe. [This is one of the oldest and most frequently used subord. conj. in the German language.]

daß.....nicht, lest. auf daß, in order that.

so daß, in such a manner that, to such a degree that.

Dato,st *n.* (-s ; no pl.), date.

däuchte, *impf. of dünken*, dächte, gedächte, 3d pers^l or impers^l verb, seem, appear (with dat.).

es dünkt mir, it seems or appears to me [derived form of denken, dachte, gedachte, to think].

davon, *adv. and adv^l conj.*, from or of it. [da and von for von diesem.]

dazu, *adv.*, thereto, to it ; into the bargain.

adv^l conj., for that purpose (No. 93).

dazwischen, *adj.*, between, in the midst of it. [da and zwischen for zwischen diesem or dem.]

Decke,^w *f.* (- ; -n), ceiling, cover [from decken, to deck ; der Deckel, the lid, cover].

bedēn,^w bedēte, gebedt, to deck, cover, put a roof on; to lay a table.

bedē', 2d pers. sing. *impf.* of bedēn.

bedēst man zu, 3d pers. sing. *pres.* of zubeedēn,^w sep., to cover.

Degen,st m. (-s; -), sword [*akin to the Engl. dagger*, a short pointed sword for stabbing. *The original meaning of the word is hero, warrior; thus in the Nibelungenlied we have, Hast du Degen das gethan? Have you "hero" done that? and the now obsolete word Degenheit was used for braveness. In the same sense the word occurs in No. 119, p. 135. Du tapferer Degen! You valiant knight or hero! We also say: Ein alter deutscher Degenknopf, a good old German warrior].*

dein, *masc. of the poss. pron., thy.*

Declined: Sing. N. dein, G. deines, D. deinem, Acc. deinen; Pl. N. deine, G. deiner, D. deinen, Acc. deine.

dein, *neut. of the poss. pron., thy.*

Declined like the masc. (see above), with the exception of the Acc. sing., which is like the nom., i.e., dein.

deine, *fem. of the poss. pron., thy.*

Declined: Sing. N. deine, G. deiner, D. deiner, Acc. deine; Pl. like the masc. (see above).

dein (No. 68), mein, sein: thine, mine, his, or thee, me, him, *are the original genitives sing. of the personal pronoun, instead of which we now use the extended forms, deiner, meiner, seiner.*

The original forms are still current in some stereotyped phrases, like Vergiß mein nicht! Forget me not! and they are always preferred in solemn and poetical language, thus, Gar nicht begehrt' ich dein (No. 68).

deinem, *dat. sing. masc. and neut. of dein.*

Deine, das (No. 121), thy duty (*the possessive is used here substantively*).

Del credere, guarantee; a premium or commission charged for becoming responsible for the buyers of goods or underwriters.

dem, an (No. 67), *for an welchem, rel. pron.*, at which.

demselben, *dat. sing. masc. or neut. of derselbe, dasselbe.*

den (No. 68), *acc. masc. of the demonstrative der, die, das, instead of dieser, e, es, this.*

denen, *dat. pl. of the rel. pron. der, who, which, that.*

mit denen, for mit welchem, with whom, those.

an denen (No. 111), *by which.*

aus denen, *out of which, or from which.*

in denen, *in which.*

denken, *achte, gedacht*, to think; **denken an**, to think of.

denke, *ich, 1st pers. sing. pres. of denken.*

denkst, *2d pers. sing. pres. of denken.*

denke dran, *2d pers. a. imper. of dran denken*, to think of it.

denkend (*e*), *pres. p. used adjectively*, thoughtful, pensive, meditative. [*denken*, to think.]

denn, 1) *co-ordinate conj.*, for (*which does not invert the clause at the head of which it stands. Of the same class are aber, allein, sondern, und, sowohl . . . als auch*). **denn wenn**, for when.

2) *subordinating conj.*, than (*used after the comparative in place of als*).

3) *adv. and expletive*, then, to be sure, surely, pray, unless, etc. (*never standing at the beginning of a sentence, but inserted for ornament, emphasis, euphony, or fluency of style, and sometimes untranslatable*).

Und was sind denn fremde Leute? (No. 102). And pray, what is meant by or who are . . . ?

Darfst es denn nicht thun? Am I then not allowed . . . ?

Wer sind denn die (No. 62). Who can they be ?

Gewären denn (No. 62) . . . Unless it were, or should be . . .

denſelben, *acc. sing. masc. of derſelbe.*

Depeſche,^w *f.* (–; –n), despatch. Telegraphiſche Depeſche, message by telegraph.

derb, *adj.*, bold, massive, tough, strong [*the Scotch derf*; *its original meaning is "baked" or "dry."* *It is of the same root as barben, to starve; berren, to get dry or withered; dürr, dry, withered; Darre, f., kiln-drying. Compare also verderben.*

der, 1.) *masc. of the def. art. the. Declined: Sing. der, des, dem, den; Plur. die, der, den, die.*

2.) *demonstrative pron. used substantively (the same word as the art. but receiving more emphasis), this, this one, he, she, it.*

Declined: Sing. der, deſſen, dem, den; Plur. die, deren (or derer before a relat.), denen, die . . . ; it pains . . . (No. 90), der ſchmerzt.

3.) *relative pron. (removing the verb to the end of the clause; subordinate order of words), who, which, that. Declined: Sing. der, deſſen, dem, den; Plur. die, deren, denen, die.*

Example: der (dem.), den (rel.), du meinteſt, him, whom you mean.

4.) *der, No. 16, answering to a wer in the preceding clause; thus, Wer lügt, der ſtiehlt, Who tells lies, he (that person) is also capable of stealing. Wer . . . der, he . . . who.*

deren, *gen. pl. See denen.*

dergl., *for dergleichen, adv., the like. [gleich, like; gleichen, to liken, resemble.]*

dergeſtalt, *adv., in such way, to such a degree [from in der Geſtalt, f., lit. in that shape, figure, respect].*

derſelbe, *m., dieſelbe, f., daſſelbe, n., pl. dieſelben, etc.*

1.) *determ. adj., the same, lit. self-same.*

- 2) *pron.*, he, she, it, they, etc. [*comp^d of the def. art. ber, which is declined throughout, and of selbst, declined like an adj. of weak inflexion*].

derselben (No. 111), *gen. pl. of the above*.

derweil, *adv.*, whilst, meanwhile, at the same time that [*for während der Weile, during the while or moment. Compare also: bei nächstlicher Weile. Die Kurzweil. Die Langweil. Hier ist gut weilen (weilen, to stay, linger, abide)*].

desselben, *gen. sing. masc. and neut. of derselbe*.

dessen, *gen. sing. masc.*
 deren, *gen. sing. fem.*
 dessen, *gen. sing. neut.*
 deren, *gen. pl. m.; f., n.*
 denen, *dat. pl. m., f., n.*

All these are expanded forms of the def. art. *der*. They are used substantively, that is, without the noun to which they refer, but never before it—and in place of the regular forms of the following words:

- 1) the demonstrative *der*, which is the same as the *art.*, but pronounced with more emphasis.
- 2) the relative *welcher*, which is the same word as the interrogative *welcher*.
- 3) the relative *der*, who, which, that.

Examples: in deren Gesicht (No. 61), in whose face. dessen sich der Kranke verwundern wollte (No. 74, p. 79), at which the patient expressed great astonishment.

deren du bedarfst (No. 67), of which you . . .

derer before a relative *pr.* das Ansehn derer, die ihn umgaben, the authority of those who surrounded him.

(These enlarged forms date from the second half of the 15th century, and the older, original, and simpler forms, still in use, are far more pithy and expressive. Thus: *Die Tochter des . . . ; Des freuet sich . . . ; Ihr sollt der Keins thun . . . ; Wes das Herz voll ist, des gehet der Mund über.*)

deswegen, *adv. and conj.*, therefore, on that account, for that reason. [*wegen, prep. with gen., on account of; des or dessen, gen., of that.*]

deutſch, *adj.*, German. [*The Engl. Dutch or Old Engl. Douche. From the title-page of Coverdale's Bible, 1535, and from many passages in the old Engl. plays, it is clear that Dutch or Douche means German; and up to the present time the common name for a German emigrant in America is a Dutchman. The original signification of the word "Dutch or deutſch" is, "as the common people speak, known to the people, pertaining to the people," from the Gothic, thiuda, the people, and thence thiusdisks, diutisc, diutsch, deutſch, which became at last deutſch. Of the same root are: deuten, ^w to interpret, explain, i.e., to render into plain language, or verdeutschē; deutlich, *adj.*, clear, intelligible; Deutlichkeit, *f.*, distinctness; bedeuten, to mean, etc.]*

Deutſche, ^w *der, m.*, the German [*the adj. is used substantively but retains the adj. decl. with the case-ending en for all cases, sing. and plur., except nom. sing. In other words, its declension is the same as the weak declension of masculines like Bär*].

Deutſchen, *des, gen. sing. of the above.*

Deutſcher, *ein, a German (the adj. used substantively, but retaining the adjective declension; thus, N. Ein Deutſcher, G. eines Deutſchen, D. einem Deutſchen, Acc. einen Deutſchen).*

Deutſchland, st *n.*, Germany (*gen. sing. in s, Deutſchlands, or von Deutſchland, des Deutſchland*).

diſch, *acc. sing. of du, deiner, dir, diſch; Pl. ihr, euer, euch, euch. diſch ſelbſt, thyself.*

Diſchter, st *m. (-s; -)*, poet. [*diſchten, to invent, the effort of imagination and of thinking.*]

als Diſchter, as poets, in the character of poets.

Dicti'ren, st *n. (-s; no pl.)*, dictation.

diſt, *adj.*, thick; stout, corpulent.

Phr., Er hat's diſt (or ſauſtdiſt) hintern Ohren, he is a

deep fellow and no fool. [*die* is related to *dicht*, close, solid, which is derived from the *Mhg.* *deihen*, to dry up, drain off, and thus by evaporation to render dense and compact. Not derived from *gebeihen*, to thrive, prosper.]

die, fem. of the def. art. the. Declension: Sing. *die*, *der*, *der*, *die*; Pl. *die*, *der*, *den*, *die*.

die (No 13), fem. of the rel. pron (removing the verb to the end of the clause, *die* . . . *fiel*), who, which.

Declension: Sing. *die*, *der*, *der*, *die*; Pl. *die*, *deren*, *benen*, *die*.

Dieb,^{st m} (-es; -e), thief. [*This word must be traced back to the root du*, the same as is found in *dunkel*, dark; *tief*, deep; and *bienen*, *Diener*, to be a slave of something, either for good or bad; therefore the general idea underlying the word *Dieb* seems to be that of "being a deep fellow, a slave of darkness, secrecy, and stealth." Compare also the *Mhg.* *dube*, which signifies "a thing stolen," a theft or *Diebstahl*.]

Diele,^{w f} (-; -n), plank, a long board; an entrance or lobby (of a house). [*The word Diele*, deal, originally a plank cut from a large block of wood by sawing or dividing the block along its whole length into planks, is related with *theilen*, to divide, deal. A *Diele*, therefore, is a board dealt or divided from the trunk. A *Brett*, n., or board, again, is only a part or portion of a *Diele*. From the deals used for the flooring of rooms and lobbies, the word *Diele* became at first applied to any deal-paved flat, floor, or surface, and then to the firm, clayey, and level ground of the large entrance-passage or floor (*Flur*, *Hausflur*) of farm-houses, which is made use of for thrashing corn. Thence we got the word *Diele*, entrance-hall, applied to the passage at the

entrance of German dwellings, especially those of the middle and lower classes.]

bienen,^w *biente*, *gebient*, to serve; *Ich dien'*, I serve; *bienen zu* or *dazu dienen*, to be of service to, to be useful for, to serve a purpose, end. [*Root*: *deo* or *diu*, a slave or servant; *the Ohg. dionôn, Nhg. dienen*, signifies therefore "to be a slave or servant of." Connected with it are: *Ohg. deolîh*, humble, and *Ohg. diu, Nhg. Magd*, or maid-servant.]

Diener,st *m.* (-s; -), servant, attendant. [*Diener, m., in its modern acception does not always imply "menial service." Gentlemen in high official positions are termed "Staatsdiener," and clergymen "Kirchendiener." Compare Bediente and dienen.*]

Dienern, *dat. pl.* (No. 111), *in*: mit gehorsamen Dienern, *i.e.*, with obsequious or slavish gestures. *This expression originates in the phrases: "zu dienen or zu Diensten," at your service; Ihr gehorsamer Diener, your obedient servt, a signature in letters; and may be explained by supposing that Max Stolpyrian not only indulged in these obsequious gestures, but made even use of one of the above phrases.*

bienst'fertig, *adj. and adv.*, officious, obliging. [*Dienst, m., service; fertig, ready.*]

bienst'gefällig, *adj. and adv.*, obliging, *lit. pleased to render a service.* [*Dienst, m., service; gefällig, obliging.*]

Ding,st *n.* (-es; -e), thing. *The pl. Dinger is used in a contemptuous sense.*

guter Dinge sein, phr., to take things easy, to be in good spirits.

dies, dieses, das, neut., this, that, it.

These neuter forms are used in a similar way like es, impersonally, as it were, that is, as grammatical or indefinite subjects to the verb "to be," sein, the real subj., following after. Thus (No. 29) Das

war die träge Margareth, (No. 33) Es ist der Vater,
etc.

dieser, *masc. of the demonstrative*, this;
(without the noun) this one, the latter.

Declension: Sing. dieser, dieses, diesem, diesen; Pl.
diese, dieser, diesen, diese.

dieser, *gen. and dat. sing. fem., and gen. pl. of Sing.* diese,
dieser, dieser, diese; Pl. diese, dieser, diesen, diese, this;
this one, the latter.

dieselben, *nom. and acc. pl. of derselbe*.

dieselbe, *f., see derselbe*. Declined: Sing. dieselbe, G. derselben,
D. derselben, Acc. dieselbe; Plur. dieselben, G. der-
selben, D. denselben, Acc. dieselben.]

dir, *dat. sing. of du, pers. pron., 2d pers., thee, to thee, you*.
Declined: Sing., du, deiner, dir, dich; Pl. ihr, euer,
euch, euch, thou, you.

Div., for Dividende, *w f. (-; -n) (commercial)*, dividend.

Disco'nto, *st m. (-s; no pl.)*, discount.

d. M. or d. Mts., for dieses Monats, of this month (*the same as the Engl. "the 3d inst., den 3ten d. M."*).

doch 1.) *co-ordinate conj. and conjunctive adverb, used to connect co-ordinate sentences (and removing the nominative after the verb. Inverted order of words). It is adversative in its force, contrasting the meaning of the united sentences: but (No. 17); yet (Nos. 11 and 96), nevertheless (No. 111); in spite of it, though.*

2.) *adv. and expletive, after all, to be sure, pray, I hope, doubtless, is it not so? With the imperative it answers to Engl. "do."* Behalte sie doch (No. 54), pray do keep them; — nicht doch, not so.

Dochten, *dat. pl. of Doch, st m. (-s; -e)*, wick.

Dockgebühren, *pl., dues or charges paid by ships entering a dock.*

Dodſente, *pl.*, people employed at the docks.

Doctor,st *m.* (-s; -en), doctor, physican.

Donner,st *m.* (-es; *no pl.*), thunder [*of the same root as the Ohg. diunēn, A.S. dynan, Nhg. tönen, to make a loud noise, thence the Engl. din, from the Sanscrit dhwan, to resound, Lat. tonare*].

Donnerhall,st *m.* (-s; -e), echo of thunder.

Donnerſtag,st *m.* (-es; -e), Thursday. [Donner, *m.*, thunder; Tag, *m.*, day.]

Dónau,^w *f.*, Danube.

doppelt, *adj.*, double, twofold; *adv.*, doubly, twice.

doppelt geöffnet (No. 108), the doors of two dens opened at once.

Dorf,st *n.* (-es; Dörfer), village. [*Old Engl. thorpe or thorp. "Within a little thorpe I staid at last." —Faïrefax. The word is still to be found in proper names of Engl. villages.*]

Dorn,st *m.* (-es; -en), thorn, *anything prickly, troublesome, or harassing*; *phr.*, Ein Dorn im Auge, a thorn in the flesh [*supposed to be related with A.S. taeran, to tear, pp. toren, torn*]. The *pl.* Dörner, prickles, *is surely little better than a provincialism*. A pointed thorn, ein ſtacheliger Dorn.

Dornen, *pl.* of Dorn.

Dornſtrauch,st *m.* (-es; ſträucher), bramble, a plant or shrub having thorns or spikes.

dörren,^w *dörkte, gedörkt*, to dry, to make dry. [bürr, dry; dorren or verdorren, to dry up, wither.]

dort (or older form *dorten*), *adv.*, there, yonder, *i.e.*, in *yon* place (a far more expressive term than *da*, there). Da iſt der Raſyn und dort der See! Here is the boat and there (*yon*) the lake.

dorthin, *adv.*, there, to that place.

Dofe,^w *f.* (-; -n), a small box [*possibly the same as Engl. dose, Gr. δόσις, "a thing given." The Engl.*

word is applied to a small portion of medicine given.
The German word signifies the box for containing
a small portion of anything].

bran', for daran.

drängte mich zurück, *impf. of zurückdrängen, w sep.*, to push
 back, force back. [Drang, *m.*, throng.]

d'rauf, for darauf.

drauß', for draußen, *adv.*, without, out of doors; away
 from the house.

drei, *num^l adj.*, three.

Dreiblattstube, *w f.* trefoil-room. [drei, three; Blatt, *n.*,
 leaf; Stube, *f.*, parlour.]

dreihundert, *num^l adj.*, three hundred.

dreimal, *adv.*, three times, thrice. [drei, three; Mal, *n.*,
 time.]

Drei'mast-Schooner, *m.*, a schooner with three masts.

dreißig, *num^l adj.*, thirty. [drei, three; Sig, *n.*, number
 of ten.]

dreißigsten, in meinem, *dat. sing.*, in my thirtieth.

dröschén, drosch, gedroschen, to thrash, beating the ears of
 corn to separate the grain.

bringen, *pp. of bringen*, drang, gebrungen, throng, press; to
 insist upon something, auf etwas bringen.

britte, *num^l adj.*, third.

Dritte, *der, m.*, the *num^l adj. used substantively*, the third.

dritten, auf den, *acc. sing. masc. gov^d by auf*, from der dritte.

drüben, *adv.*, yon, yonder, on that side.

drüber, for darüber, *adv.*, over it, above it; meanwhile.

Druck, *st m.* (-es; no *pl.*), pressure.

drücken, *w* drückte, gedrückt, to press, squeeze, to pinch (No.
 93); to be or lie heavy (No. 17).

drückte, *impf. of drücken*.

d'rum, for darum.

Dz., for Dugend, *st n.* (-s; -), dozen.

du, 2d *pers. of the pers. pron.*, thou, you.

Declined: Sing. du, deiner, dir, dich; *Plur.* ihr, euer, euch, euch.

Phr. sich Du nennen or sich bußen, to address each other by Du, instead of using the 3d pers. pl. Sie; it signifies therefore, "to be on intimate terms;" thence, ein Dussbruder, an intimate companion, crony, an old chum.

duften,^w duftete, geduftet, to exhale fragrance; smell sweetly.

duftende, *pres. part. used adjectively* [see duften].

duftig, *adj.*, fragrant, sweet-smelling. [der Duft, exhalation, odour, scent.]

duftigen, im (No. 31), *dat. sing. of* duftig.

Duka'ten,st m. (-s;-), ducat. [A gold coin. The first Sicilian pieces bore this Lat. superscription, "Sit tibi, Christe, datus, quem tu regis, iste ducatus!" i.e., May to you, O Christ, be devoted, this duchy which you rule! (ducatus, It. ducato, Fr. duché).]

dumm, *adj.*, dull, stupid [probably akin to Engl. dumb].

Dummer, ich, No. 17, *nom. masc., case-ending* er, I stupid fellow.

dumpf, *adj.*, dull, hollow.

Dünen, *bet. gen. pl. of* Düne,^w f. (-; -n), down; akin to down, which, whether as *prep.* or as *adv.*, expresses descent, either in space or time; possibly from A.S. dufian, to sink, or from A.S. deop, Germ. tief, deep].

dunkel, *adj.*, dark. [The affixes -heit and -keit, which form a great many abstract-nouns of fem. gend., either from other nouns or from adjectives, were originally nouns themselves, denoting a state, condition, or kind, and therefore the words thus formed are, properly speaking, compounds and not derived words. Thus:

Dunkelheit,^w f., darkness, lit. the state of being dark.]

Dunkeln, im, *dat. sing. gov^d by* in, from das Dunkel,st n. (-s;-), the darkness, dark of evening, or night.

dünn, *adj.*, thin; *durch* *biß* und *dünn*, *lit.* *through thick and thin*, i.e., *passing through everything, no matter what*.

Durch'spannung,^w *f.*, intensity of vapour.

durch, *prep.* *with acc.*, through; by means of, by, a *prefix of verbs, both sep. and insep.* Thus, *durch'reisen*, *sep.*, to pass through whilst travelling. *durch'reisen*, *insep.*, to travel all over (a country or district).

durch'flie'gen,st *insep.*, *durch'flog*, *durch'flogen*, to traverse flying. *the sep. verb with durch* is *durch'fliegen*, thus *durch* *das Fenster fliegen*, to fly or pass through the window.

Durch'lauch't,^w *f.* (-; -en) (a title given to members of Royal Ducal Houses), Serene Highness, Highness. *Se. Durch'lauch't*, his Serene Highness. *Eure* or *Ew. Durch'lauch't*, your Serene Highness [*from the pp. durch'leucht'et*, illustrious, distinguished, a German rendering of the *Lat. illustris*, which was in later times bestowed on high Roman officials. *Erlauch't*, *from erleucht'et*, is a similar title, of less degree, bestowed on the former Counts of the German Empire or *Reichsgrafen*].

durch'leu'chten,^w *insep.*, to encircle, pervade, adorn with lustre or light; irradiate.

durch's, *for durch* *das*.

durch'schnittlich, *adj.*, average, on the average. [*Durch'schnitt*, *m.*, cutting through; section; average.]

durch'spre'ngt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of durch'spre'ngen*,^w *insep.*, to pursue one's way, flying through; gallop through (*like a horse or wild animal*).

durch'weg, *adv.*, throughout, *lit. throughout the way*. [*durch* and *Weg*, *m.*, way.]

dür'fe, *pres. subj. of dürfen*.

dürfen, *dürfte*, *gedurft*, to dare, be allowed.

dür'r, *adj.*, dry, withered [*must be traced back to Sanscrit trish*, tarsh, to thirst; *Gr. τίσσωμαι*, to be or become dry or parched; *Lat. torrēre*, to parch,

thence also *Nhg.* *dürsten*, to thirst; *der Durst*, the thirst; *durstig*, thirsty].

dürren, *dat. pl. of dürr*; *case-ending en*.

Durst,st *m.* (-*es*; no *pl.*), thirst, *lit. the desire to drink, caused by dryness* [see *dürr*].

dürstete, *impf. of dürsten*,^w *dürstete*, *gedürstet*, to thirst, have thirst, feel thirsty [see *Durst*].

düster, *adj.*, dusky, gloomy; melancholy.

düstern, *acc. sing. masc. of düster* (*case-ending en*).

düstern, *dat. sing. of düster* (*case-ending n for en*).

E

Ébbe,^w *f.* (-; -*n*), ebb-tide, the ebbing or retiring tide.

eben, *adj.*, even; level, plain (*die Ebene*, the plain).

adv., just; just now (No. 13); *das eben nicht* (No. 21), not precisely that.

ebenso, even so, equally so, just so.

ebenfalls, *adv.*, *lit. in like case*; likewise, also, in the same or like manner, *syn. with gleichfalls*. [*eben or gleich*, even, like; *falls*, *adv. gen. of der Fall*, the case.]

Éde,^w *f.* (-; -*n*), corner [*Engl. edge*].

edel, *adj.*, noble, high-minded, precious. [*edel*, *the same as adelig*, *Engl. Ethel*, of high or noble birth, *from der Adel*, *orig. descent, birth, race, and thence* "noble birth."]

Édelfrau,^w *f.* (-; -*en*), noble lady, lady of nobility.

Édelstein,st *m.* (-*es*; -*e*), precious stone, jewel.

edler, *nom. masc. of the adj. edel*, after *ein*, etc., with *case-ending er*, and *elision of e before liquid l*, followed by another *e*.

Édwinzburg, *fictitious name for Edinburgh*.

Éffet'en, *pl.*, stocks.

éhe, *adv.*, before, formerly; *Engl. ere*, *Scotch air*; *compar.*

eher, sooner, rather; *Scotch* airer, earlier; *superl.*
 eherst, *contracted into* erst, first, at first; *Engl.*
 erst, *Scotch* airest.

ehelich, *adj.*, legitimate, lawful; matrimonial.

ehern, *adj.*, of copper, bronze; brazen, massive [*possibly*
connected with Lat. aes, Engl. ore, Germ. Erz,
Dan. aar, a vein, or with Eisen, iron, but its real
derivation is not clear].

Ehre,^w *f.* (-; -n), honour, esteem.

bei meiner Ehr', by or upon my honour.

Ehren, *an, dat. pl. gov^d by an*; in honours.

eh'renwerth, *adj., lit. worthy of honour*; honourable. [der
 Ehren, *gen. sing. of honour*; werth, worth.]

Ehrgeiz,st *m.* (-es; *no pl.*), ambition. [Geiz, *m.*, greediness;
 Ehre, *f.*, honour.]

ehrne, *neut. of the adj., after das, from ehorne (with elision of*
e before r, followed by another e).

ehrne, *nom. or acc. pl. of ehern*.

Ei! *intj.*, ay! indeed! to be sure! well then! why!

Ei,st *n.* (-es; -er), egg.

Eichen, *pl. of Eiche,^w f.* (-; -n), oak.

Eid,st *m.* (-es; -e), oath.

Eier, *pl. of Ei*.

eifrig, *adv.*, zealous. [der Eifer, *m.*, the zeal, *probably from*
einfahrig, Ohg. ainferi, to set upon with fervour,
zeal.]

eigen, *adj.*, own, belonging to one, possessed by one, peculiar
 to a person, etc. [*akin to G. īxun, Goth. aigan,*
A.S. agan, to have, possess].

eigentlich, *adv.*, really, actually.

adj., real, actual, proper. [eigen and lich, with
 t inserted.]

Eigenthüm'liches, *the neut. of the adj. eigenthümlich*, peculiar,
 strange, *used substantively* [from Eigenthum,
n. possession, property].

Eile,^w (-; no *pl.*), hurry, haste, speed.

eilen,^w *eile, geeilt*, to hurry, hasten, speed, to be in a hurry.

eilfertig, *adj. and adv.*, hasty, precipitate; hastily, precipitately. [*eilen*, to hurry; *fertig*, ready.]

eilig, *adj. and adv.*, hasty, hurried; in great haste, hastily, hurriedly.

eilt, 3*d pers. sing. pres. of eilen.*

eiltten, 1*st and 3d pl. impf. of eilen.*

ein, *masc. and neut. of the indef. art., a, an. Declension:*

Sing. N. ein, G. eines, D. einem, Acc. einen, ein.

ein, *numeral adj.*, one; *used substantively or as indef. pron.*,

einer, m., eine, f., eines, n., or eins, one person,

any one, one; *the neut. eines or eins*, one thing, etc.

adv. genitives, eines Tages, one day; *eines Abends*, one evening.

ein, *adv. and sep. prefix, the same word as prep. in*, in, into.

Thus, ein theilen, to divide into, etc.

einander, *adv. and pron. (indeclinable)*, one another, each

other; *mit einander*, with each other, together;

unter einander, among each other. [*einer*, one; *ander*, other.]

Einbildung,^w *f. (-; -en)*, fancy; imagination.

ein'clarirt, *pp. of einclariren,^w *sep.*, to clear a ship at the custom-house by paying all dues, and obtaining permission to enter the port.*

Ein'clarirung,^w *f.*, clearance of a ship at the custom-house on entering a port.

eine, *fem. of the indef. art. Declension: Sing. N. and Acc.*

eine, G. and D. einer.

einfach, *adj., lit.* onefold; simple, single; simplified, plain.

[*ein and das Fach*, the compartment.]

Einfall,st *m. (-es; -fälle)* idea, thought. [*einfallen*, to fall or occur to one's mind.]

eingangen,st *sep.*, *fing ein, eingefangen, lit.* to catch in; to catch, seize.

ein'gebildet, *sich*, *pp.* of *sich* einbilden, bildete *sich* ein, *sich* ein'gebildet, *sep.*, *refl.* (*with refl. pron. in dat.*), *lit.* to shape or form something in one's mind, thence, to fancy, imagine. [*ein* and *bilden*, to form, figure; *das Bild*, the image.]

eingehauen, *pp.* of *ein'hauen*,st *sep.*, hieb ein, eingehauen, *lit.* to hew into; to carve, chisel (*in stone, etc.*). [*ein* and *hauen*, to hew.]

eingehend, *pres. p.* of *eingehen*,st *sep.*, ging ein, eingegangen, to enter into (harbour, etc.). [*ein* and *gehen*, to go.]

ein'gekommen, *pp.* of *einkommen*,st *sep.*, kam ein, eingekommen, to come in; to come or sail into (*harbour, etc.*). [*ein* and *fommen*, to come.]

einkommend, *pres. part.* to the above.

engerichtet, *pp.* of *einrichten*,^w *sep.*, richtete ein, eingerichtet, *lit.* to make right; righten, to manage, order, arrange. [*ein* and *richten*, to set right; *recht*, right.]

einig or eins, *adv.*, of one mind; *einig* or *eins* sein, to be of one mind; to agree.

einige, *adj.* and *pron.*, some, a few.

[*pl. of the adj.* *einig*, one, united.]

Einiges, the *neut.* of *einig*, used substantively in the *sing. nom. neut.*, something, a little, a few things.

einlegend, *pp.* used adjectively, *lit.* lying-in; enclosed [*akin* to *einlegen*, to lay in, enclose].

einmal, *adv.* (*of past time*), one time, once, for once, once upon a time.

(*of future time*), some time, some day; auf einmal, all at once.

expletive, just, only. Thus: Sieh' einmal (No. 99), just look here. [*ein* and *das Mal*, the time.]

eins, *see* ein.

einsamer (No. 37), *lat. fem.* of *einsam*, lonely, lonesome.

[*ein and sam from saman, Nhg. zusammen, together.*]

einſchläſt, 3d pers. sing. pres. in subord. sent., from *einſchlafen*,st sep., ſchlief ein, *einſchlafen*, to fall asleep. (*All inceptives or verbs expressing a transition from one state or condition to another, form their compound tenses with ſein; thus, ich bin eingefchlafen, I have fallen asleep, did fall or fell asleep.*) [*ein and ſchlafen, to sleep.*]

einſt, adv. (*of past time*), one time, once, once upon a time; (*of future time*) *einſtens* or *einſt*, some day. [*eineſt or einſt is a genitive or superlative form of the num¹ ein, and signifies the same as ein Mal or einmal.*]

einſtecken,^w sep., ſteckte ein, *einſteckt*, to put into (*the pocket, etc.*), to pocket; to lock up. [*ein and ſtecken, to stick or put in.*]

eintheilte, impf. of *entheilen*,^w sep., theilte ein, *eingetheilt*, to divide into. [*ein and theilen, to deal out, separate.*]

Eintritt,st m. (-es; -e), setting in, commencement; entrance. [*ein and Tritt, m., step, tread; treten, to tread.*]

Einwohner,st m. (-s; -), inhabitant, lit. *indweller*. [*wohnen, to dwell, live.*]

einzig, after *ein, mein, ihr, etc.*, case-ending for *nom. masc. ex.*, from *einzig*, adj., only, single, lit. *the only one of its kind; thence, unique, excellent.*

einzuſenden, inf. with *zu*, from *einſenden*, to send in.

Eis,st n. (gen. des *Eiſes*), ice.

Eiſen,st n. (-s; -), iron (*names of metals are of neut. gen. except der Stahl, the steel.*)

eiſernem, dat. sing. from *eiſern*, adj., made of iron; iron, see *bleiern*.

eitel, adj. [*Engl. idle; original meaning, empty, connected with öde, desolate*], thence vain, fruitless, useless. *Phr., eitel Muſik*, nothing but music, pure music,

all music, etc.; eitel Brot, nothing but bread, plain bread (*with no butter to it*) [*compare also addle, adj., foul, empty; an addle egg*].

eitle (No. 29), *for eitele, fem. of eitel, with elision of e before l liquid, when followed by another e in next syll.*

elend, *adj.*, miserable, wretched. [Elenb, *n.* exile, misery, *Ohg.* alilanti or elilenti, *lit.* out-land, exile; *compd* of ali (*Lat.* alius, another), and lant, land, thence misery, want, *for an exiled or banished person had to leave all his property behind.*]

Elewa'tor,^{st w} *m.* (-s; -en), an apparatus for raising heavy weights.

Elfenbein, *n.*, ivory.

elfenbeinern, *adj.*, made of ivory.

Ellernthorsbrücke,^w *f.*, the bridge (Brücke, *f.*) of the Ellernthor (*door, gate*).

Elßaß=Lothringen, *German name for Alsace-Lorraine.*

Eltern or Ältern, *pl., lit.* the elders; parents. [*die älteren, the older or elder ones; from älter, older, compar. of alt, old.*]

Emilie, *f.*, Emily (*pronounce ie like ee-ay*).

Emma's, *gen. sing. of Emma, f.*, Emma.

Empfa'ng,^{st m.} (-es; -e), reception; receipt (*commercial*).

empfa'ngen,^{st insep.} empfang, empfangen, to receive, accept. [*emp and fangen, to catch.*]

empfangen, *pp. of empfangen.*

Empfänger,^{st m.}, receiver (*of goods*); acceptor (*of a bill*).

empfangt, *3d pers. s. pres. of empfangen.*

empfe'hlen, *sich, refl. and insep.*, empfahl *sich*, sich empfohlen (No. 1, p. 137), to announce oneself with a recommendation; (No. 94) to present one's compliments, to wish to be remembered to a person; (No. 4, p. 141) a signature in letters; ich empfehle mich Ihnen, I commend myself to your notice; to take leave. [*emp or ent and fehlen.*]

- Empfehlung, ^w f. (-; -en), recommendation.
 empfiehlt, sich, 3d pers. s. pres. of empfehlen.
 empfang, 1st and 3d pers. s. impf. of empfangen.
 empfangen, 1st and 3d pers. pl. impf. of empfangen.
 empor, adv. and sep. part., upwards, up, on high, aloft.
 empor'sah, 1st pers. s. impf. in the subordinate clause
 (No. 39), the verb sah being removed to the end of
 the sentence and becoming thus re-united to its separ-
 able prefix empor; from empor'sehen, st sep., sah empor,
 emporge'sehen, to look up. [empor and sehen, to see.]
 empor'sprang, imp. in the subord. sent., from empor'springen, st
 sep., sprang empor, emporge'sprungen, to jump up.
 [empor and springen, to spring.]
 emsig, adj. and adv., diligent, assiduous, busy. [Accord-
 ing to Grimm's Law of Interchange of Consonants,
 emsig corresponds to Engl. empty, German s
 answering to Engl. t. This connexion, unsupported
 by any internal evidence, must be accepted with great
 reserve. In many instances where the Engl. word
 has acquired a meaning just the reverse of the mean-
 ing of the German word from which it is derived,
 the connexion is clear. Not so in this case: the
 Engl. empty is derived from A.S. emptian, to cast
 or clear out, akin to empta, leisure, rest; but the
 Nhg. emsig must be traced back to Ohg. emaszig,
 or constantly busy.]
 Ende, st ^w n. (-s; -n), end, close, termination; nichts zu Ende
 bringen, to carry nothing out, to accomplish nothing.
 Enden, in phr. aller Orten und Enden (gen. pl.), on all sides,
 in all places, in every direction.
 Endesunterschrriebener, nom. masc. after ein (case-ending
 er), the person signing his name at the end (of a
 letter or document). [Endes, gen. of Ende, n., end;
 unterschrieben, signed, pp. used substantively with
 adj. inflexion, from unterschreiben, to sign.]

enblich, *adv.*, finally, at last.

enbloß, *adj.*, endless, without end. [*Enbe*, *n.*, end; *loß*, loose, having lost, without.]

engl., *for* englisch, *or* Englisch (acc. *masc.*), English.

Engländer, *st m.* (-s; -), Englishman [*from* England, *i.e.*, land of the Angles].

Englisch, *adj.*, English.

ent, *inseparable prefix*, *Ohg.* ant, int, "against," "contrary to," *implies generally a transposition, removal, depriving, severing. Hence verbs compounded with this prefix express:—*

- 1.) The opposite of what the simple verb denotes. Thus, *laufen*, to run; *entlaufen*, to run away, escape.
- 2.) A dispossessing or taking away of the thing expressed by the noun from which the verb is formed. Thus, *das Blatt*, the leaf; *entblättern*, to strip off the leaves.
- 3.) A springing or rising up. Thus, *brennen*, to burn; *entbrennen*, to break out burning, to flare up; *springen*, to spring; *entspringen*, to spring forth.
- 4.) A transition from one state or condition into another. Thus, *entschlafen*, to fall asleep; to die.
- 5.) The reversal of the meaning imparted by prefix *be*. Thus, *bekleiden*, to clothe, dress; *entkleiden*, to undress.

ent has become changed into emp,* in : empfangen, to receive; empfinden, to feel; empfehlen, to recommend. [*Compare* *Gr. ἀντί, prep.*, against, in opposition to, *and* *Lat. pref.*, re, dis, ex, ab.]

* If we consider that *Ant* is almost pronounced as if it were *Ampt*, the change from *ent* into *emp* will become clearer.

entbeden,^w *insep.*, entbedte, entbedt, *lit.* cover open; to discover; detect. [*ent* and *beden*, to deck, cover.]

entfernen,^w *insep.*, remove; sich entfernen, *refl.*, to go away afar, get at a distance. [*ent*, off, away; *fern*, far.]

entfernt, *pp. used adjectively*, distant, remote; residing at a distance.

entfernte sich, *impf. of* sich entfernen.

entferntest, *superl.*, most distant (*see* entfernt).

entfiel, *impf. of entfallen*,st *insep.*, entfiel, entfallen, *lit. to fall away*; to drop, to let go or drop.

entfliehen,st *insep.*, entfloß, entfloßen, to flee from, to run away, escape.

entflieht, *3d pers. sing. pres. of the above.*

entfloß, *impf. of entfliehen.*

entgegen, *prep. with dat., which precedes it, against, to meet. Thus, dem Siege entgegen (No. 119), to meet victory.*

adv. and sep. prefix in nahm entgegen (No. 81), impf. of entgegennehmen, to receive; entgegenkommen (No. 121), to come to meet; entgegengehen (No. 3), to go to meet; flog ihm entgegen, flew towards him, to meet him; trat ihm entgegen, went to meet him, etc.

entgegensehend, *pres. p. of entgegensehen*,st *sep.*, to look forward to.

entgegen traben, *3d pers. pl. impf. of entgegentraben*,^w *sep.*, to come trotting or tramping towards one. [*traben and trotten are related with treten, to step, tread; Fr. trotter, i.e., aller le trot; from the sound, trap, trap, trap, or trot, trot, trot.*]

entgegnen,^w *insep.*, entgegnete, entgegnet, to reply by way of a rejoinder.

entgegnete, *impf. of the above.*

enthalte, *3d pers. sing. pres. subj. of enthalten*,st *insep.*, to contain, hold.

entlang, *adv., along, or the length of anything [from in and lang, for in die Länge; often mistaken for a prep. It governs generally the acc. case, which is placed before it, as die Wiese entlang, or the gen., which follows it, entlang des Berges, but rarely the dat.].*

Entlaufen,st *n. (-s; -), verbal noun, escape, running away.*

entlegen, *adj., lying far off, distant, remote.*

Entlößung,^w *f. (commercial), unloading of vessels at the*

indicated port of delivery, or *Löschplatz*. [*Löschen* (com.), to unload, discharge.]

entnehmen auf (commercial), to draw upon; to take from.
Entschlafenen, *bes*, *gen. of der Entschlafene*, the deceased.
 [entschlafen.]

entschliefen, *3d pers. pl. impf. of entschlafen*,st *insep.*, *lit. to sleep on and on, away; thence*, to die, expire.

entschlossen, *pp. of sich entschließen*,st *refl. and insep.*, *entschloß sich*, *sich entschlossen*, to resolve, fix, determine upon [ent and schließen, to lock, close].

entschuldig,^w *sich*, *insep. refl.*, *entschuldigte sich*, *sich entschuldigt*, to beg to be excused [*lit. to free oneself from guilt*, *Schuld*, *f.*, or of being guilty, *schuldig*].

Entschuldigung,^w *f.* (—; —en), excuse; *um Entschuldigung bitten*, to beg to be excused, to beg one's pardon.
 [schuldig, indebted; Schuld, *f.*, debt, guilt.]

Entsetzen,st *n.* (—s; —), consternation, shuddering.

entsetzlich, *adj. and adv.*, dreadful, horrible, frightful. [*sich entsetzen*, *lit. to set oneself out of composure of mind; to be shocked, horrified, etc.*]

Entweiherin,^w *f.*, desecrator [*entweihen*, to desecrate.]

entzückt, *pp. of sich entzücken*,^w *insep.*, to transport oneself, to get filled with ecstasies; to delight (No. 81).
[zücken or zucken,^w to draw or move suddenly and with intensity, *Engl. to tug away; from ziehen*,^w to draw, pull.]

entzückte, *impf. of the above*.

er, *3d pers. masc. of the pers. pron.*, he, it. *Declension:*
Sing. *er*, *seiner*, *ihm*, *ihn*; *Plur.* *sie*, *ihrer*, *ihnen*, *sie*.

er, *insep. prefix* [answers to *prep. aus*, out of, in meaning, but is not derived from it]. It indicates generally a development from within (or without), and the verbs compounded with it express—

- 1.) A bringing into the state and condition expressed by the adj. from which the verb is formed; *erklären*, to make clear, explain.

- 2.) A coming into existence, a bringing within the reach of our faculties, and a growing upwards. Thus, *erfreuen*, to rejoice; *erspähnen*, to spy out; *erzählen*, to relate; *erbauen*, to build up.
- 3.) The attainment and acquisition of an object; the continuation of the action leading to the accomplishment of its aim; *erlernen*, to acquire by learning, to learn.

Erbarmen,st *n.* (-s; -), pity, compassion; *auf Erbarmen*, from pity. [*sich erbarmen*,^w to have compassion on; *er and barmen*, to pity.]

erbärmlich, *adj.*, miserable, wretched.

erbaut, *pp.* of *erbauen*,^w *insep.*, to build up. [*er and bauen*, to build.]

Erbe,^w *m.* (-n; -n), heir. [*das Erbe*, the inheritance.]

erben,^w *erbte*, *geerbt*, to inherit, to possess as heir.

erblickte, *impf.* of *erblicken*,^w *insep.*, to catch sight of, to perceive. [*er and blicken*, to look.]

Erbsen, *pl.* of *Erbsen*,^w *f.* (-; -n), pea.

erbachte, *pp.* of *erdenken*, *insep.*, *erachte*, *eracht*, *lit.* to obtain by thinking; to invent. [*er and denken*, to think.]

Erbsäpfel, *pl.* *pommes-de-terre* (a *South Germ. provincial term*), for *Kartoffeln*, potatoes. [*Erde and Apfel*, *m.*, apple.]

Erbbeben,st *n.* (-s; -), earthquake.

Erdboden,st *m.* (-s; -), ground, soil. [*Erde*, earth; *Boden*, bottom, ground.]

Erde,^w *f.* (-; -n), earth; No. 35, ground.

auf Erd'n, for *auf der Erden*, on earth.

Erdflöhe,st *m.* (-es; -flöhe), *lit.* ground or earth-flea; spring-tail.

Erdstrich,st *m.* (-es; -e), quarter or region of the globe. [*Erde*, *f.*, earth; *Strich*, tract of land, region.]

Erdwällen, *dat. pl.* of *Erdwall*, *m.* (-es; -wälle), wall raised from earth, earthworks thrown up.

erfahren, *pp.* used *adjectively* of *erfahren*,st *insep.*, *erfuhr*, *erfahren*, to learn, experience; endure. [*er and fahren*, to fare.]

erfolgt, *pp. of* erfolgen, ^w *insep.*, to take place, ensue, result.
[*er and* folgen, to follow.]

erfreut, *pp. of* erfreuen, ^w *insep.*, to make glad, rejoice. [*er and* freuen, to gladden.]

Erfrischung, ^w *f.* (-; -en), *lit. refreshment.* *Phr.*, Es ist eine Erfrischung, it is refreshing. Refreshment-room, Restauration, *f.* To take refreshments, etwas genießen, sich durch Speise und Trank erquicken. [sich erfrischen, to refresh oneself; frisch, fresh.]

erfuhr, *impf. of* erfahren.

Erfüllung, ^w *f.* (-; -en), fulfilment, carrying out. [erfüllen, to fulfil.]

erfunden, *pp. of* erfinden, st *insep.*, erfand, erfunden, to find out, invent. [*er and* finden.]

ergangen, *pp. of* ergehen, st *insep.*, erging, ergangen (*with* sein), to fare; to go forth.

es sollte mir ergangen sein, I should have fared.

ergeben, *pp.* (No. 121), in sich ergeben haben, *from* sich ergeben, st *refl. insep.*, to give oneself up to; to devote oneself to.

ergebenst, *adv^l superl.* (*signature in letters, etc.*), most devotedly, obediently, humbly [*from* ergeben].

Ergebung, ^w *f.* (-; -en), the giving up, surrender.

ergriff, *impf. of* ergreifen, st *insep.* ergriff, ergriffen, to get something in one's grip, to enter upon, etc.
[*Compare* begreifen, to seize, catch.]

erhalten, *pp. of* erhalten, st *insep.*, erhielt, erhalten, to get something into one's hold; to receive. [*er and* halten, to hold.]

erheben, st *sich, insep. refl.*, erhob sich, sich erhob, *lit.* to heave up; to arise, rise up, begin. [*er and* heben, to heave.]

erhebt, 3d *pers. s. pres. of* erheben, st *insep.*, to raise, *lit.* to heave up.

erhitzt, *pp. of* erhitzen, ^w *insep.*, to heat, to get or make hot.
[Hitze, *f.*, heat; heiß, hot.]

erhob sich, *impf. of sich erheben.*

erhöht, *pp. of erhöhen, w insep., to raise, elevate [lit. to raise to a height or Höhe; hoch, high].*

erholt, *pp. of sich erholen, insep. refl., to get one's breath, recover oneself. [er and holen, to fetch.]*

erinnere mich, ich, *1st pers. s. pres. of sich erinnern, w insep. refl., to remember, recollect. [inner, inner.]*

erkannt, *pp. of erkennen.*

erkannte, *impf. of erkennen.*

erkennen, *insep., erkannte, erkannt, to recognise; in No. 42, to declare, admit.*

zu erkennen sein, to be recognisable, to be capable of being recognised or known.

(No. 87) sich selbst erkennen, to get to know oneself; erkennen an, to recognise or know by.

erkennt, *3d pers. s. pres. of erkennen.*

erlang, *impf. of erlangen.*

erklären, *w insep., to make clear or flat; explain.*

erklimmen, *insep., erflomm, erflommen, lit. to get up by climbing; to climb, ascend. [er and klimmen, to climb.]*

erklungen, erlang, erlungen, to resound, to sound loudly. [er and klingen, to sound, tinkle.]

erforen, *pp. of erfürer, st insep., erfor, erforen, to choose, select, single out (see aufersehen). [tiefen and fören or füren, from Ohg. chiosan, A.S. ceosan, lit. to try, prove, Engl. choose.]*

erfundigte mich, *1st pers. sing. imperf. of sich erfundigen, w insep. refl., to inquire after (generally with prep. nach, after; bei, at; wegen, concerning). [fumb, adj., known; die Kunde, f., information.]*

erlaube mir, ich, *1st pers. pres. from sich erlauben, w insep., to allow oneself, to take the liberty. [er and lauben, related with lieben and glauben.]*

erlegen, *w insep., erlegte, erlegt, to lay or pay down. [er and legen, to lay, put.]*

- erleiden,st *insep.*, erlitt, erlitten, to suffer, endure. [er and leiden, to suffer.]
- erleuchtet, *pp.* of erleuchten,^w *insep.*, to light up, illuminate. [er and leuchten, to light, shine.]
- erleuchteten, *pp.* used adjectively, with case-ending en. See erleuchtet.
- Erkfönig or Erkenfönig,st m. (-s; -e). See explanation on p. 38.
- Ermüdung,^w f. (-; -en), weariness, fatigue. [ermüden, to tire; müde, tired.]
- erneuern,^w *insep.*, to make newer; to renovate, restore. [erneuen, to renew; neu, new.]
- Ernst,st m. (-es; no pl.), earnest, seriousness, gravity.
- Ernstes, *gen. sing.* of Ernst (*case-ending es*).
- ernsthaft, *adj. and adv.*, seriously, gravely, earnestly.
- Ernte, f., harvest. [ernten, to reap, corresponds to 'Engl. earn. Root, ar, see arm.]
- Eroberungsfucht,^w f., lust of acquisition by conquest. [erobern, to conquer; Fucht or Seuche, f., a chronic malady, sickness, from sich, sick. Of the same root, Engl. sot, Fr. sot, a person in a state of mental disease.]
- Eröffnung,^w f. (-; -en), opening (of a business, etc.). [öffnen, to open; offen, open.]
- erreichen,^w *insep.*, erreichte, erreicht, to reach, arrive at, attain; gain (*one's end*).
- erreichte, *impf.* of erreichen.
- erreicht, *pp.*, and 3d pers. sing. pres. of the above.
- errichtet, *pp.* of errichten,^w *insep.*, lit. to erect, set upright, thence, to set up or commence a business, etc. No. 41. [er and richten, to righten.]
- erschallen,st *insep.*, erscholl, erschollen, or weak form, erschallte, erschallt, to sound forth, resound. [er and schallen, to sound; der Schall, the sound.]
- erschallt, 3d pers. sing. pres. of erschallen.

- erſchau, *3d pers. s. pres. of erſchauen, w insep.*, to behold, come in view. [*er and ſchauen, to look, Engl. show. Compare beſchauen.*]
- erſcheinen, *st insep.*, erſchien, erſchienen, to appear. [*er and ſcheinen, to shine.*]
- erſchlagen, *pp. of erſchlagen, st insep.*, erſlug, erſchlugen, to slay, kill. [*er and ſchlagen, to slay, strike.*]
- erſcholl, *impf. of erſchallen.*
- erſchöpf, *pp. of erſchöpfen, w insep.*, exhaust; to draw out the whole of. [*er and ſchöpfen, to draw water.*]
- erſchreckt, *pp. of erſchrecken, w erſchredte, erſchreckt, to frighten, to cause to be frightened [weak and transitive or causative form of erſchrecken, st].*
- erſchroden, *pp. of erſchreden, st insep.*, erſchrack, erſchroden, to be frightened. [*er and ſchreden, to frighten; der Schreck, the fright.*]
- erſehen aus (p. 143, No. 2), to see or ascertain from by examining. [*erſehen, erſah, erſehen, to perceive, descry.*]
- erſehn, *pp. of erſehen, w insep.*, to long, desire for. [*er and ſehen, to long.*]
- erſpäht, *pp. of erſpähen, w insep.*, to spy out, espy; to descry.
- erſt, *adj. and adv.*, first, for the first time, but just, only. (No. 99) *erſt geſtern*, only yesterday; *nur erſt*, but only [*Engl. erst, superl. of the, ere, see the.*]
- Erſtaunen, *st n. (-s; -)*, astonishment. [*erſtaunen, to astonish.*]
- erſte, *der, die, das, adj.*, often used substantively, the first.
- erſten, *des, gen. sing. of der or das erſte.*
- erſten, *den, acc. masc. of der erſte.*
- erſteigen, *st insep.*, erſtieg, erſtiegen, *lit. to reach by mounting, to mount up.* [*er and ſteigen, to mount.*]
- erſter, *mein, masc. of erſt, with case-ending er after ein, mein, etc., my first.*

- ersticken,^w *insep.*, to stifle, choke. [er and sticken, to smother.]
- ersuchen,^w *insep.*, to request, beseech. [er and suchen, to seek, seech.]
- ertheilen,^w *insep.*, *lit.* to deal out; to impart.
 Unterricht ertheilen, to give lessons or instruction.
 [er and theilen, to share, deal, divide.]
- ertheilt, *pp.* of ertheilen.
- ertheilte, *impf.* of ertheilen.
- ertrunken, *pp.* of ertrinken,st *insep.*, ertrank, ertrunken, to drown, die by drowning. [er and trinken, to drink.]
- erwachen, *pres. p.* of erwachen,^w *insep.*, to wake up. [er and wachen, to wake, watch.]
- erwähnen,^w *insep.*, to make mention of, mention. [er and wännen, to fancy, imagine.]
- erwarb, *impf.* of erwerben.
- erwarten,^w *insep.*, to expect; to await.
Phr., wie zu erwarten war, as might be expected.
 [er and warten, to wait.]
- erwerben,st *insep.*, erwarb, erworben, to gain or procure by effort; to make money, acquire, win. [er and werben, to woo, sue.]
- erwiedern or erwibern,^w *insep.*, erwiederte, erwiedert, *lit.* to give back again; to reply, retort [see wieder].
- erwiederte, *impf.* of erwiedern.
- erwürgten, *3d pers. pl. impf.* of erwürgen,^w *insep.*, to choke by clutching one by the throat, to deprive of life, to worry to death. [er and würgen, to worry.]
- erzähl' or erzähle, *2d pers. sing. imper.* of erzählen.
- erzählen,^w *insep.*, erzählte, erzählt, to relate, narrate. [er and zählen, to tell.]
- erzählte, *1st and 3d pers. s. impf.* of erzählen.
- erzählten, *1st and 3d pers. pl. impf.* of erzählen.
- erzählt, *3d pers. s. pres.* of erzählen.

Erziehung,^w *f.* (-; -en), education. [erziehen, to educate; ziehen, to draw.]

erzürnt auf, enraged at, *from* erzürnen,^w *insep.*, to make angry. [er and zürnen, to be angry; der Zorn, the anger.]

es, 3d *pers. neut. of the pers. pron. it.* Declension: *Sing.* es, seiner, ihm, es; *Pl.* sie, ihrer, ihren, sie.

Esel,st *m.* (-s; -), donkey, ass.

essen,st aß, gegessen, to eat.

Essen,st *n.* (-s; -), *verbal noun*, eating, meal; (dinner and supper, Mittagessen und Abendessen); Essen und Trinken, food and drink.

Essig,st *m.* (-es; *no pl.*), vinegar.

etwa, *adv.*, about, somewhere about.

etwas, *indef. and indeclinable pron. or adj., lit. somewhat*, something; etwas spät, a little late.

du, *acc. of the 2d pers. of the pers. pron. you; with reflective verbs*, yourself.

du, von (No. 96), *dat. pl. of du*, of you.

euer, *m., eure, f., euer, n., poss. adj. and pron., corresponding to the second pers. pl. „ihr,”* your.

eurer, von, *dat. sing. of euer, gov^d by prep. von.*

ewig, *adv.*, eternally, for ever (No. 117).

Ewigkeit,^w *f.* (-; -en), eternity. [ewig, *Engl.* ever, eternal.]

Exempel,st *n.* (-s; -), example.

Exa'men,st *n.* (-s; -), examination.

F

Fabrik,^w *f.* (-; -en), factory.

Fabrikant,^w *m.* (-en; -en), manufacturer.

Fa'cit, *n.* (*gen.* -s), sum (*that makes, amounts to*).

Factu'ra, *f.*, account, invoice.

fäbelt ein, *3d pers. sing. pres. of einfäbeln*,^w *sep.*, to thread (a needle). [der Faden, the thread.]

fahl, *adj.*, fallow, pale-yellow, fawn-coloured [*akin to falth, pale-gray; from Lat. pallidus, pale, yellowish*].

Fahne,^w *f.* (-; -n), flag; standard.

Fähre, *f.*, ferry, ferry-boat [*see fahren*].

fahren,st fuhr, gefahren, to drive (a carriage), to ride or go (in a carriage). *Conjugated with sein if the verb expresses motion to or from a place, thus, Ich bin nach der Stadt gefahren; with haben if the continued action of driving is expressed, thus, Ich habe den ganzen Tag gefahren. Other intransitives are used in the same way, thus, eilen, laufen, rennen, marschieren, schwimmen, springen, etc. [Germ. fahren, A.S. faran, Engl. fare, to go, get on. Thence again, far, fern; further, ferner; ferry, Fähre, Fährte, and Furt; before, vor; forth, fort, away; Ferse, heel; Furche, furrow; führen, to lead; and insep. particle ver. Root, var or far, akin to Lat. per in pergere, to go on uninterruptedly; Gr. πρὶν, to go clean through.]*

fahrt hinab, *2d pers. pl. imper. of hinabfahren*,st *sep.*, to go, drive, sail, etc., down.

Fährte,^w *f.*, trace, track, trail [*see fahren*].

Falke,^w *m.* (-n; -n), falcon, hawk.

fallen,st fiel, gefallen (*intrans. with sein*), to fall; stumble; to go down (No. 2).

um den Hals fallen, to embrace.

im Fallen,st *n.*, whilst falling, stumbling.

fällen,^w fällt, gefällt (*transitive and causative*), to make or cause to fall; to fell, strike or hew down.

fällt,^{3d pers. s. pres. of fällen.}

Phr., fällt hoch, falls or sinks deep, low (*lit. high*).

fällt durch from durchfallen, to be plucked (at an examination).

falten,^w faltete, gefaltet, to fold; to clasp.

fand, *impf.* of finden.

fangen,st fing, gefangen, to catch, seize [*Engl.* fang, *that which clutches or seizes like the fangs or Fangzähne* (the teeth), of a ravenous animal; fanged, having fangs].

fangt an, *2d pers. pl. pres.* of anfangen.

Farbe,^w f., colour, hue.

färbte, *impf.* of färben,^w to dye, colour; *fich färben* (No. 83), to become tinged with colour.

fassen,^w faßte, gefaßt, to seize, lay hold of [*lit.* to contain, hold, akin to Faß, *n.*, a cask; *Engl.* vat, a tank; *Lat.* vas, a vessel].

faßt an, *3d pers. s. pres.* of anfassen,^w *sep.*, to seize on, to take hold of *by something*, touch.

fand statt (p. 160), *from* statffinden,st *sep.*, to take place.

fast, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

fatal', *adj., lit.* fatal; disagreeable, vexatious, annoying, etc.

faul, *adj., lit.* foul; rotten, bad (*of eatables, etc.*); lazy, idle (*of animate beings, etc., applied to idle boys*).

faules, *nom. sing. neut. after* ein, mein, etc. [*from* faul].

Faust,st *m.* (—; Fäuste), fist, clenched hand.

Februa'r,st *m.* (—s; no *pl.*), February.

fechten, focht, gefochten, to fight. [*Scotch.* to fecht, *the old Scand.* fikta, *connected with* fika, to turn about quickly, to move rapidly.]

Feder,^w f. (—; -n), feather; pen.

an den Federn, *dat. pl.*, by the feathers.

fegen,^w fegte, gefegt, to sweep, to clean [*from Old Scand.* fâga, to clean, to make bright. *Root,* fagar or fagr, clean, beautiful, bright; *thence,* to fag, a fag, *said of young schoolboys forced to drudge for their older companions. Connected with the same root is* fügen, to put together, *and hence* fagot, or a bundle tied together].

fehlen,^w fehlte, gefehlt, to fail, miss, err, to be missing, to be wanting. *Phr.* Was fehlt Ihnen? What is the matter with you? Es ist gefehlt! No. 109, You were mistaken! *Used 3d-personally with dat. of person*, es fehlt mir, es fehlte mir, I was deficient in, I was wanting or in want of. [fehl, wrong, amiss, from French faillir, Lat. fallere, Gr. πάλλω, lit. to make to fall, to be deceived; thence also Lat. falsus, Germ. falsch, Engl. false.]

feierten, *pl. impf. of feiern*,^w to celebrate.

fein, *adj. and adv.*, fine, delicate; refined; excellent.

Feind,st m. (-es; -e), *Engl.* fiend; enemy.

Feindes, *gen. sing. of Feind.*

Feld,st n. (-es; -er), field. auf dem Felde, in the field or fields.

Feldmarſchall,st m. (-s; -marſchälle), field-marshal.

Fell,st n. (-es; -e), fur, skin.

Fels,^w m. } (-en; -en), rock.

Felsen,

Felſenthal,st n. rocky valley.

Fenster,st n. (-s; -), window. [*Fr.* fenêtre, *Lat.* fenestra.]

Fenſtern, *dat. pl. of Fenster.*

fern, *adj. and adv.*, far, distant, remote [*see fahren*].

ferner, *adv.*, further, far off, distant. *adv^l conj.*, also.

fertig, *adj.*, ready, prepared [*lit.* fährtig, fitted out for a journey or Fahrt, *f.*]

Phr., ſir und fertig! done and ready! quickly done! etc. (*This might be said of Dame Quickly, in Shakespeare's "Merry Wives of Windsor."*)

feſt, *adj. and adv.*, fast, firm (No. 14), firmly-rooted, deep-seated.

feſter (p. 159), *compar. of feſt.*

feſtlich, *adj.*, festive.

Feſtung,^w *f.* (-; -en), fortress.

Festungswall,st *m.* (-es; -wälle), rampart or wall of a fortress.

feucht, *adj.*, damp, moist.

Feuer,st *n.* (-s; -), fire.

Feuergeld, *n.*, *lit.* fire-money.

Feuerglut,^w *f.* (-; -en), glow of fire.

von Feuerglut, red like the glowing fire.

mit Feuerglut (No. 78), bright as the glowing fire.

feuerspeieud, *lit.* fire-emitting; volcanic. [Feuer and speien, to spit.]

fibe'l, *adj.*, jolly merry; fibele Brüder, jolly good fellows.

Fieber,st *n.* (-s; -), fever.

fiel, *impf.* of fallen.

fiel aus, from ausfallen, *sep.*, to fall or turn out.

fiel herab, from herabfallen, *insep.*, to fall down from.

fiel ein (Nos. 89 and 103), in's Wort fallen or einfallen, *sep.*, to interrupt.

fielen, 1st and 3d pers. *pl. impf.* of fallen.

finden,st fand, gefunden, to find, meet with; consider, etc.

finden auf (No. 35), to find in.

findst, du, 2d pers. *s. pres.* of finden.

fang, *impf.* of fangen.

fingen an, *pl. impf.* of anfangen,st *sep.*, to commence.

Finger,st *m.* (-s; -), finger.

Fingern, *dat. pl.* of Finger.

Fingerhut,st *m.* (-es; -hüte), thimble.

Fisch,st *m.* (-es; -e), fish.

Fischen, *dat. pl.* of Fisch.

Fischerhütte, *f.* (-; -n), fisherman's cot or hut.

Fischlein,st *n.* (-s; -), little fish.

Fittich,st *m.* (-s; -e), wing (of birds, etc.), pinion [formed from Feder by means of Ohg. suffix, -ah or -ich. Thus, Federah or Federich. In the same way, Gppich, *m.*, parsley].

Fläthe,^w *f.* (-; -n), plain [see Flur].

Flach^s, st *m.* (*gen. s. -es*), *flax.*

Flach^se, *dat. sing. of Flach^s.*

Flamme,^w *f.* (-; -n), *flame.*

Flaschⁿ, *pl. of Flasch^e,^w f.* (-; -n), *bottle.* [*Engl. flask.*]

flatterte, *impf. of flattern,^w to flutter; to waft, float (in the air like a flag).*

Fl^ed,^w *m.* } (-ens; -en), *spot, stain.*
 Fl^ecken,

fleißig, *adj., diligent. adv., diligently.* [Fl^eiß, *m.*, *diligence; be-fl^eissen, to apply oneself.]*

flucht, *old form for fliegt, 3d pers. sing. pres. of fliegen.*

flⁱcht, *3d pers. sing. pres. of flⁱcken,^w to mend, patch; to cobble.* [der Flⁱcken, *the patch; akin to Fl^ecken.]*

Fliege,^w *f.* (-; -n), *fly.*

Fliegen, *pl. of Fliege.*

fliegen,st *flog; geflogen (with sein), to fly. fliegen aus (No. 34), poetically for ausfliegen, to fly or go out.*

fliegenden, *pres. p. of fliegen, used adjectively (case-end. en).*

fliechen,st *floh, geflohen (with sein), to flee. fliehen dahin, pass or move quickly, pass away.*

flie^ssen,st *floss, geflossen (with sein), to flow. [fliegen, fliehen, flie^ssen, have all three the same root, flie, Ohg. fliu, flu, vlu; Lat. plu, as in plueres, to rain; Gr. πλν— Sansc. plu, to be flowing, etc.]*

flin^k, *adj., quick, busy. flin^ks, adv., quickly.*

Flinte,^w *f., gun, musket (fire-lock of old guns with a flint for striking fire).*

flog, *impf. of fliegen; flog über, No. 91, spread, came over.*

flog ihm entgegen, *impf., entgegenfliegen, see entgegen.*

flo^s, *impf. of flie^ssen.*

flott, *adj., lit. afloat; jolly.*

flott leben, *to live luxuriously, well.*

flott verkaufen, *to get quickly or lustily rid of something by selling.*

flottes, *nom. and acc. sing. neut. of flott.*

Flucht,^w *f.* (-; -en), flight.

Ausflucht, *f.* (*pl.* Ausflüchte), excursion; subterfuge, excuse [*see* flüchten].

flüchten *sich*, to flee (*in order to seek refuge*), to take to flight. [flüchten, *akin to* fliehen, *but with a more intensified signification.* *die* Flucht, the flight.]

flüchtete *sich*, *impf.* of *sich* flüchten.

flüchtig, *adj.*, *lit.* *flighty*; hasty [*from* Flucht].

Flügel,st *m.* (-s; -), wing.

Flügel, *dat. pl.* of Flügel.

Flur,^w *f.* (-; -en), the green fields, plain. *Die* Flur or Hausflur, the entrance-passage or hall (*especially of farmhouses, etc.*) [*Engl.* floor, a flat, level surface of a building; *Germ.* Flur. Root: *fla*, *vla*, *the same as* *Lat.* *pla* in *planus*, flat, level; *Germ.* *flach*; *Gr.* *πλατ*, anything flat; *Germ.* *Fläche*.]

flüsterte, } *impf.* of flüstern, to whisper.
flüsterten, }

Fluß,st *m.* (-es; Flüsse), river [*from* fließen, to flow. *Connected with it are* fleet, float, flit, flood].
am Flüsse, *dat.*, at or near the river.

Flut,^w *f.* (-; -en), the flowing, fleeing water; flood; the waters; high water; tide [*from* fließen].

Fluten, *pl.* of Flut, the waters.

focht, *impf.* of fechten.

folgen,^w folgte, gefolgt (*with* *haben* and *sein*. *See* *fahren*), to follow, go after; to obey.

folgend, *pres. p.* of folgen.

folgt, *3d pers. sing. pres.* of folgen; *wie* folgt, as follows.

folgte bei, *from* beifolgen, *sep.*, to be bye-going, enclosed.

folgte, *impf.* of folgen.

forderte auf, *impf.* of auffordern. *See* *aufzufordern*.

Form,^w *f.* (-; -en), form, shape.

förmlich, *adj.* (No. 56), downright, absolute, real; *lit. form-like*, formal.

Forst, *ber.*st *m.* (-s; -e), the forest.

Förster, *st m.* (-s; -), *lit.* forester; ranger, forest-keeper
[from Forst].

fort, *adv.*, away; *Engl.* forth [see fahren].

Fortdauer,^w *f.*, continuation.

fortgesetzt, *pp.* of fortsetzen,^w *sep.*, to continue.

Fracht,^w *f.* (-; -en), freight, cargo.

fragen,^w fragte, gefragt, to ask, inquire.

Fragen, *pl.* of Frage,^w *f.* question.

fragst, *2d pers. sing. pres.* of fragen.

fragte, or fragt', *impf.* of fragen.

frank, *adj.*, frank, free; *adv.*, free, openly.

Frankfurt, *n.*, *lit.* der Franken Furt, the ferry or place where the Franks crossed the river (Main).

Frankfurt am Main, or a. M., formerly a free town,
Inhab. 76,000.

Frankreich,st *n.*, *lit.* der Franken Reich, the empire of the Franks; France.

Franz, *m.*, Francis.

Franzmann, *m.*, Frenchman.

Franzose, *ber.*, the Frenchman, *pl.* die Franzosen, the French.

französisch, *adj.*, French.

Frau,^w *f.* (-; -en), woman; wife; Mrs. Frau von B . . . ,
Lady P . . .

Frauenzimmer,st *n.* (-s; -), *lit.* woman's apartment, and
thence applied to a female, woman (sometimes in a
contemptuous sense).

Fräulein,st *n.* (-s; -), young lady. Fräulein von B . . . ,
Lady B . . .

frei, *adj.*, free, at liberty. *Phr.* so frei sein, to take the
liberty.

Freibrenner,st *m.*, a kind of patent burner for lamps.

Freie, das, the open air; im Freien, in the open air.

Freiheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), freedom, liberty.

freilih, *adv.*, certainly, to be sure, of course, I must own, indeed [*lit.* freely].

fremd, *adj.*, strange.

freßen,st fraß, gefreßen, to devour, to eat to excess, swallow greedily (*like animals*) [*contracted from* veresßen, to eat to excess; *A.S.* frētan; *Engl.* fret, to devour, etc., and then applied to the mental disposition of those who feel vexed at what they cannot digest].

Freude,^w *f.* (-; -n), joy.

freudig, *adj.*, joyous, joyful; *adv.*, joyfully.

freuen, sich, freuete mich, sich gefreuet, to rejoice, to be glad.

Freund,st *m.* (-es; -e), friend. [*Ohg.* frîon, i.e., freien, to woo, love.]

freundlich, *adj.*, *lit.* friendly; kind, No. 111, amiable, polite; *adv.* kindly.

freundliches, *neut. nom. and acc. of* freundlich.

Freundlichkeit,^w *f.*, kindness.

freundschaftlich, *adj.*, friendly.

freundlichst, *adv. superl.*, in the kindest manner, very kindly.

freut, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* sich freuen; es freut mich, I am glad.

Friede,st } (-ns; -), peace.

Friedrich, *m.* (*gen.* -chs), Frederick. [*lit.* reich, rich, mighty; in Frieden, peace.]

frieren,st fror, gefroren, to freeze; es friert mich, I feel cold.

friert, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* frieren.

frisch, *adj. and adv.*, fresh, cool, refreshing; active, healthy, vigorous; alive, etc. [*Engl.* fresh and frisk.]

frisst, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* fressen.

Fris, *m.*, Fred. [*for* Friederich, Frederick].

froh, *adj.*, glad, joyous [*akin to* sich freuen].

fröhlich, *adj.*, joyful, merry, jovial [*related with* Engl. frolic, frolicsome].

fröhlicher, *sein* (No. 65), *compar. of* fröhlich, merry; *case-end^s es* (to agree with *Thierchen*, n.) is omitted.

fromm, *adj.*, religious, pious.

Frosch, st m. (-es; Frösche), frog.

Frösche, *pl. of* Frosch.

Frucht, ^{w st} f. (-; Früchte), fruit.

Früchte, *pl. of* Frucht, vegetables, fruit.

Fruchtbarkeit, ^w f. (-; no *pl.*), productiveness, fertility.

frug, *old and strong form for* fragte, *impf. of* fragen.

früh, *adj. and adv.*, early.

beim frühesten (No. 36), *superl.*, at the earliest.

Frühling, st m. (-s; -e), spring, season of spring; prime or youth of life. [*früh, adj.*, early, and *ling or ing.*]

Frühlingstag, st m. (-es; -e), spring-day.

Frühlingswetter, st n., spring-like weather.

Fuchs, st m. (-es; Füchse), fox.

fügte hinzu, *impf. of* hinzufügen, ^w sep., to add [*see* fügen].

fühlen, ^w to feel, to perceive *by the touch*; to be conscious of, i.e., to feel or perceive *by the senses of the mind*.

fuhr auf, *impf. of* auffahren, *see* aufzufahren.

fuhr hindurch, *impf. of* hindurchfahren (No. 119), to cut or drive *one's way* through.

fuhr um mich herum (No. 111), I went or turned round about myself, turned on my toes, reeled about.

führen, ^w führte, geführt, to lead; to take.

fuhr vor, *impf. of* vorfahren, *sep.*, to drive to the door.

Führer, st m. (-s; -), guide, leader.

führt, *3d pers. s. pres. of* führen.

führte, *impf. of* führen.

füllen, ^w to fill, to make full. [*voll*, full.]

fünf, *num. adj.*, five.

fünflöthig, *weighing* five ounces. [*das Loth*; *see* Lothf.]

für, *prep. with acc.*, for, instead of.

für und für, for ever and ever.

- Fürcht,^w *f.* (-; *no pl.*), fear, fright.
 fürchtbar, *adj.*, terrible, dreadful, frightful.
 fürchten,^w *to* fear, apprehend; sich fürchten, to be afraid.
 fürchteten, *pl. impf. of* fürchten.
 fürchtſam, *adj. and adv.*, timid, timidly; afraid.
 fürchterlich, *adj.*, frightful.
 Fürſt,^w *m.* (-en; -en), prince [the first].
 Fürſtin,^w *f.* (-; -nen), princess.
 fürſtlich, *adj.*, princely.
 fürwahr, *adv.*, in truth.
 Fuß,st *m.* (-es; Füße), foot; zu Fuße gehen, to walk on foot.
 Füßen, *dat. pl. of* Fuß.
 Fußhalt,st *m.*, *lit. foothold*; a firm footing.
 Futter,st *n.*, fodder, food for cattle; Futtertröſen, pease for feeding cattle, poultry, etc.

G

- gab Stunden, *impf. of* Stunden geben, to give lessons.
 Gabe,^w *f.* (-; -n), gift; grace. [geben, to give; gab, gave.]
 gäbe, *3d pers. sing. pres. subj. of* geben.
 Gabel,^w *f.* (-; -n), fork [related with Gaffel, Welsh gafil, a fork; the gaffle of a cross-bow; the gaff of a fore-and-aft sail].
 gabs, *for* gab es, *impf. of* geben.
 gähnen,^w *to* yawn, gape.
 galant, *adj.*, gallant, polite.
 Galopp,st *m.* (-es; -e), gallop.
 Gang,st *m.* (-es; Gänge), step, walk; gangway, passage, lobby, corridor. [gehen, to go; *impf.* ging, *pp.* gegangen.]
 gäng und gebe, *phr.*, current, recognised, well-known. [gehen, to go.]
 gangbar, *adj. (commercial)*, saleable, marketable.

©ans,^{wst} *f.* (—; ©änse) goose.

ganß, *adj.*, whole, entire. *adv.*, entirely.

ganß was anders, quite a different affair.

ganß besunders, in a quite peculiar manner; eine ganze Weile, for some time; ganß und gar, totally, entirely, completely, from first to last.

©anze, das, *n.*, the whole.

gänzlich, *adv.*, entirely.

gar, *adv.*, quite, very. *adj.*, done; ready, finished; *before a noun or pronoun*, even.

gar nicht, not at all; gar sehr, very much; gar bald, very soon.

©arbine,^w *f.* (—; —n), curtain.

©arn,st *n.* (—es; —e), yarn, thread.

©arten,st *m.* (—s; ©ärten), garden.

©ärtner,st *m.* (—s; —), gardener.

©ast,st *m.* (—es; ©äste), guest, visitor.

©astwirth,st *m.* (—es; —e), inn-keeper, landlord, host.

©auner,st *m.* (—s; —), sharper.

©azelle,^w *f.* (—; —n), gazelle.

ge, *I.*) *Inseparable prefix of nouns.—II.) Past participial augment of verbs.—III.) Inseparable prefix or particle of verbs.* Ge was originally a *prep.* meaning together with, like *Lat.* con or cum.

- I. 1.) As prefix of nouns it has a collective force; thus, Gebirge, *n.*, a chain, range, or compact mass of mountains; Gestein, *n.*, a compact mass of stone, etc.
- 2.) It has the force of constant succession in words like Gebrüll, *n.*, roars upon roars; Gelächter, *n.*, roars or shouts of laughter, etc. In these it marks the nouns as being of neuter gender.
- 3.) There is another class of nouns (masculines) in which it appears.
 - a) In those formed from verbs, as Geruch, *m.*, smell; Gesang, *m.*, song; Geschmack, *m.*, taste. Neuter is das Gedicht, the poem, i.e., das Gedichtete, etc.
 - b) In those expressing companionship or consortship, as Gefährte, Gesell, Genoss, *m.*, fellow-com-

panion; *Gemahl*, m., consort, etc.; *Geschwister*, brothers and sisters. (In *Glaube* and *Glück*, *Gs* became contracted into *g*.)

II. As participial augment (the old Engl. *y* in *yclept*) it is prefixed to all simple verbs, except those in *ieren*. It is inserted after the prefix and before the verb proper in all separable compounds, and it is rejected by all verbs with the prefixes, *be*, *ent*, *emp*; *er*, *ge*, *ver*, *zer*; *miss*, *hinter*, *wider*, *voll*.

III. *ge*, in composition with verbs, modifies, expands, or intensifies the meaning of the simple verb. Here we have to discriminate:—

1.) Verbs which have no longer any independent existence without their prefix *ge*, as *gewinnen*, *genießen*, *geschehen*, *glauben*, *gönnen*, *genesen*, etc.

2.) Verbs which occur both with and without *ge*.

a) Among these we find verbs with *ge*, which have historically accepted a meaning totally different from that of the simple verb. Thus, *fallen*, to fall, and *gefallen*, to please, like; *gehören*, *gehaben*, *gereichen*, *gestehen*, etc.

b) And we have verbs with *ge*, in which the diversity of signification between the simple verb and its compound with *ge*, is analogous to the relation between a verb where the action is momentary (lasting only a moment) or complete, and a verb where the action is going on or not completed. Thus, *denken*, to think, and *gedenken*, to have one's thoughts fixed upon, etc.; *rennen*, to run, and *gerinnen*, to curdle; *reuen* and *gereuen*; *frieren* and *gefrieren*. This distinction between *verba perfecta* and *verba imperfecta*, shows itself now and then in German, especially in Mhg.; but it has nowhere become established, as in Greek.

geahnet, *pp. of ahnen*,^w to have an inkling of, to have a foreboding, to have an idea.

gearbeitet, *pp. of arbeiten*.

geb., *for geboren*, *f. née*.

Gebärde,^w *f. (-; -n)*, gesture. [*sich gebähren* or *gebährden*, to behave oneself.]

gebären, *gebar*, *geboren*, to bear, bring forth.

Gebäude,st *n. (-es; -e)*, building. [*das Gebaute*, that which has been built; *bauen*, to build.]

gebaut, *pp. of bauen*.

geben,st gab, gegeben, to give.

Gebet,st n. (-es; -e), prayer. [beten, to pray.]

gebeten, pp. of bitten, bat, gebeten, to pray, request, beg
[allied to bieten, to bid].

gebetet, pp. of beten.

gebeugt, pp. of beugen,^w to bend down.

Gebiet,st n. (-es; -e), territory, dominion.

Gebieter,st m. (-s; -), ruler.

Gebirge,st n. (-s; -), mountain-range, mountains.

gebissen, pp. of beißen,st (i; i).

geblieben, pp. of bleiben,st (ie; -ie).

geboren, pp. (of gebären) used *adjectively*, born.

gebracht, pp. of bringen,st brachte, gebracht; *phr.* einen um alle
seine Zeit bringen (No. 16), to do one out of all one's
time; weit gebracht, *lit.* brought far; come far,
advanced much.

gebrauchen,^w *insep.*, to make use of, etc. [ge and brauchen,
to use.]

gebrochen, pp. of brechen,st (a; o).

Gebrüll,st n. (-es; -e), a continued roar, roaring. [brüllen,^w
to roar.]

gebunden, pp. of binden.

Geburtsstag,st m. (-es; -e), birthday. [Geburt, *f.*, birth;
Tag, *m.*, day.]

gedachten, 3d pers. pl. *impf.* and pp. of denken; des gedachten
Faufes (p. 157), of the above-mentioned firm.

Gedanke, *m.* (-ns; -n), thought; reflection.

in Gedanken, *dat. pl.*, lost in thought.

auf einen Gedanken kommen, a thought striking a
person; to take something into one's head.

sich Gedanken machen über, to ponder over, to feel
uneasy about.

gedeckt, pp. of decken,^w to cover, to lay the table, *see* decken.

gebeihen,st gebieh, gediehen, *insep.*, to prosper, flourish, get
on well. [ge and beihen, *akin* to *Gr.* *τινύω* and

erzeugen, to produce, give birth to; and *German* *dicht*, close; dense, compact. *With the pp.* *gebieten* *is connected*, *gebiegen*, *adj.*, *that which is sound and solid, and, at the same time, pliant and flexible.*]

gedenken, *gedächte*, *gedacht*, to think of, remember.

Gedicht,st *n.* (-es; -e), poem. [*das Gedichtete*, or, that which has been poetized or expressed in poetic and imaginative language; *dichten*, *Goth.* *deigan*, to shape, form, *signifies in its modern acceptation*, "to write poems," to invent, imagine.]

Gedränge,st *n.* (-es; -e), crush, crowding. [*bringen*, *drang*, *gebrungen*, to press.]

Geduld,^w *f.* (-; no *pl.*), patience. [*bulden*, to suffer, endure, bear; *akin to old Engl.* *thole*. "I have with you tholed."—*Chaucer*.]

geehrt, *pp.* of *ehren*, to honour, esteem.

mit *Ihrem Geehrten* (*supply Schreiben, n.*), with your esteemed writing or kind note.

geehrten, *den*, *dat. pl.* of *geehrt*.

Gefahr,^w *f.* (-; -en), danger; risk.

gefallen, *gefiel*, *gefallen*, *lit.* to fall in with one's taste, thence to please, to like. *Es gefiel mir wohl*, I liked it very much.

Wenns Ihnen gefällt, if you please; if you like it.

sich gefallen lassen, to be pleased, to let or allow to be done; to put up with.

Gefallen,st *m.* (-s; -), liking, pleasure.

nach Gefallen, as you like it, to one's liking.

zu Gefallen or *einem etwas zu Gefallen thun*, to do something to please or oblige a person.

gefälligst, *adv.*, kindly; if you please.

gefaltet, *pp.* of *salten*.

gefangen, *pp.* of *fangen*; *der Gefangene*,^w *m.* the prisoner.

Gefangenen, *ihren*, *dat. sing. masc.* of *ihr Gefangener*, *m.*, their prisoner.

Gefangener (No. 59), *gen. pl. of (nom. pl.)* Gefangene, prisoners.

Gefängniß,st *n.* (-es; -e), prison.

Gefecht,st *n.* (-es; -e), fight, engagement.

gefehlt, *pp. of* fehlen, to fail. es ist gefehlt, it has missed fire; it was ineffectual; it was a mistake.

gefiel, *impf. of* gefallen.

gefliegen kommen, to come flying towards one, to alight near or on one. [fliegen, to fly.]

geflohen, *pp. of* fliehen.

gefragt, *pp. of* fragen,^{w.}

geführt, *pp. of* führen,^{w.}

gefunden, *pp. of* finden.

gegangen, *pp. of* gehen.

aus dem Hafen gegangen, sailed from or left the harbour.

gestreut auf, sich, *pp. of* sich freuen auf, to anticipate with joy, to look forward to.

gegen, *prep. with acc.*, against, opposed to; towards; nearly.

Gegend,^{w.} *f.* (-; -en), country, district, neighbourhood.

Gegenden, *pl. of* Gegend.

Gegentheile,st *n.* (-s; -e), contrary, opposite.

im Gegentheile, on the contrary.

gegenüber, *adv. and sep. part.*, opposite.

gegenüberliegend, *pres. p. of* gegenüberliegend,st *sep.*, to lie opposite.

Gegenwärtigem, mit, *dat. sing. of* gegenwärtig, *used substantively*; with or in the present note.

gegessen, *pp. of* essen; zu Mittag essen, to dine, i.e., to eat at mid-day.

gegraben, *pp. of* graben,st grab, gegraben, to dig.

gehalten für, *pp. of* halten für, hielt für, gehalten für, to take for, to mistake for, to take to be.

gehauen, *pp. of* hauen, hieb, gehauen, to hew, cut.

wie aus Stein gehauen, as if carved in stone; petrified.

gehalten, *pp. of halten*. Einen Schwur halten, to keep a pledge, to carry out an oath.

gehangen, *pp. of hangen*,st (ie; a), to hang; to be suspended. hängen, to hang up, to cause to hang, to suspend, is the causative form of hangen. No. 95, „mit gefangen, mit gehangen,“ or, A man caught in company with thieves and rogues, will be hung with them. The *pp. gehangen* stands here for gehängt werden, to be put to death by hanging.

geheilt, *pp. of heilen*,^w to heal, restore to health.

Geheimrâthⁱⁿ,^w *f.* (-; -nen), wife of a Privy Councillor. [geheim, secret, privy.]

geh', *2d pers. s. imper. of gehen*. Sing. Geh' or Gehen Sie! Pl. Geht! or Gehen Sie!

gehen or geh'n,st ging, gegangen, to go, walk. Entgegen geh'n, to go to meet. Wie geht's? How do you do? Gehen lernen, to learn walking.

gehör'sam, *adj.*, obedient; obsequious [from gehören].

gehören,^w *insep.*, to belong to (*with dat. of person*).

geht hinaus, from hinausgehen,st *sep.*, to go out among the people (No. 109).

geht, *3d pers. s. pres. of gehen*; es geht (No. 87) den Menschen. it is with man; so geht es, so it is, so it happens, etc.; von statten gehen, to go on, to be continued.

geht auf, from aufgehen (No. 111), to fly open, to open.

Geier,st *m.* (-s; -e), vulture.

geigen,^w to play on the violin, to fiddle. [die Geige, the violin, fiddle.]

Geist,st *m.* (-es; -er), ghost; spirit; phantom; genius.

Geiz,st *m.* (-es; no *pl.*), avarice, covetousness.

gekannt, *pp. of kennen*.

geknickt, *pp. of knicken*,^w to nip, to break, to check the growth of; to bend; to fold, crumple (*paper, etc.*) [from

the sound of knid! interj.; thence, der Knid, a flaw in glass; der Kniz, a courtesy. In the same way, knaden, to crack, snap, and der Knad, the crack, from knad, interj., crack! snap! Also, kraden, to crack; der Krach, a loud crash or sharp noise, from the sound of krach, crash! crack! Phrases: Er knid't ein Ei; der Sturm knid't Eichen; mit den Fingern knaden; Nüsse knaden. We have here three graduated sounds, knid, knad, krach! Compare also der Knall, the knell, and Engl. nick, allied to knid.] See also Genid.

gekommen, *pp. of kommen*st; in's Feuer kommen (*military*), to get under fire.

gekrümmt, *pp. of krümmen*,^w to curve, bend. [*krumm, crooked.*]

Gelächter,st *n.* (-s; -), laughter, shouts of laughter. [*lachen*,^w to laugh.]

geladen, *pp. of laden* lub (*labete*), geladen, to invite (to be one's guest or visitor); to load, etc.

gelassen, *pp. of lassen*,st.

gelassen, *participial adj. and adv.*, quietly, unruffled.

gelb, *adj.*, yellow.

Geld,st *n.* (-es; -er), money.

gelebt, *pp. of leben*,^w to live, to be alive.

gelegt, *pp. of legen*; an den Tag legen (*No. 93*), *lit. to lay or bring to the light of day*, to prove, show.

gelehrt, *pp. of lehren*,^w to teach.

geleistet, *pp. of leisten*,^w to bring about, accomplish. [*Engl. to last, lit. to tread in one's footsteps, thence, to follow, to fulfil, Germ. leisten; -der Leisten, a shoemaker's last.*]

gelernt, *pp. of lernen*,^w to learn; kennen lernen, to become acquainted with, to make an acquaintance.

gelingen,st gelang, gelungen, to succeed.

geliebt, *pp. of lieben*,^w.

Geliebte,^w *m. and f.* (-n; -n), the beloved one.

geloben,^w *insep.*, to vow, promise, take a vow or pledge.

[*ge and loben*, to praise; *lit.* to extol as praise-worthy, and *thence*, to give by solemn promise, to vow.]

gelüſtet's, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* gelüſten,^w to long after.

[*die Luſt*, the lust, desire.]

Gemäch,st *n.* (-es; Gemächet), room [*originally* "a place of retreat where one could enjoy rest and quietude away from the bustle and noise of the market."

Compare das Ungemäch, discomfort, adversity; *gemäch*, *adj.*, comfortable; *gemächlich*, gently; *ungemächlich*, uncomfortable].

gemacht, *pp. of* machen,^w to make, do; to fashion.

es muß gemacht werden (No. 38), it must be done.

gemeldet, *pp. from* melden,^w to announce.

gemessen, *pp. of* messen, *maß*, gemessen, to measure; *ein gemessenes Benehmen*, a dignified bearing, deportment.

Gemurmel,st *n.* (-s; no *pl.*), murmur, *talking in a low voice.*

gemein, *adj.*, common.

gemietet, *pp. of* mieten,^w to hire, rent.

gemordet, *pp. of* morden,^w to murder, kill.

Gemüth,st *n.* (-es; -er), disposition, state of mind, mind.

[*Muth*, *m.*, mood, courage.]

gen, *prep. with acc.*, towards [*abbreviation of* gegen].

genannt, *pp. of* nennen.

genau, *adj.*, close; strict, stingy, exact.

adv., minutely, well (No. 33).

Genaugkeit,^w *f.*, accuracy.

geneigt, *pp.*, inclined, prone, disposed. [*neigen*, to incline.]

Generatio'n,^w *f.* (-; -en), generation.

Genick,st *n.* (-es; -e), nape, neck [*the projecting joint of the neck. Engl. neck is allied to* Nacken *and* neigen; *but* Genick *bears more relation to* knick (*see* geknickt).]

Sportmen say, dem Wild das Genick brechen, den Vögeln das Genick einbrücken].

genießen, genoß, genossen, to enjoy; to eat. [*ge and archaic verb* nießen, to take in use, etc. *Thence* Rußen, *n.*, use; Nießbrauch, usus fructus, abnutzen, to wear out *by using.*]

genug, *adv.*, enough; (No. 111) in short.

genugsam, *adv.*, to repletion; long enough, sufficiently.

Genugthuung, *w f.* (-; -en), satisfaction.

geöffnet, *pp. of* öffnen, *w* to open.

Gepäck, *st n.* (-es; -e), luggage. [*das* Gepäcke, that which is packed, *from* packen, to pack; *similar to* das Gebäcke, *or* das Gebäck, that which is backed, *from* backen, to bake.]

gepeinigt, *pp. of* peinigen, *w* to torment *to madness.* [*die* Pein, the torment.]

gepolstert, *pp. of* polstern, *w* to bolster, to provide with cushions. [*der* Polster, the cushion, bolster.]

gerade, *adj.*, straight; in gerader Linie, in a straight line.

adv., just; Er wiegt gerade 200 Pfund, he weighs just 200 pound.

Geräth, *st n.* (-es; -e), tools, implements.

geräth, *3d pers. sing. s. pres. of* gerathen.

gerathen, gerieth, gerathen, *insep.*, No. 94, to turn out.

gut gerathen, to turn out well, *by chance.*

in Streit gerathen, to get into a dispute, quarrel.

in Collision gerathen, to get into collision. [*ge and* ratthen, to guess, to give a guess.]

Geräusch, *st n.* (-es; -e), noise. [*rauschen*, to rush, to make a noise like the water pouring from a watershed.]

Gerechtigkeit, *w f.* (-; *no pl.*), justice. [*gerecht*, just, *and* fei, which forms feminine abstract-nouns from adjectives.]

gerettet, *pp. of* retten, *w* to save.

Gericht,st *n.* (-es; -e), dish; court of justice; bei Gericht, in court.

gericht't, *for* gerichtet, *of* richten,^w to judge, to condemn, to execute; sich richten an, to address oneself to.

gering, *adj.*, little, small, insignificant; p. 160, inferior.

geringfügig, *adj.*, insignificant; very little.

gerissen, *pp.* of reißen,st (i; i).

gern, *adv.*, willingly, gladly, with pleasure. [*see* begehren].

gern tanzen, to like dancing, to be fond of dancing.

gern schreiben, to like to write.

gerührt, *pp.* as *adj.*, moved. [rühren, to stir, move; to touch with emotion, to move to tears.]

Gerste,^w *f.* (-; no *pl.*), barley.

gesagt, *pp.* of sagen,^w.

Gesammtbetrag,st *m.* (-es; -beträge), total amount.

Gesang,st *m.* (-es; -sänge), song; lyric melody. [singen, to sing; *impf.* sang.]

Geschäft,st *n.* (-es; -e), business [*from* schaffen, to do; geschäftig, busy].

geschäftlos, *adv.*, *lit.* business-less, without doing business; inactive; quiet; dull season.

geschätzt, *pp.* of schätzen, to esteem. [der Schatz, the treasure.]

geschehen,st geschah, geschehen (*wirk* sein), to happen, take place. Wie das geschehen war, No. 59, When that had been done. Was ist dir geschehen? What has happened to you?

geschickt, *adj.*, clever, prudent.

geschickt werden, to come to the age of discretion, to cut the teeth of wisdom (Weisheitsähne); *Engl.*

He has cut his eye-teeth, *i.e.*, He is up to snuff.

Geschichte,^w *f.* (-; -n), history, story. [geschehen,st to happen.]

Geschick,st *n.* (-es; -e), fate [*from* schicken, to send, dispose].

geschickt, *adj.*, clever, skilful [*from* sich schicken, to prepare oneself for, adapt oneself to].

geschieht von, 3d pers. s. pres., is done, accomplished by [geschehen].

geschieht, 3d pers. sing. pres. of geschehen.

Geschlecht,st n. (-es; -er), race [from schlagen].

geschlossen, pp. of schließen,st (o; o).

geschmauset, pp. of schmausen,^w to feast, banquet, to carouse. [der Schmaus, a good dinner, a feast, banquet.]

geschmeckt, pp. of schmecken,^w to taste; *Engl.* smack. [der Geschmack, the taste.]

es hat uns wohl geschmeckt, we relished, liked it very much.

geschmückt, pp. of schmücken,^w to make smug or smock, to adorn, decorate, to put one's best things on.. [der Schmuck, the ornament, set of jewels; schmuck, adj., tidy, smart; studied (in dress). Thence *Engl.* smug and smock. "What smug Amazon was that I brought you?" "Over this hangs my smocke of a fine white silk gauze."]

geschrien, pp. of schreien.

Geschütz,st n. (-es; -e), artillery, cannon, heavy guns [from Schuß and. schießen, which see].

geschwind, adj., swift, quick; adv., quickly.

Geschwister, pl., brothers and sisters, brother and sister.

Geschworene,^w m. (-n; -u), lit. sworn man; juryman.

geseget, pp. of segeln,^w to sail, set sail.

gesehen, pp. of sehen.

Gesellschaft,^w f. (-; -en), company, party; society, association [from Gesell, companion, and schaft, similar to *Engl.* ship, derived from schaffen, to shape, create].

gesellt, pp. of sich gesellen, to flock together. *Engl.*, "Birds of a feather flock together." *Germ.*, Gleich und Gleich gesellt sich gern.

gessen, pp. of sitzen, saß, gessen, to sit, to be seated.

geſetzt, *pp. of ſetzen*, to set, put; in Betrieb ſetzen, to put into working order.

Geſi'cht,st *n.* (-es; -er), face, countenance; vision. [*ſehen*, to see; zu Geſicht bekommen, to get sight of.]

Geſichte, *pl.*, visions; Geſichter, *pl.*, faces, grimaces.

geſpart, *pp. of ſparen*,^w to save [*Engl. spare*].

Geſpenſt,st *n.* (-es; -er), spectre, ghost, apparition.

Geſtalt,^w *f.* (-; -en), figure, shape, form.

geſtedt, *pp. of ſteden*,^w ſtedte, geſtedt, to place or put into.

Wo ſtedt er? (*familiar phrase*) Where is he?

Geſtein,st *n.* (-es; *no pl.*), a compact mass of stone.

[*Ge and Stein, m.*, stone. See *Ge*.]

geſtorben, *pp. of ſterben*,st (*a*; *v*).

geſtrandet, *pp. of ſtranden*,^w to run aground, ashore (*unto a strand*). [*der Strand*, the beach.]

geſtreng, *adj.*, severe, strict.

geſtreut, *pp. of ſtreuen*,^w to strew.

geſtr. (*p.* 160), *for* geſtrig(en), *adj.*, yesterday's, of yesterday.

geſund, *adj.*, sound, healthy.

Geſundheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), health.

getabelt, *pp. of tabeln*,^w to find fault with.

gethan, *pp. of thun*,st (*a*; *a*).

getheilt, *pp. of theilen*.

Getön,st *n.* (-es; -e), sounds, music. [*der Ton, m.*, the sound; tönen, to sound.]

Getöſe,st *n.* (-es; -e), noise, hurley-burley. [*töſen*, to rage, roar like a storm.]

Getraide,st *n.* { (-es; *pl.* Getraidearten), corn, grain; crop of
or Getreide } corn [*lit. das Getragene*, that which the
ground bears or brings forth; *thus* *der Ertrag*,
the produce, *from* *tragen*, to bear].

Getreuen, *bie, pl.*, the faithful ones (*servants, adherents, etc.*).

getreu, *adj. and adv.*, faithful, faithfully.

getrunken, *pp. of trinken*,st (*a*; *u*).

Gevatterschaft,^w *f.* (-; -en), *lit. fathership, i.e., relation-*

ship; kinsmen, relations. [der *Gevatter*, the god-father; die *Gevatterin*, the godmother.]

gewahr, *adv.*, aware; *gewahr werden*, to become aware.

gewachsen, *pp.* of *wachsen*,st (u; a).

Gewalt,^w *f.* (-; -en), power, force.

gewaltig, *adj.*, mighty; *adv.*, mightily; with force.

Gewaltige, *der, m.*, the mighty one.

gewaltſam, *adj.*, violent; *adv.*, by violent means, brutal force.

Gewand,st *n.* (-es; *Gewänder*), garment, vestment; an ample robe, dress. [from the *impf.* *wand* of *winden*, to wind round; fold.]

gewandt, *adj.*, adroit; clever. [*wenden*, *wandte*, *gewandt*, to turn.]

gewartet, *pp.* of *warten*.

Gewehr,st *n.* (-es; -e), weapon, arms; gun. [*ſich wehren*, to defend oneself; die *Wehr*, the defence.]

Gewehrläufe, *pl.* of *Gewehrſlauf*,st *m.*, barrel of a gun.

gewesen, *pp.* of *ſein*, was, *gewesen*, to be.

Gewicht,st *n.* (-es; -e), weight. [*wiegen*,st to weigh.]

Gewinn,st *m.* (-es; -e), gain, profit.

gewinnen,st *gewann*, *gewonnen*, to win over, gain, make profit, earn.

Gewiſſen,st *n.* (-s; -), conscience } [from *wiſſen*, to know;
gewiſſ, *adj. and adv.*, certain, surely } *Old Engl.* to wite,
gewiſſlich, *adv.*, surely, truly } to ken, know].

gewöhnen,^w *insep.*, to accustom, to make wonted.

gewöhnen,^w to be accustomed or wonted; to grow or be used to; *pp.* *gewöhnt*, wont, used, accustomed.
es gewöhnt werden or *ſein*, to get or be used to it.

gewöhnlich, *adj.*, usual.

gewöhnt, *pp.* of *gewöhnen* (No. 32).

gewollt, *pp.* of *wollen*, wollte, gewollt.

gewonnen, *pp.* of *gewinnen*,st.

geworden, *pp.* of *werden*, ward, geworden.

gezogen, *pp.* of ziehen,st to draw, pull, tug.

gezogen kommen, to come marching along.

Gezücht,st *n.* (-es; -e), brood [*i.e.*, das Gezügte, *from* ziehen, to breed (*cattle, etc.*)].

gieb, *2d pers. s. imper.* of geben, *imper.*, Gieb! Gebt! Geben Sie!

gibt, es, or giebt, there is, there are (*used when the locality where? is not precisely defined; but if one can point to the locality or place as being close at hand, da ist or da find, must be used for there is, there are*).

giebt nach, *3d pers. s. pres.* of nachgeben,st *sep.*, to yield, give way.

Gier, Gierde, Begier,^w *f.* yearning, eagerness, greediness, greed. [*See begehren*].

gierig, *adv.*, greedily. [*See Gier.*]

gilt's mir, *3d pers. s. pres.* of gelten,st (a; o), is it meant for me?

ging, *impf.* of gehen.

Ich ging nicht gern, I did not like to go.

So ging es (No. 34), So it went on, Thus it was, etc.

ging fort, *impf.* of fortgehen, *sep.*, to go away.

ich ging aus (No. 99), I set out, left.

es ging an die . . . (No. 60), it came to the . . .

es ging in's Jahr (No. 60), a new season or year came round.

über die Nase gehen, to pass over or before one's nose.

ging weiter (p. 160), continued his journey, went on.

Gipfel,st *m.* (-s; -), summit, top [*is not related with Giebel, m., gable, as erroneously supposed. It comes from Mhg. der gupfe, thence Gûpfel and Gipfel, the highest point*].

Giraffe,^w *f.* (-; -n), giraffe.

glänzen,^w to glitter, shine; to flash. [der Glanz, *m.*, the

lustre; *Engl.* to glance, "*her eye glent aside.*"—*Chaucer.* Allied with *gleißen*, *glif*, *geglißen*, *thence glinzen*, and also *glipern*.]

Glas,st *n.* (—es; *Gläser*), glass; tumbler [*connected with gleißen*, to be bright, shine; *thence also Engl. gloss*].

Glaser,st *m.* (—s; —), glazier.

Gläsern (p. 144), *dat. pl. of Glas*, *n.*, the chimney (of a lamp).

Gläsern (No. 72), *dat. pl. of Glas*, *n.*, for *Fernglas* or *Fernrohr*, *n.*, spying-glass, field-glass; telescope.

Glaube,st *m.* } (*gen. sing. in ns*, all other cases in *n*),
Glauben, } faith, belief.

glauben, *gläubte*, *geglaubt*, to believe, think. *glauben an*, to believe in. [*gc and lauben*, from *Ohg. galaupjan* or *kelaupan*; *A.S. gelyfan*, *lyfan* *connected with Sanscrit root lubh*, to desire; *Lat. cupere*.]

Gläubiger,st *m.* (—s; —), creditor.

gleich, *adj.*, like, equal. *adv.* immediately.

Gleich und Gleich, *lit. like and like*, *i.e.*, people or things of like character, disposition, or pursuit.
sein's Gleich, his equal.

gleich,st *gleich*, *geglichen*, to liken, resemble, to be like [*from gleich*, like].

gleichfalls, *adv.*, likewise, *lit. in a like or similar case*.
[*der Fall*, the case; *falls*, *adv. gen.*, in the case that.]

Gleichgewicht,st *n.* (—es; —e), *lit. equal balance*; equilibrium.
gleich, *3d pers. sing. pres. of gleichen*.

Glieder, *pl. of Glied*,st *n.* (—es; —er), limb. [*Ohg. gelith*; *Old Engl. lith*, from *leitan*, *lidan*, to move; *thence also leiten*, to lead. "She has no lith without a lacke."—*Gower*.]

glitt, *impf. of gleiten*, *glitt*, *geglisten*, to glide, slide.

glitt über (No. 56), came flashing across, spread all over.—*glitt aus*, from *ausgleiten*, to slip.

Glück,st *n.* (-es; *no pl.*), luck, happiness, good fortune.

zum Glück (No. 111), fortunately.

es bringt Glück, it is considered very lucky, it brings prosperity, a run of luck, etc.

[*Mhg.* das Gelücke, *probably connected with* gelungen, *pp. of* gelingen, to turn out luckily.]

glücklich, *adj.*, happy. *adv.*, safely (No. 66); fortunately.

glühend, *pres. p. of* glühen,^w to glow. glühend heiß, burning hot.

glühn, or glühen,^w to glow, burn.

Gluth, or Glut,^w *f.* (-; -en), glowing fire, intense heat.

Gnade,^w *f.* (-; -n), grace, mercy.

von Gottes Gnaden, by the grace of God, by Divine right.

gnädig, *adj.*, gracious.

Gnu,st *n.* (-s; -s), gnu, a quadruped of the antelope family, of the size of a large ass, a native of South Africa.

Gold,st *n.* (-es; *no pl.*), gold.

golden, *adj.*, made of gold, golden.

goldner, *nom. masc. of* golden.

Gönner,st *m.* (-s; -), patron; well-wisher. [gönnen, to wish well to.]

Gott,st *m.* (-es; Götter), God.

Göttin,^w *f.* (-; -nen), goddess.

Grab,st *n.* (-es; Gräber), grave, tomb [graben].

Graben,st *m.* (-s; Gräben), ditch, trench [graben].

graben, grub, gegraben, to make a grave; to dig; engrave.

grab', *adv.*, for gerade, just.

Graf,^w *m.* (-en; -en), earl, count.

Gräfin,^w *f.* (-; -nen), countess.

Gras,st *n.* (-es; Gräser), grass.

gräßlich, *adj.*, *Engl.* grisly, terrible, dreadful.

grau, *adj.*, gray, grey.

Grauen,st *m.* shuddering, horror.

grauenvoll, *adj.* horrid. [voll, full of; Grauen, *n.* horror.]

gräulich, *adj.*, horrible; shocking; dreadful. [*ſich grauen*, to dread, to be afraid.]

grauſam, *adj.*, cruel. [*Gräuſ*, *m.*; horror.]

grauſen,^w 3*d pers.*, to shudder [*connected with Old Engl.* *agrise*, to shake, to cause to shudder].

grauſet's, 3*d pers. sing. of the above.* 's for *eſ*.

Greis,st *m.* (-*eſ*; -*e*), gray-beard, gray-haired old man [*from greis*, gray, *connected with grau*].

greifen, griff, gegriffen, *lit.* to gripe; to grasp, seize, lay hold of. *der Griff*, *m.*, the handle.

Grenadier,st *m.* (-*eſ*; -*e*), grenadier.

Grenze,^w *f.* (-; -*n*), border, boundary; limit.

Grieche,^w *m.* (-*n*; -*n*), Greek.

grimmig, *adj.*, fierce, of grim, ferocious aspect.

Grobian,st *m.* (-*eſ*; -*e*), gruff, rude fellow. [*grob*, coarse, rude.]

Groſchen,st *m.* (-*eſ*; -), groshen. [*See Money Table*, p. 164.]

groß, *comp.* größer, 1*st superl.*, *der, die, das größte*; 2*d superl.*, am größten, *adj.*, great, grand; tall; large.

Großen, *die, pl.*, the magnates, grandees.

größere, *der, compar. of groß, after art. der.*

größeren, *die* (No. 54), the older, grown-up children, etc. [*compar. of groß*].

Grube,^w *f.* (-; -*n*), *lit.* grave, a digged hole; pit. [*graben*, grub, gegraben, to make a grave, dig.]

Gruft,^{wst} *f.* (-; Gräfte) tomb, grave. [*Lat. crypta, a vault, crypt.*]

grün, *adv.*, green.

Grund,st *m.* (-*eſ*; Gründe), ground, bottom, deep; reason; foundation. Grund haben, to have cause, a reason.

gründen,^w to lay the foundation or ground of, to establish.

gründet, 3*d pers. sing. pres. of gründen.*

grundgelehrt, *adj.*, profoundly learned, very erudite.

gründlich, *adj.*, thorough, well-grounded.

grünen,^w to become green, to prosper, thrive.

Grüß,st *m.* (-es; Grüße), greeting, compliment.

grüßen,^w grüßte, begrüßt, to greet; to present one's compliments, one's regards, respects, etc.

gölben, *adj.* (*poetical*), for golden, of a golden colour, golden [*akin to Old Engl. gild, gilt, from A.S. gildan. Thus, "gildy stremes;" "gilt tresses;" "richly gilded." See also Germ. Gölben under Gelb*].

Günst,^{wt} *f.* (-; Güns(e), favour. [gönnen, to wish well to; grant.] zu 3. (Ihren) Günsten, in your favour.

Gut,st *n.* (-es; Güter), property, estate, possession.

gut, *adj.*, good, good-natured, kind. *adv.*, well; so gut wie, as well as.

Gute, *bas, n.*, that which is good, what is good.

Guthaben,st *n.* (-; -s), balance in one's favour; credit.

gutherzig, *adj.*, good-natured, kind-hearted.

H

Haar,st *n.* (-es; -e), hair.

haben, hatte (*subj. hätte*), gehabt, to have, possess. [*The fundamental idea underlying the Root ha in haben, to have, is that of possessing, holding, containing. Compare Lat. habere and capere. The same root may be traced in many other words like Hag, m., Hecke, f., hedge; halten, to hold; hangen, to hang; haften, to cling to, adhere; der Haft, hold, haft (of a knife); die Haft, custody; Hafen, m., haven, harbour, that which holds ships, etc.*].

Hafer,st (-s; no *pl.*), oat, oats.

Hahn,st *m.* (-es; Hähne), cock [*supposed to be derived from an old verb hanen, to cry, akin to Lat. canere, to*

sing. From *Hahn* are again derived *Henne*, *f.*, hen, and *Huhn*, *n.*, fowl].

Hahnenge[schrei],st *n.* (-es; no *pl.*), the crowing of cocks. [*das Geschrei*, the crowing, cry; *der Hahnen*, *gen. pl.*, of the cocks.]

halb, *adj.*, half.

half, *impf. of helfen*.

Hälfte,^w *f.*, half, moiety.

Halfter,st *m.* (-s; -), halter.

Halb,st *m.* (-es; *Hälse*), neck.

Halbtuch,st *n.* (-es; -tücher), neckcloth, scarf.

hält, *3d pers. sing. pres. of halten*.

halten, *hielt*, *gehalten*, to hold [*ses haben*]; *sich halten an*, to hold on by; *halten für*, to take for, consider as.

hält, *3d pers. sing. pres. of halten*; *zur Arbeit halten*, to make or keep to work; to look after one's work.

Hamburger, *ein*, a native of Hamburg.

ha'n, *for haben*.

Hand,^w *st f.* (-; *Hände*), hand. *Phr.*, *aus der Hand lassen*, to let slip away.

Händchen,st *n.* (-s; -), little hand [*dim. of Hand*].

Händel, *pl.*, quarrels, disputes, doings. [*Handel*, *m.*, commerce, trade; "the giving from hand to hand;" *connected with die Hand*, the hand.]

Handgemenge,st *n.* (-es; -e), hand-to-hand fight, scuffle. [*Gemenge*, *n.*, medley; *mengen*, to mix; *resl.*, to meddle.]

Handlampe,^w *f.* (-; -n), a lamp to be carried.

Hand[schuh],st *m.* (-es; -e), glove. [*Hand*, *f.*, and *Schuh*, *m.*, shoe.]

hängen,st *hing*, *gehungen*, to hang; to be suspended.

hängen,^w *hängte*, *gehängt*, to hang up, attach to, to cause to hang. *sich hängen an*, to hang on by. [*hängen is the causative form of hängen*.]

Hans,st *m.* (-es; *Hänse*), John [abbreviated from *Johannes*].

Hänschen,st *n.* (-s; -), little John, Johnnie.

Harfe, *f.*, harp.

Häring,st *m.* (-es; -e), herring.

harnischglänzend, *adj.*, in armour's radiancy. [glänzen, to shine, and Harnisch, *m.*, armour, coat of mail, *through the Romance allied with Fr. harnais, i.e., tout l'équipage d'un cheval.*]

Harren,st *n.* (-s; -), *verbal noun*, long, tedious, waiting in suspense.

hart, *adj.*, hard.

Häſcher,st *m.* (-s; -), constable. [haſchen,^w to catch.]

Haſe,^w *m.* (-n; -n), hare.

haſig, *adj., lit. hare-like.* (No. 119) Viel Tausende liefen dort haſigen Lauf, many thousand took (*there*) to their heels, like timid and swift-footed hares; ein haſiger Lauf, running swiftly away like a timid hare.

hätſcheln,^w to fondle, to pet, caress.

hätte or hätte', *impf. subj. of haben.*

ich hätte mögen, I should have liked.

Haube,^w *f.* (-; -n), cap [*akin to Hut and Haupt. See behüten and behauptet.*]

hauen,st hieb gehauen, to hew, cut.

Hauſe,st *m.* (-ns; -n), } heap, lot; ein Hauſen Gefangener,
Hauſen, (-s; -n), } a number of prisoners. [See
behauptet.]

Haupt,st *n.* (-es; Häupter), head; chief. [See behauptet.]

Hauptausdruck,st *m.* (-es; -drücke), the principal or characteristic expression, feature.

Hauptmann,st *m.* (-es; -leute), captain.

Haus,st *n.* (-es; Häuser), house. [das Haus, *from an unknown root, signifies originally "a dwelling for man."*] nach Hauſe, home.

von Haus aus, by birth, nature; ein vornehmer oder großes Haus machen, to live in a grand style.

Compounds: Gartenhaus, summer residence; Ge-

Wässhäus, greenhouse; *Treibhaus*, hothouse; *Gotteshaus*, the Lord's house, church; *Rathhaus*, town-hall, council-room; *Wohnhaus*, dwelling-house; *Wirthshaus*, hostelry, inn; *Waschhaus*, wash-house, laundry; *Trockenhaus*, drying-rooms.

hausen,^w to house, lodge; *mit hausen*, to join in merry-making, revelling, and jollification.

Haushahn,st *m.*, house-cock; domestic fowl.

Haushund,st *m.*, house-dog.

Hauskatze,^w *f.* house-cat.

Hauslehrer,st *m.* (-s; -), resident or private tutor.

Hausrätke, *pl.*, councillors of the household. [*Hausrath*, *m.*, household furniture; councillor of the household; *Hausgeräth*, household goods.]

Hausthür,^w *f.* (-; -en), front-door.

Hauswesen,st *n.* (-s; -), household affairs.

hauswirthlich, *adv.*, acquainted with housekeeping. [*die Hauswirthin*, the mistress of the house, landlady; *Hauswirthschaft*, *f.*, housekeeping.]

Haut,^{wst} *f.* (-; Häute), hide; skin.

Havarie,^w *f.* (*commercial*), average.

hebt auf, *3d pers. sing. pres. of aufheben*,st *sep.*, to take, gather up; to collect; to keep.

Hedderling,st *m.*, or better *Häckerling*, *m.*, chopped straw, mixed with horses' fodder. *Applied to things of trifling value. In the latter sense it might be taken in the proverb, „Der Mann, der das Wenn und das Aber erdacht; Hat sicher aus Häckerling Gold schon gemacht.“—Bürger. Compare note to Aber.* [*Häckerling* is *syn.* with *Häpfel*, the more common term; in South Germany also *Häcker*. All these forms are derived from *hacken*, to hack, chop; *die Hacke*, the hoe.]

Heft,st *n.* (-es; -e), a stitched book; student's note-book;

number or part (*of a periodical*). [*heften*, ^w to fasten, stitch; *causative form of* *heften*, see *haben*.]

Hei! *intj.*, hah!

Heide, ^w *f.* (-; -n), heath, heather. [*der Heide*, the heathen.]

Heidenröslein, st *n.* (-s; -), *lit.* *heather-rose*; dog-rose; sweet briar. [*Röslein*, diminutive of *Rose*, *f.*, rose.]

heilen, ^w to heal, cure, restore (*to health*), [*from* *heil*, hale, whole].

heilig, *adj.*, holy; *adv.*, solemnly, faithfully [*from* *heil*, *n.*, health, happiness; hail!]

heim, *adv.*, home.

Heimath, ^w *f.* (-; -en), home; native country.

Heimathschätze, *pl.*, treasures from home. [*Heimath* and *Schatz*, *m.*, treasure.]

heimlich, *adj.*, secret, private; furtive. [*Engl.* *homely*.]

Heinrich, *m.*, Henry. [*heim* and *reich*, rich and powerful at home.]

Heirathen, st *n.*, (-s; *no pl.*) marrying. [*heirathen*, ^w to marry.]

heiß, *adj.* hot. *heiß von*, burning with.

heißen, st *hiess*, *geheißen*, to bid; to be called; to be said; to mean, signify.

heißt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* *heißen*. *es heißt*, it is said; *da heißt es* (No. 62), then the question is, then we must.

das heißt (No. 56), that is to say.

heiter, *adj.*, bright, clear; cheerful.

heizen, *heizte*, *geheizt*, to heat, to warm (*a room by lighting the fire*). *einheizen*, to light the fires (*in the house, room, etc.*).

Held, ^w *m.* (-en; -en), hero.

Heldenliebe, ^w *f.*, hero's or warrior's love.

Heldenväter, *pl.*, heroic ancestors. [*Held*, *m.*, hero; *Vater*, *m.*, father.]

helfen, st *half*, *geholfen*, to help, assist; to be of use.

Helfer, st *m.* (-s; -), helper.

hell, *adj.*, clear, bright.

Heller,st *m.* (-s; -), mite, the fourth part of a Pfennig or German penny; *generally translated farthing, though of less value than an Engl. farthing.*

Hel^m,st *m.* (-es; -e), helmet, helm.

Hemb,st *w n.* (-es; -en), shirt, chemise.

her and hin, I. *These demonstrative adverbs and particles point out the direction from or to a place or person.*

1.) her, towards the speaker, hither, this way, here.

2.) hin, away from the speaker, thither, that way, there.

II. *Applied to time.*

1.) her signifies ago, since, or past time.

Es ist schon lange her. It is a long time ago, since.

2.) hin signifies time to come yet.

Es ist noch lange hin. It is a long time to come yet.

III. *As separable particles or prefixes they are prefixed to all verbs of motion either separately or even conjointly.* 1.) *Thus, Separately, herkommen, to come here, to this place; hingehen, to go thither, to that place, there. Er kommt her. Sie geht hin.*

2.) *Conjointly, hin und herlaufen, to run backwards and forwards, to and fro, hither and thither. Here they indicate either the height of activity or the want of decision.*

IV. *When prefixed to prepositions or other adverbs, they impart their full force; her, or this way; hin, or that way, to the new compound, which again in its turn is prefixed as separable particle to some verb. Thus, herab,*

down; *hinab*, down; *herauf*, up; *hinauf*, up; *herabsehen*, to look down; *hinabnehmen*, to take down; *herauffommen*, to come up; *hinauffteigen*, to get up, ascend.

From the above examples it is apparent that the English language is quite inadequate to render the full force of these combinations by equally terse expressions.

V. *They are also found subjoined to prepositions or other adverbs. Thus, daher*, therefore; *umher*, round about; *dahin*, to that place; *umhin*, refrain from, help it.

VI. *Nouns and adjectives with the prefixes her and hin, should be traced back to the verbs from which they are derived. Thus Hergang*, m., course, circumstances (of a story), *from hergehen*, to come to pass; *hinlänglich*, adj., sufficient, *from hinlangen*, to suffice. *Except Herjog.*

herab, adv. and sep. prefix, down, downwards.

herabbeugen,^w sep., to bend down; cast down; to try to conceal.

herabgesunken, pp. of *herabsinken*, sep., sank. *herab*, *herabgesunken*, to sink down.

herauf, adv. and sep. prefix, up, upwards, up to; along.

heraus, adv. and sep. prefix, out, out of. *heraus damit*! out with it!

herausfordernd, pres. part. of *herausfordern*,^w sep., lit. to summon to come out; to challenge.

herausgenommen, pp. of *herausnehmen*,st (a; o), sep., to take out; to presume.

herausstiegen, pl. impf. of *heraussteigen*,st (ie; ie), sep., to step out, get out, to alight.

herbei, adv., to the spot; *herbeifommen*, to come to the spot, on the scene, to make one's appearance.

herbeischleicht, 3d pers. sing. pres. of *herbeischleichen*, to approach stealthily (like a thief in the night).

Herbst, st *m.* (-es; -e), harvest; autumn.

Herde, or Heerde, ^w *f.* (-; -n) herd; flock.

herein, *adv. and sep. prefix*, in, into. Herein! come in!

herfliegen st *um, sep.* (o; o), to be flying around.

hergehen, st *sep.*, ging her, hergegangen, *lit.* to go hither; to be (of circumstances, etc.).

wie es hergehen müsse (No. 85), how circumstances were, how things went, etc.

Herr, st *m.* (-n; -en), lord, ruler, master, gentleman, sir. *Titulary*, Herr B . . ., Mr B . . .; Herr von B . . ., Mr de B . . .; Freiherr von M . . ., Sir or Baron M . . . *Exclamatory or in addressing a person*, Herr! Sir! or Mein Herr! Sir!—Mein lieber Herr! My dear Sir! Ja, mein Herr! Yes, Sir! [Herr, *m.*, literally the majestic one, from the compar. *hehrer* of the adj. *hehr*, shining, beaming, or rising above everything, like a torch, *Goth.* haiga, whence *Mhg.* hēr, *Nhg.* hehr, exalted, majestic.]

herrlich, *adj., lit.* lord-like; excellent, magnificent, splendid, beautiful, exceedingly nice. *Exclamatory and complimentary phr.* Das ist ja herrlich! Very charming! Beautiful! "That's fine!" (a favourite Scotch expression).

Herrlichkeit, ^w *f.* (-; -en), splendour, magnificence. meine Herrlichkeiten (No. 54), my beautiful, nice things.

Herrschaft, ^w *f.* (-; -en), *lit.* dominion, mastery; master and mistress of the house (thus, meine Herrschaft! as a servant-girl would say). The family, die Herrschaft, as distinct from the domestics or die Dienerschaft. Thus, Die Herrschaft ist verreist, the family is away; Die Dienerschaft blieb zurück, the servants remained behind, i.e., are not gone. In No. 97, hohe Herrschaften, *pl.*, people of high rank and position.

herschweben, ^w hin und herschweben, *sep.*, to glide, float, move to and fro, backwards and forwards, etc.

herü'bergesandt, ^w *pp.* of herüber'senden, sandte herüber, herüber-
gesandt, to send across, over.

herü'berschicken, *pl. impf.* of herüberschicken, ^w *sep.*, to send
across, over.

herum', *adv. and sep. prefix*, round, all around, about.

Phr., um mich herum, round about me. (*As said
before, it is very difficult to find any expressive equi-
valents for these combinations in English. See her.*)

herum'fahren, st *sep.* (u; a), to go driving or wandering
about.

herum'gerecht, *pp.* of herum'reichen, ^w *sep.*, to hand round.

herum'laufen, st um, *sep.* (ie; au) to run round. *Compare*
umher'laufen, st *sep.*, to run about, to rove, ramble
about (*like a street-arab, vagabond, etc.*).

herun'ter, *adv. and sep. prefix*, down, downwards.

herun'terfugelte, *impf.* of herunterfugeln, ^w *sep.*, to roll down
(*like a ball, die Kugel*); to tumble, topple down.

hervor'kommt, *3d pers. sing. pres.* of hervorkommen, st *sep.*,
(a; o), to come out; to appear, to make one's
appearance. [*hervor, forth, forward; kommen, to
come.*]

hervor'ragte, *impf.* of hervor'ragen, ^w *sep.*, to reach above; to
stick out. [*hervor, forth, out; ragen, to project,
rise up.*]

hervor'rennen, *sep.*, to come running out of. [*hervor,
forward, forth; rennen, to run.*]

hervor'rufen, st *sep.*, rief hervor, hervorgerufen, to call forth; to
produce. [*hervor, forth; rufen, to call.*]

Herz, *n.* (*Sing. G.* des Herzens, *D.* dem Herzen, *Acc.* das Herz;
Pl. die, der, den, die Herzen), heart.

Phr., von Herzen gern, or herzlich gern, with all my
heart.

herzlich, *adj.*, hearty, heartfelt, cordial.

Herzog, st *m.* (-s; Herzöge), duke [*lit. the leader of the army,
from Ohg. heri, Nhg. Heer, n., army, and Ohg. der*

zogo, *Nhg.* der Zugführer, *Lat.* dux, the leader. Compare *It.* duca or doge, *Fr.* duc, and *Engl.* duke, from duco, to lead.—zog is still to be found as the *impf.* of *Nhg.* ziehen, zog, gezogen, to draw].

Heu,st *n.* (-es; no *pl.*), hay [cut grass, related with hauen, to hew, cut].

Heu[schredē,^w *f.* (-; -n), locust; grasshopper. [Heu, *n.*, hay, grass, and schreden, to frighten, to make jump, to shriek, which meant originally to jump.]

heute, *adv.*, to-day. heut am Tage, this very day.

hentlich, *adj.*, this day, of to-day.

Hexerei,^w *f.* (-; -en), witchcraft. [die Hexe, *f.*, the witch, *Engl.* hag, originally signifying "an ugly, owl-like, wild woman;" heren,^w to practise witchcraft.]

Hieber,st *m.* (-s; -), broad-sword. [hauen, to hew, cut, *impf.* hieb.]

hielt an, *3d pers. sing. impf.* of anhalten,st *sep.* (ie; a), to stop. hielt ich's nicht aus, *1st pers. sing. pres.* of aushalten, *s p.*, to endure, hold out; 's for es.

hielt mich zur Schule, made me go to school.

hielten, *pl. impf.* of halten.

hier, *adv.*, here. [This *adv.* is employed in place of diesem, *dat.*, or dieses, *acc.*, governed by a *prep.* Thus, instead of durch dieses we say hierdurch; instead of von diesem, of or from this, hiervon, hereof.]

hierdurch, *adv.*, herewith. [hier, here; durch, through, instead of durch dieses, through this.]

hierherbringen, *sep.*, to take or bring hither, to this place.

hierin, *adv.*, in this, in this matter.

hierüber, *adv.*, about this, concerning it. [hier and über instead of über dieses, over this.]

hieß, er (No. 74), he bade, ordered. [heißen,st (ie; ei), to bid, order.]

hils, *imperative* of helfen. Hilf! Helft! Helfen Sie!

hilft, *3d pers. sing. pres.* of helfen. Was hilfst es? What use is it?

Himmel,st *n.* (-s; -), heaven.

Himmels Au'n, *pl.*, heaven's pastures; heavenly regions.

[See Aue.]

hin, *adv.* [see her].

hin und hergehen, *pl. impf.* of hin und hergehen, to go to and fro, backwards and forwards [see her].

hinab'genommen, *pp.* of hinabnehmen,st *sep.* (a; o), to take down.

hinauf, *adv. and sep. prefix*, up to, upwards.

hinaufblicken,^w *sep.*, to look up.

hinauf'eilen, *pl. impf.* of hinauf'eilen,^w *sep.*, to hurry up stairs.

hinauf'geschaut, *pp.* of hinauf'schauen,^w *sep.*, to look up.

hinauf'gehen, *3d pers. pl. impf.* of hinauf'gehen,st *sep.*, to go up; to lead up to.

hinauf'stieg, *1st and 3d pers. sing. impf.* (in the subordinate sentence), from hinauf'steigen,st *sep.* (ie; ie), to go up, ascend.

hin'blidte, *impf.* of hinblicken,^w *sep.*, to look to or towards.

hindern,^w to prevent, hinder.

hindurch, *adv. and sep. prefix*, through.

Hindus, *pl.* of Hindu, *m.* (-s; -s), Hindoo, Hindu [lit. blackey or negro]. (*Plurals in s, like in Engl. and Fr., occur very rarely in German. All nouns from foreign languages become at once Germanized, and are assimilated in inflexion to the German declension of nouns with a plur. either in en or e. Among the few nouns which have been allowed to retain their original plural-form in s are the following: Hindus, Sophas, Lords, Lamas, Frads, etc.*)

hing, *impf.* of hängen.

hin'gesetzt, *pp.* of hinsetzen,^w *sep.*, to place, put.

sich hinsetzen, to sit down.

hin'starren,st *n.* (-s; no *pl.*), *from the verb* hin'starren, to stare into vacancy with a stark, staring, or fixed gaze, to brood over, meditate. [starr, stark, stiff, rigid.]

hin'stellen,^w *sep.*, to put to.

hinten, *adv.*, behind, at the back.

hinter, *prep. with dat.* (of rest or motion in a place), behind.

hinter her, behind, after, following one.

er läuft hinter ihm her, he runs after him.

prep. with acc. (of motion or direction to a place), behind.—*adv.*, *sep. pref. and adj.*, behind, backwards, hinder, back, rear.

Hinterblieb'ene, *der or die* (-n; -n), survivor, relict. [hinterblieben, *pp.* of hinterbleiben, *insep.*, to remain behind.]

hinübergeschickt, *pp.* of hinüberschicken,^w *sep.*, to send over, across.

hinunter, *adv. and sep. pref.*, down, down-stairs.

hinweggeflogen, *pl. impf.* of hinwegfliegen,st *sep.* (o; o), to fly away, off, to go off.

hinwider, *adv.*, again; in return.

hinzu, *adv. and sep. pref.*, to, towards; to it.

hinzufügen,^w *sep.*, to add. [hinzu, to it, and fügen, to join.]

hinzu laufen, *inf. with zu* of hinlaufen,st lief hin, hingelaufen, to run to, turn to.

hinzutragen, *inf. with zu* of hintragen,st trug hin, hingetragen, to carry to.

Hirsch,st *m.* (-es; -e), hart; stag, deer.

Hirt,^w *m.* (-en; -en), herdsman; shepherd; pastor.

Hitze,^w *f.* (-; no *pl.*), heat; ardour.

Hobel,st *m.* (-s; -), plane.

hoch, *adj.*, *compar.* höher, 1st *superl.*, der, die or das höchste; 2d or *adverbial superl.*, am höchsten; also auf's höchsten; höchstens; high; tall; lofty; eminent. Hoch drops the c when declined, and in the *compar.* Thus, der hohe Baum; ein höher Baum; höher Baum.

The modification of the vowels *a, o, u*, in the comparative and superlative of adjs., is in perfect harmony with the nature and genius of the German language. Yet it applies now only to about twenty-two adjs. (see Fischart's *El. Ger. Gr.*, p. 20), and even of these *sart* and *gesund* are doubtful. Hence, grammars should give a list of adjs. that are modified, rather than a long list of perhaps sixty exceptions of adjs. that are not modified.

Hochachtung,^w *f.* (—; —en), high esteem, respect.

Hochachtungsvoll, *adv.*, full of the highest esteem, most respectfully.

hochst, *adv.*, highly, most, very, extremely.

hochsten, *in zum hochsten Glück*, most fortunately.

Hochstes, *neuter of the adj. in the superl.*, used substantively (No. 87), highest aim, maxim.

Hof,st *m.* (—es; Höfe), court, courtyard, yard; it is also applied to a large dwelling-house, farm-house, or country residence, with the necessary buildings and outhouses. Thus, *Baurenhof*, or simply termed „*ein Hof*,” a farm. We have also *Gasthof*, *m.*, hotel; *Edelhof*, nobleman's estate; *Ritterhof*, manor-house; *Pfarrhof*, parsonage (in the country), manse; *Jägerhof*, manorial or royal residence during the hunting or shooting season; shooting-box, frequently assigned as residence to the head-gamekeeper on royal estates.

Hofburg,^w *f.* (—; —en), castle of a royal court.

hoffen,^w *hoffte*, *gehofft*, to hope.

Hoffen,st *n.* (—s; —), hoping.

Hoffnung,^w *f.* —s; —), hope.

höflich, *adj.*, civil, courteous, polite, obliging.

Höflichkeit,^w *f.* (—; —n), civility, politeness.

höhe, see *hoch*.

Höhe,^w *f.* (—; —en), height, altitude.

Höheit,^w *f.* (—; —en), titular, Highness. *Ihre Höheit!* Your Highness!

höherer, *ein*, a higher one. [*höher*, *compar. of hoch*.]

hōhlung,^w *f.* (-; -en), cavity, a hollow place, sockets (*of the eye*). [hōhl, *adj.*, hollow.]

hōlen,^w hōlte, gehōlt, to fetch, to go for.

hōlle,^w *f.* (-; *no pl.*), hell.

Holst. (p. 160), *for* Hōlsteinischer Hafer, oats grown in Hōlstein.

Holz,st *n.* (-es; Hölzer), wood; timber.

Hölzern, *adj.*, wooden, made of wood; No. 111, awkward, clumsy.

Holz'schlag,st *m.*, wood-cutting. [Holz, *n.* wood; schlagen, to strike, fell.]

Homonym^{m, st} *n.* (-es; -e), homonym, *i.e.*, a word which has different ambiguous significations.

honori'ten,^w to honour (a bill, by paying the same).

Hopfen,st *m.*, hop, hops.

Hören,^w hörte, gehörte, to hear.

Hörend, *pres. p.* of hören.

Horizon't,st *m.* (-s; -e), horizon.

Horn,st *n.* (-es; Hörner), horn. [*Lat.* cornu.]

Hört, *3d pers. sing. pres.* of hören.

hört auf, *from* aufhören, *sep.*, to cease.

Hō'ttentottentkraal,st *m.* (-es; -e), village of the Hottentots in South Africa. [Hottentot, *m.*, a native of the Cape of Good Hope. *From the prevalence of the dental sounds hott and tott in the language of these savages, the early Dutch settlers bestowed this name upon these South African tribes; Kraal, from Fr. corail, a coral reef; and thence applied by the early Dutch settlers to a Hottentot village, which consists of huts in a circular form.*]

Hübſcher (No. 54), *compar. of* hübſch, *adj.*, pretty, nice, pleasing. [Hof, *m.*, court, *thence the adj.* höflich, höfſch, höbiſch, hübſch, which at last became hübſch. *Its original meaning is therefore courtlike, courtly, elegant. Compare Fr. courtois, from le cour.*]

Hügel,st *m.* (-s; -), hill.

- Hüh'nerhäuschen,st *n.* (-s; -), hen-house. [Huhn, *n.*, *pl.* Hühner, hens; Häuschen, *n.*, a little house.]
 Hund,st *m.* (-es; -e), hound, dog; cur.
 hundert, *num. adj.*, hundred.
 hunderttausend, one hundred thousand.
 hundertvierundsechzig, one hundred and sixty-four.
 Hunger,st *m.* (-s; *no pl.*), hunger.
 hungern,^w to hunger, feel hungry. [verhungern, to starve.]
 hüpfen,^w hüpfte, gehüpft, to hop.
 Hürde,^w *f.* (-; -n), fold, herd; *Engl.* hurdle.
 Husar,^w *m.* (-en; -en), hussar. [*Mathias Corvinus, the boy-king of Hungary, when seeing his kingdom in danger, decreed that one man out of every twenty families should enlist in the cavalry, and all his expenses be paid by those twenty families. This famous cavalry was thence called "the twenty paid-horsemen," or hussars, from the Hungarian husz, twenty, and ar, paid.*]
 Hussa'! or Hurrah'! *n.*, *intj.*, a loud shout, Huzza! Hurrah! [*a battle-cry of the Northmen, and common to most nations. Supposed to be connected with the Hebrew hosanna! or with the Scand. Tur-aie, i.e., Thor, aid us.*]
 Husten,st *m.* (-s; -), cough; coughing. [husten,^w to cough, have a cough.]
 hüten,^w to heed, watch, guard, take care of [*see behüten*].
 Hüter,st *m.* (-s; -), guardian, keeper [*see hüten*].
 Hütte,^w *f.* (-; -n), hut, cottage. Eisenhütte, *f.*, iron-works; Glashütte, *f.*, glass-works [*either a covered place, from hüten, to hide, or a place for protection, akin to Hut, hat, hood, see behüten*].
 Hyäne,^w *f.* (-; -n), hyena (*a bloodthirsty animal, worshipped by the ancient Egyptians*).

I

3/, p. 154, for *Ihren*, your.

ich, *pers¹ pr.*, *N. sing.*, 1st *pers.*, I.

ihm, *pers¹ pr.*, *D. sing.*, *m. or n.*, 3d *pers.*, to him, to it.

ihn, *pers¹ pr.*, *Acc. sing.*, *m.* 3d *pers.*, him, it.

ihnen, *pers¹ pr.*, *D. pl.*, 3d *pers.*, to them.

Ihnen, *pers¹ pr.* in addressing a person (the same as above except the capital *I*, the 3d *pers.* being used in place of the 2d *euch*), to you, you.

ihr, *pers¹ pr.*, *N. pl.*, 2d *pers.*, you.

ihr, *m.*, *ihre*, *f.*, *ihr*, *n.*, *poss. adj.*, her (answers to *fit*, she).

ihr, *m.*, *ihre*, *f.*, *ihr*, *n.*, *poss. adj.*, their (answers to *fit*, they).

Ihr, *m.*, *Ihre*, *f.*, *Ihr*, *n.*, *poss. adj.* (the same as above except the capital *I*, the 3d *pers.* (*ihr*, their) being used in place of the 2d (*euer*, your) when addressing a person), your.

ihrige, *der*, *die*, *das*, *hers*.

im, contraction of *in dem* (*dat.*).

imaginär, *adj.*, imaginary.

immer, *adv.*, always; ever; still.

immerdar, *adv.*, always; for ever.

immerhin, *adv.*, always; no matter.

Immenkönig,st *m.*, the king (queen?) of the bees.

in, 1.) *prep. with Dat.*, of rest or motion in a place (where?), in.

2.) *prep. with Acc.*, of motion or direction to a place (whereto, whither?), in, into.

inbrünstig, *adj.*, fervent.

Incasso, *n.*, cashing, getting cashed.

indem, *subordinate conj.*, while, whilst, at the same time.

indefsen, *adv. and conj.*, meanwhile, meantime, whilst.

Industrie-Actien, *pl.*, shares in any industrial, or commercial, and entirely speculative undertaking or

company. Industrie : Gesellschaft, manufacturing company.

In'neres, *sein*, *n.* (*case-ending es after sein*), one's inmost heart or soul [*adj. used substantively, inner, adj., inner, interior*].

innerlich, *adv.*, inwardly, in one's heart or soul.

Ingenieur^t, *m.* (-es; -e), engineer.

innig, *adv.*, intimately, inwardly; heartily, sincerely.

Insec^t, *st w* or Insekt, *m.* (-es; -n), insect.

in's, *for in das (acc.)*; in's Feuer kommen, to get under fire, to be engaged in battle.

Inseln, *ab dän*, from the Danish Isles.

Institu^t, *st n.* (-es; -e), institute.

intellig^ent, *adj.*, intelligent.

interessir^en, *w* to engage one's interest, to be interesting, to take an interest in, etc.

inzwischen, *adv.*, in the meantime, meanwhile.

irgend einer, any one, any person soever.

irgendwo, *adv.*, somewhere, anywhere.

Irrthum^t, *st m.* (-es; -thümer), error. (Irrthum, *m.*, and Reichthum, *m.*, riches, are the only masculines in thum, all others in thum being neuter.) [irren, to err, to mistake; irre, *adj.*, confused, mad.]

Israel, *n.*, the people of Israel, the Israelites.

ist, *3d pers. sing. pres. of sein*, war, gewesen, to be.

Ita'lien, *n.* (*gen. -s*), Italy.

J

ja, *adv. (of assent)*, yes, yea, ay.

expletive, I conjure you; mind, be sure; I am surprised, dear me, I am sure, of course, certainly, etc.

Yacht^w, *f.* (-; -en), yacht, sloop.

jagen,^w to chase, hunt. nachjagen, *sep.*, to have a chase after, run after.

Jäger,st *m.* (-s; -), huntsman, sportsman.

Jagdpferd,st *n.* (-es; -e), hunting or racing horse. [Jagd, *f.*, hunt; Pferd, *n.*, horse.]

jäh, *adj.*, steep, abrupt, precipitous; hasty.

Jahr,st *n.* (-es; -e), year. von Jahr zu Jahr, from year to year.

Jahrhundert,st *n.* (-s; -e), century; age.

jährlich, *adj.*, yearly, annual.

Jahreszeit,^w *f.* (-; -n), season.

Januar,st *m.*, (-s; -e), January.

je, *adv.*, ever; je . . . je (*or* desto), the . . . the.

jeder, *m.*, jede, *f.*, jedes, *n.*, *pronominal adj.*, every, each.

pron., every one, every person, every man, etc.; everything; each one (*frequently* ein jeder, eine jede, ein jedes). [je and weder.]

jeðesmal, *adv.*, every time, each time; whenever.

jedoch, *adv.*, however; *adv. conj.*, nevertheless, yet.

jegliç, *adj.*, every (*of whatever kind*).

Je'mand, *indef. pr.*, some one, somebody, some person; any one, etc. *Declined*, *G.* Jemandes, *D.* Jemanden, *Acc.* Jemand.

jenet, *m.*, jene, *f.*, jenes, *n.*, *demonstr. adj.*, yon, that.

demonstr. pron., the former, that person yonder.

jen'seitig, *adj.*, on the other side, opposite.

Jesus, *m.*, Jesus.

jezt, *adv.*, at present, now.

jeztig, *adj.*, present.

Johann', *m.* John.

Josephe, *for* Josephi'ne, *f.* (-ns; -n), Josephina.

jubeln,^w to rejoice, to be jubilant.

Jugend,^w *f.* (-; -n), youth, period of youth, young people.

Jugendfröhlichkeit,^w *f.* (-; -en), youthful mirth, merry days of youth.

Jugend[schimmer,st *m.*, youthful freshness, bloom; youth's haleness.

Ju'gendzeit,^w *f.* (-; -en), one's younger days, youthful days, youth, time of youth.

Julie, *f.* (-ns; -n), Julia.

jung, *compar.* jünger, 1st *superl.* der, die, das jüngste; 2d *superl.* am jüngsten; *adj.*, young, youthful; recent; (*if used of vegetables and potatoes*), new.

bis zum jüngsten Tage, to the last day, day of judgment, till doomsday.

Junge,^w *der, m.* (-n; -n), youngster, young fellow, boy; errand-boy, apprentice, lad.

die Jungen, *pl.*, the young ones, youngsters.

Jungfräulein,st *n.* (-s; -), young lady, a lady of tender age. [*dim. of Jungfrau, f.*, virgin, maiden.]

Jüngling,st *m.* (-es; -e), youth, young man.

Junfer,st *m.* (-s; -), young nobleman; country squire.

K

Kä'fergescheft,st *n.*, race of beetles; a brood or swarm of beetles. [Kä'fer, *m.*, *Engl.* chafer, beetle; Ge'scheft, *n.*, race.]

Ka'ffee,st *m.* (*gen.* -s), coffee.

Ka'ffer,^{st w} *m.* (-s; -n), Kaffir [*in Arabic* "an infidel." *The Hottentots rejected the Moslem faith, and thence obtained the name infidels or Kaffirs*].

Kai'fer,st *m.* (-s; -), emperor. [*Lat.* Cæsar, a Czar or emperor. *The German word Kaiſer dates from 1483, when Albert II., Duke of Austria, was elected Emperor of Germany, and added to his empire the Danubian principalities, Dalmatia, and Croatia, which since the days of Diocletian were governed by a prince with the title Cæsar.*]

Kalb,st *n.* (-es; Kälber), calf. **Kalbfleisch**, *n.*, veal.

Kälberpaste,^w *f.* (-; -n), veal-pie.

kalt, *comp.* **kälter**, 1st *superl.*, der, die, das **kälteste**; 2d *superl.*, am **kältesten**, cold; chill.

Kälte,^w *f.*, cold, coldness.

Kamm,st *m.* (-es; Kämme), comb.

Kameel,st *n.* (-es; -e), camel (*this swift-footed animal has been aptly styled the ship of the desert, sailing on a sea of sand*).

Kamerad,^w *n.* (-en; -en), comrade, companion [*camerade or chamber-mate, from Lat. camera, German Kammer. It is a military term of Spanish origin, derived from the custom of distributing soldiers into chambers and tents*].

kam, 1st and 3d *sing. impf.* of kommen. **kam an**, arrived.

kamen, 1st and 3d *pl. impf.* of kommen. **kamen heraus**, got out.

Kampf,st *m.* (-es; Kämpfe), combat, struggle [*signified originally „Zweifampf,” the single combat, i.e., of two persons; from Lat. campus, field of battle, camp*]. **der letzte Kampf**, the last struggle, i.e., the hour of death.

Kampfbegier,^w *f.* (or **begierde**), eagerness for a combat, pugnacity.

Kampfes-Lust, *f.*, lust of battle, combativeness.

Kampfspiel,st *n.* (-es; -e), tournament; prize-fight, bullfight, etc.

Kapitän,st *m.* (-es; -e), captain.

kann, 1st and 3d *pers. s. pres.* of können.

kannst, 2d *pers. s. pres.* of können.

Kanone,^w *f.* (-; -n), cannon, a big gun, piece of ordnance.

Kanonier,st *m.* (-es; -e), cannonier or artilleryman *serving a cannon*.

Kanzel,^w *f.* (-; -n), pulpit. [*Engl. chancel; Lat. cancelli, an enclosure of wood.*]

Kap'land,st *m.* (*gen.* -es), the Cape of Good Hope.

Karl, *m.* (-s; -e), Charles. [*See Karl.*]

Karl's'bad, *n.*, a famous mineral bathing-place on the slopes of the Erzgebirge, in Bohemia. The baths are said to have been discovered by Charles the Great, and were named after him.

Karoo, *f.*, Karroo; a Hottentot term for the immense barren tracts of table-land of South Africa, which only want the fertilizing power of water to cover them with luxurious vegetation.

Karren,st *m.* (-s; -) { car, cart, lorry.

Karre,^w *f.* (-; -n) { barrow, wheelbarrow.

Kartoffel,^w *f.* (-; -n), potato [*from the It.* tartúffoli, a diminutive of tartúffo, i.e., truffle, *Germ.* Trüffel. Potatoes were brought to Germany, not from England, as is generally supposed, but from Italy and Spain. In the 18th century they were known in Germany by their Italian name, tartúffoli or tar-tufflen, which became corrupted into Kartoffel[n].

Kasten,st *m.* (-s; -), box.

Katze,^w *f.* (-; -n), cat.

Katzbach, *f.*, *lit.* cats-brook, a small river in Silesia; in 1813 the scene of a sanguinary engagement between the French and Prussians, where 18,000 French were made prisoners, and a great many drowned. Hence Blücher is said to have taught here the art of swimming to the French.

kauern,^w to cower, squat, to lie crouching down.

Kauf,st *m.* (-es; Käufe), purchase. Compounds: Einkauf, purchase; Verkauf, sale; Aufkauf, buying up; Ausverkauf, selling off; Käufer, *m.*, buyer.

zu Kauf (No. 42), for zu kaufen, to be bought, to be had. [kaufen, to buy.]

zum Verkauf or zu Kauf sein, to be for or on sale.

Kaufmann,st *m.* (-es; -leute), merchant.

kaum, *adv.*, scarcely, hardly.

keck, *adj.*, bold, daring, hardy.

Keble,^w *f.* (-; -n), throat. [*Lat.* gula. Compare also Kühle, hole, grave.]

Rehraus, *m.*, turn out, clearance, clean sweep. [*ausfehren*, *sep.*, to sweep out. *der Rehraus*, meant originally, the last turn out or concluding dance (*Sir Roger de Coverley*). German *fehren* is the *A.S.* *ceran*, from whence *Engl.* churn, the turning of milk into butter.]

kehr' ich ein, *impf. of einfehren,^w sep.*, to turn in, enter (a town, house, etc.), to alight, put up at, etc.

kehrten ein, *pl. impf. of einfehren.* [See above.]

kehrt wieder, *3d pers. sing. pres. of wiederfehren,^w sep.*, to return, to come again, back.

kein, *m.*, keine, *f.*, kein, *n.*, *pronominal adj.*, no, not any, not one.

Keiner, *m.* Keine, *f.*, Keines or Keins, *n. pron.*, none, not one person, no man, not any person, etc.

Keller,st *m.* (-s; -), cellar. [*Lat.* cella, a store-room.]

Kellner,st *m.* (-s; -), butler, waiter, *lit.* cellar-man. [*Lat.* cellarius, a steward, store-room keeper. See Keller.]

kennen, kannte, gekannt. *Scotch* ken, to know, to be acquainted with, generally applied to knowledge by the senses (*Fr.* connaître) [*akin to können*, to be able].
kennen lernen, to learn or get to know, to become acquainted with.

kennt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of kennen.*

Kenntniß,^w *f.* (-; -e); knowledge.

Kerl,st *m.* (-es; -e), fellow; a strong, robust man; an uncivilized, clownish fellow. *Engl.* churl. (*Scotch* carl, a man. "A little carl," "a big carl," "a rich carl;" carlish, vulgar, etc.) [*Root: Gothic* kara, *Engl.* care, *A.S.* carian, to care, to be

- anxious. *Hence* farg, sparing, miserly; *Char-*
freitag, Good Friday; *Charwoche*, Passion Week
(should be Karz). Compare also *Ohg.* charl, a
 girl's sweetheart, "her man;" and *Karl*, Charles.]
- Kette*,^w *f.* (-; -n), chain, fetter, bond. [*Lat.* catena.
Compare also Kitt, cement, putty; fitten, to fill up
 with putty.]
- fichern*,^w to titter, to giggle.
- Kiferifit!* or *Kiferifûh!* (*the cry of a cock*) cock-a-doodle-
 doo!
- Kind*,st *n.* (-es; -er), child. ein schönes Kind, a pretty girl
 [allied to the *Engl.* kin, offspring; kindred, of the
 same family; kind, those of the same race or kin,
 hence natural, benevolent; from *A.S.* cyn, family,
 race, and *A.S.* cennan, to produce, beget].
- Kindert*, *pl.* of Kind.
- Kindheit*,^w *f.*, childhood.
- Kinderspiel*,st *n.* (-es; -e), child's play, *pl.* children's play.
- Kinn*,st *n.* (-es; -e), chin [*lit.* "the jutting or projecting
 part" of the face, related with *Ohg.* chinan, *Nhg.*
 feimen, to sprout; der Reim, bud, germ, that which
 germinates, springs forth, juts out. Compare also
Gr. γένυς, the under jaw, chin; *Lat.* gena, cheek].
- Kirche*,^w *f.* (-; -n), church; *Scotch kirk*. [*Gr.* τὸ κυριακόν,
 the Lord's house.]
- Kirchhof*,st *m.* (-es; -höfe), churchyard.
- Kirchturm*,st *m.* (-es; -thürme), church-tower, church-
 spire.
- Kirsche*,^w *f.* (-; -n), cherry. [*Fr.* la cerise; *Lat.* cerasus,
 the cherry-tree, cherry, of uncertain origin.]
- Kiste*,^w *f.* (-; -n), chest, box, case for packing goods. [*Lat.*
 cista, *Gr.* κίστη.]
- Klage*,^w *f.* (-; -n), complaint.
- klagen*,^w to complain, wail, lament.
- Klang*,st *m.* (-es; Klänge), sound.

Klasse,^w *f.* (-; -n), class. [*Fr. la classe, Lat. classis.*]

Klaue,^w *f.* (-; -n), claw, paw.

Kleid,st *n.* (-es; -er), dress (*in its modern acceptation mostly used of ladies' dresses.* *der Anzug, a suit of clothes, more of gentlemen's attire.*)

kleiden,^w to dress. *sich ankleiden, to dress oneself.* *er kleidet sich gut or er ist gut gekleidet, he dresses well.*
es kleidet ihr gut, it suits her well.

Kleider, *nom., gen., and acc. pl. of Kleid.*

Prov., Kleider machen Leute, Fine feathers make fine birds, dress makes the man (Lat. Vestis virum facit).

Die Leute machen Kleider, These people make dresses.

kleidern, *dat. pl. of Kleid.*

klein, *adj.*, little, small.

Kleine, *die, f.*, the little one; *pl. die Kleinen.*

Kleineren, *die, pl.* (No. 54), the younger ones [*compar. kleiner of klein*].

kleinste, *das, n.*, the smallest [*kleinst, superl. of klein*].

Kleinod,st *n.* (-es; -e or -ien), jewel. [*klein and suffix od or ot, signifying a small article, and thence jewelry of the highest value, such as diamond rings, bracelets. The Imperial Crown-Insignia, Die Reichs-Kleinodien.*]

Kleister,st *m.* (-s; -), paste. [*kleben, w to paste, glue, to make to cleave.*]

klingen,st *klang, geklungen, to sound, resound; to be heard, to be spoken* (No. 114).

klingeln,^w to ring the bell. *Phr. Es klingelt jemand, there is a ring, some one rings.*

klirren,^w to clash; clink; clatter.

klopfen,^w to knock; to beat (*of the heart*). *Phr. Man klopft, there is a knock; Es klopft jemand, somebody knocks at the door.*

Klüfte, *pl. of Klust, f.*, cleft, mountain-pass, ravine. [*klieben, to part asunder, cleave.*]

klug, *adj.*, clever, skilful, smart; prudent, sensible, wise, judicious. [*klug*, klüger, der klügste; am klügsten; auf's klügste.]

Kluger, ein, *m.*, a wise man (*the reverse of a fool*, Thor, *m.*).

Klugheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), prudence, wisdom.

Klügste, der, *m.*, the wisest man.

Knabe,^w *m.* (-n; -n), boy, lad. [*Engl. knave, originally a boy-attendant, page; thence still Knappe, a squire-attendant.*]

knallen,^w to sound as a knell, to produce a loud, bursting, thundering report [*see gefnifft*].

Knaster,st *m.* (-s; -), canister, or canister-tobacco; roll.

Knecht,st *m.* (-es; -e), servant (*especially of farm-servants, stable-boys, etc.*). [*Engl. knight, originally "youthful offspring," boy.*]

Knie,st *n.* (-s; -e), knee.

knien, *pres. p. of knien*, to kneel.

Knix,st *m.* (-es; -e), curtsy, courtesy, bending of the knees [*see gefnifft*].

Knopfloch,st *n.* (-es; -löcher), button-hole. [*For Knopf, see anzufrüpfen, p. 173.*]

Knospe,^w *f.* (-; -n), bud.

früpfen,^w to tie, fasten together [*see anzufrüpfen*].

Knüttelreim,st *m.* (-es; -e), doggerel rhyme, verse [*lit. knobby, knotty rhyme; der Knüttel, or Knüppel, a knotty and hard piece of wood. Scotch knappel, Yorks. knapple, or knuppel, from the North-German Knubbe, knob (Knute, Knoten, knot), cognate forms of Knopf. See anzufrüpfen, p. 173.*]

Knobd, *m.*, *see Expl. p. 58.* [*Gr. πῶλος, an arrant knave.*]

Koch,st *m.* (-es; Köche), man-cook; Köchin, female-cook. [*frühen, to cook, boil.*]

Kocherbsen, *pl.*, pease for boiling. [*Koch and Erbsen, f., pea.*]

Kochkunst, *f.*, science of cookery. [*Koch and Kunst, f., art.*]

Koffer,st *m.* (-s; -), coffer, large wooden or iron box, trunk, chest, etc.

Kohle,^w *f.*, charcoal, coal; **Steinkohle**, coal.

rollerten übereinander, *impf.*, rolled or tumbled one over the other, were hurled, etc. [*rollern is less elegant than rollen, to roll over.*]

Röln, *n.*, German name for Cologne.

kommen, kam, gekommen, to come, get to (*compound tenses with sein*; *ich bin, war gekommen*); ankommen, to arrive, herabkommen, to come down.

komme (No. 6), *3d pers. sing. pres. subj. of kommen*, was to come.

kommt, or *old form kômmt*, *3d pers. sing. pres. of kommen*.

König,st *m.* (-s; -e), king.

können, konnte, gekonnt (*auxiliary of mood, denoting possibility, ability, liberty, etc.*), to be able, to be capable of; to know (*of languages, etc.*). *Pres.*, *Ich kann, du kannst, er kann, wir können*, etc. [*Engl. can. See fennen.*]

könne, *1st and 3d pers. sing. pres. subj. of können*, might be able, could.

könnt Ihr nicht jeder (No. 96), if not, each one of you is able to execute, etc.

könntest (No. 94), *2d pers. sin. impf. subj.*, you were able.

konnte, *impf. of können*.

Kompliment,st *n.* (-es; -e), compliment, *pl.* respects.

es gab Komplimente, compliments and ceremonies were exchanged.

Komplimentiren, *n.*, the paying or exchanging of compliments and ceremonies.

Kopf,st *m.* (-es; Köpfe), head; bowl (*of a pipe*). [*Lat. caput. Akin to Engl. cap, cape, cope, cop; thus, "copp'd hills;" "Upon the cop right of his nose he hade a wert."*—*Chaucer. Compare also*

cob, in cob-apple, cobweb (cob, *the Dutch for spider*), and cup.]

wissenschaftliche Köpfe, scientific and learned minds, intellects, scientific men.

Korb,st m. (-es; Körbe), basket. [*Lat.* corbis, a wicker basket; *Fr.* la corbeille.]

Korb'chen,st n. (-s; -), a little basket, work-basket, etc.

[The diminutive endings are chen, lein, el. The ending *chen*, now the prevailing one, was introduced from the Low Germ. in the 16th century; up to that period, *lein*, the diminutive ending peculiar to High Germ., was the prevailing ending, which is always used by Luther. The ending *lein* is more employed in poetic and sublime language; thus, *Knäblein*; and *chen* more in conversational language; thus, *Körbchen*. The ending *el* is almost entirely provincial, in Bavaria, Austria, etc., and is only used in very familiar intercourse; thus, *Kindel*, *Mädel*. A double dimin. ending occurs also in terms of great affection and endearment; thus, *Kindelchen*, *Kindleichen*, *Knäbleinchen*; pl. dim. *Kinderchen*, etc.; *ling* is diminutive in *Liebling*, darling.]

Korn,st n. (-es; Körner), corn, grain (*applied to cereals in general, especially to rye, but not to wheat*).

Phr., auf dem Korn haben (No. 56), to fix upon something with the intention of executing some set purpose; to single out with the intention to fire or aim at, etc.

kosten,^w to cost, to amount to *in price*, to come to stand; to taste (*of food, misfortune, etc.*).

die Kosten, the expenses.

kost'bar, *adj.*, costly, valuable, precious.

Kost'barkeit,^w f. (-; -en), a thing of costly or precious value; *pl.* valuables.

köst'lich, *adj.*, precious, delightful; excellent; exceedingly valuable or delicious.

krachen,^w to crack, to emit a loud crash, etc. [*see* gefniff].

krächzen,^w to croak, to caw.

Kraft,^w *st* f. (-; Kräfte), strength, force. [*Engl.* craft,

crafty, the power of seizing, or of skill. *Compare to crave.*]

krähen,^w to crow. [*die Krähe, crow, rook.*]

krank, *adj.*, ill, sick. [*Engl. crank; cranky.*]

Kranke, *der, m.* (-n; -n), the patient.

kränkelnd, *pres. part. of kränkeln*, to ail, to be afflicted with infirmity.

Krankheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), illness, sickness.

Kränkung,^w *f.* (-; -en), mortification, insult, offence.

Kranz,st *m.* (-es; Kränze), wreath, garland.

im schönen Kranz (No. 108), forming a beautiful wreath, a blooming circle or garland [*allied to Krone, and Lat. corona.*].

kratze aus, *ich*, 1st *pers. sing. pres. of ausfragen*,^w *sep.*, to scratch or scrape behind (*in bowing; see Kratzfuß*).

Kratzfuß,st *m.* (-es; -füße), scraping the foot. [*The ridiculous custom of scraping the right foot behind in bowing, nowadays a decidedly objectionable performance, was in vogue in the time of Louis XIV., and was imitated by the Germans of old, who were always ready to ape anything French,—French speech, French clothes, French dishes, French furniture, French dances, etc.; and to the same source must be traced the Engl. phr., "He scraped an acquaintance with me."*]

Kraut,st *n.* (-es; Kräuter), herb, plant.

Krebs,st *m.* (-es; -e), crab, crawfish [*or Krabbe, akin to Krüppel, cripple, and kriechen, to crawl.*].

Krebssuppe,^w *f.*, crab-soup.

Kreide,^w *f.*, chalk, piece of chalk.

Kreis,st *m.* (-es; -e), circle; im Kreise, all around in the circle. [*kreisen, to rotate; der Kreisel, the top.*]

krencht, *archaic form for krieht, from kriechen.*

Kreuz,st *n.* (-es; -e), cross. [*Lat. crux, Fr. croix.*]

Kreuzer,st *m.* (-s; -), a small copper coin of South Ger-

many, originally bearing the sign of a cross or Kreuz. See *Money table*, p. 164.

frieſchen,st froſch, gefroſchen, to creep, crawl.

was da freucht und fleugt (No. 116), all animals creeping (*living*) on earth and flying in the air.

Krieg,st m. (-es; -e), war, hostilities [*probably related with* friegen, to seize, catch. Thus, Kriegen (spielen! Catch who catch can!].

Kriegsruf,st m. (-es; -e), war-cry.

Kriemhild, f., a beautiful Burgundian lady.

Kritik,^w f., criticism.

froſchen, pl. *impf.* of frieſchen.

Krone,^w f. (-; -n), crown. [*Lat. corona.*]

Krücke,^w f. (-; -n), crutch [*related with Engl. crook, crooked*].

Krug,st m. (-es; Krüge), pitcher, tankard, jug; a small country inn, public-house [*originally an earthen drinking-vessel, possibly so named from its peculiar shape; and being adopted for signboards of inns and public-houses, the word became applied to the inn itself. The Ohg. crôc and krôg bear much resemblance to the Scotch crogan, Gael. croc, a bowl, earthen vessel, still used in the West Highlands for holding milk, from crochen, to make pottery*].

frumm, *adj.*, crooked, curved; awkward, *i.e.*, turning to the left.

Küche,^w f. (-; -n), kitchen [*akin to Kuchén, cake, but whether derived from coquere, to cook (foſchen), is quite uncertain*].

Kudud, m., cockoo. in's Kududs Namen (*an imprecation*), The deuce, etc.

Kugel,^w f. (-; -n), ball, bullet; missile.

Kuh,^{wst} f. (-; Kühe), cow.

Kühen, *dat. pl.* of Kuh.

kühl, *adj.*, cool.

Rühle,^w *f.* (-; *no pl.*), coolness; cold air.

fühlen,^w to cool.

künftig, *adj.*, future, what is to come [*allied to künſt, an action to come, from kommen, to come.*].

Kunigunde, *f.*, Cunigunde.

künſt,^w *st f.*, (-; Künſte), art [*related with können, to be able.*].

kurz, *adj.*, short, brief. [*Engl. curt.*]

adv., shortly, in short, in one word.

küſſen,^w to kiss.

Kuß,st *m.* (-es; Küſſe), kiss.

küſſte, *impf. of* küſſen.

Küſte,^w *f.* (-; -n), coast.

Kutſcher,st *m.* (-s; -), coachman.

Kyffhäuser, *ber, or* } famous mountain near the village of
Berg Kyffhäuser, } Frankenhauſen. See p. 74.

L

Lächeln,st *n.*, smile, grin, smirk, smicker, chuckle.

lächeln,^w lächelte, gelächelt, to smile, smirk, simper [*dimin. of lachen, to laugh.*].

lächelnd, *pres. part. of* lächeln.

lachen,^w lachte, gelacht, to laugh; to giggle. *Phr.*, ſich tobt lachen, *or* ſich frant lachen, to die or roar with laughter, to split or shake one's sides, to burst into a fit of laughter, to be convulsed with laughter, etc.; auslachen, to laugh at, ridicule; ſich auslachen, to have one's laugh.

Lacedæmonier,st *m.* (-s; -), a native of the city of Lacedæmon or Sparta.

lab' (No. 118), *for* labte, *from* laben.

laben,st lub, gelaben, to lade, load, charge, burden; summon; (p. 151, *of ships*) to take in cargo.

Labung,^w *f.* (-; -en), p. 152, cargo.

Ladung^s: Schein,st *m.* (-es; -e), bill of lading.

lag, } *impf.* of liegen,st (*a*; *e*), lagen oben auf, lay or were
 lagen, } lying on the top.

Lager,st *n.* (-s; -), couch, bed; encampment; warehouse;
 lair.

lagern,^w *fidh.* to lie down; to encamp.

Lagerung,^w *f.* storing. zur Lagerung, for storing, ware-
 housing.

Lagune, *f.*, lagoon; a lake formed by the overflowing of the
 sea or of rivers, in some cases stagnant and dried up
 in summer. [*Lat.* lacuna, a pool, pond.]

Lampe,^w *f.* (-; -n), lamp [*see* Ampel].

Land,st *n.* (-es; L nder), land; country.

Landesmark, *f.*, border of the country.

lange, or lang, *compar.* l nger; *superl.* der, die, das l ngste;
adv^l superl. am l ngsten; l ngst; *adj.*, long; tall;
adv., a long time, a good while, long. *Used of*
duration of time, and frequently added to words like
Tag, Woche, Monat, Jahr, etc. Thus, Vier Wochen
lang, for four weeks; Ein Jahr lang, for a whole
year; Monate lang, for whole months. Phr., so
lange als, as long as; noch lange nicht, not for some
time to come yet; Ein langes und breites erz hlen,
to relate from end to end, to tell in detail, to tell
all the news, to spin a long yarn.

Langeweile,^w *f.*, weariness, ennui, tedium.

l nger, *compar.* of lang. Seit l ngerer Zeit, *dat. sing. fem.*,
 for a considerable time past.

l ngst, *adv^l superl.* (of lang), for a long time, long ago, long
 since; l ngst schon, some time ago already.

langsam, *adj.*, slow.

lassen, *pl. impf.* of lesen.

lassen,st ließ, gelassen, to let, permit, allow; leave.

Raster,st *n.* (-s; -), vice.

las vor, *impf.* of vorlesen,st *sep.*, to read to one.

laß, *imper. of lassen.* *Phr.*, Laß Dir sagen! let you be told, let them tell you; be told, be advised.

läßt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of lassen.* *Phr.*, sich sehen lassen, to appear, be seen.

Laub,st *n.*, (-es; *no pl.*), leaves; foliage.

Lauf,st *m.* (-es; Läufe), run, quick step; course.

laufen,st lief, gelaufen, to run, to rush, or go quickly. [*Mhg.* loufen, *Engl.* loaf about, leap.]

um die Wette laufen, to race or run for a wager.

läuft, *3d pers. sing. pres. of laufen.*

laut, } *adj. and adv.*, loud, aloud.

It., p. 144, } *prepositional adv. with gen.* (p. 144, No. 3 and 4), according to.

lauten,^w to be, purport; die Antwort lautete, the answer was to this effect.

Lebelang, mein dein, sein, etc., my, thy, his whole lifetime.

leben,^w lebte, gelebt, to live, be alive.

laßt uns ihm auch leben, let our life be likewise devoted to him.

Leben,st *n.* (-s; -), life.

lebend, *pres. p. of leben.*

lebende Bilder, plastic representations, pictures.

Lebensglück,st *n.*, happiness of life.

Lebensreise,^w *f.*, life's journey.

lebend'gem, *for lebendigem, dat. sing., m. and n. of lebendig, adj.*, living.

Lebewohl, *n.*, farewell, adieu! Leben Sie wohl! fare you well!

lechzen, *pres. p. of lechzen*, to pant for (*water*), languish; to gape from dryness.

lecken,^w to lick; to leak.

Leckerbissen,st *n.* (-s; -), *lit.* lickerish-bit; dainty. [lecken, to lick; Bissen, morsel.]

lebern, *adj.*, leathern, made of leather; dull, stale, stupid.

leer, *adj.*, empty, vacant. [*Old Engl.* leer, possibly con-

nected with lieren in verlieren, to loose. Thus, "A leer stomach." "The horse runs leere away with the man." "A leere (i.e., profligate) drunkard."]

Legen,^w legte, gelegt, to lay, put, place down, to cause to lie down [*the causative form of liegen, to lie*].

Legte vor, *impf. of vorlegen, sep.*, to carve, help, preside (*at table, etc.*).

Lehre,^w f. (-; -n), lesson; apprenticeship. [*lehren, to teach*].

Lehren,^w to teach.

Leib,st m. (-es; -er), body [*connected with leben and bleiben*].

Leibeskräften, *aus*, with all one's *bodily* might.

Leicht, *adj.*, light; easy; swift. [*lichten, to make lighter, to lighten; thence Lichter, lighter, lighter-boat, lighterage.*]

Leichte, *das*, what is light.

Leichtfüßig, *adj.*, light-footed; nimble; gentle.

Leid,st n. (-es or s), harm, injury.

Leiden,st litt, gelitten, to suffer, endure, bear.

Leidenesgeschichte,^w f. (-; -n), story of one's sufferings.

Leider, *adv.* (No. 110), worse.

Leinen, *adj.*, made of linen, linen. [*Leinen, n., linen.*]

Leineweber,st m. (-s; -), linen-weaver; weaver.

Leinöl, *n.*, linseed-oil.

Leipzig, *n.*, *Leipsic. Inhab^s 85,800. Well known throughout the whole world as the centre of the German and international trade in books, works of art, and musical publications.*

The country all around Leipzig was at different periods the scene of the most sanguinary contests; and in the great battle of 1813, known as "*die Völkerschlacht*," it witnessed the defeat of Napoleon I.

Leipzigiger, *m.*, man from Leipzig.

Leise, *adv.*, gently, quietly, in a subdued voice.

Leisten,st m. (-s; -), last, form.

leiten,^w to lead, conduct.

leiteten ab, *pl. impf. of ableiten, sep.*, to divert, drain off
(the water of a river, etc.).

Lenz,st *m.*, spring. [*Engl. lent, connected with lang, long, and length, because in spring the days lengthen.*]

Leopard,^w *m.* (-en; -en), leopard.

lernen,^w to learn.

lernt, *3d pers. s. pres. of lernen, w.*

lesen,st las, gelesen, to read, peruse. [*Lat. legere, Gr. λίσιν.*]

Leser,st *m.* (-s; -), reader.

lest, *adj.*, last; final.

Leu,^w *m.* (-en; -en), lion [*a Mhg. form for Löwe, now only used poetically. Lat. leo, Gr. λίσιν.*]

leuchten,^w to light, give light, sparkle, shine [*akin to Licht*].

leuchtenb, *pres. p.*, shining, brilliant.

Leute, *pl.*, people, persons.

licht, *adj.*, light, clear, bright.

Licht,st *n.* (-es; Lichter and -e), light, *pl. Lichter*, lights;
pl. Lichte, candles, tapers, dips, etc. [*Saxon lucht, Lat. lux.*]

lieb, *adj.*, dear, beloved. [*Old Engl. lief, loved, to love.*]

Liebe,^w *f.*, love, affection.

lieben,^w to love, like; to be fond of.

Lieben, *ihz, pl.*, my beloved.

lieber, *adv.*, rather, better [*compar. of lieb*].

lieber, *nom. masc. (case-ending etc) after ein, mein, etc., from lieb.*

Lieb'hesblick,st *n.* (-es; -e), affectionate look; loving eyes.

Lieb'haben,^w *sep.*, hatte lieb, lieb gehabt, to hold dear, love.

Lieb'ling,st *m.* (-s; -e), darling.

Liebste, das, *n.*, the dearest.

Liebsten, am, *adv. or 2d superl.*, the dearest; likes best.

Lied,st *n.* (-es; -er), song, lay. [*Ohg. liudôn, to sing.*]

Und Gott im Himmel Lieder singt, and to God in
heaven its hymns are sung (p. 130).

lie'derreich, *adj.*, rich in songs.

lief, *impf.* of laufen,st (ie; au).

liegen,st lag, gelegen, to lie, to be lying.

liegen lassen, to let alone, to leave.

liest, 3d *pers. sing. pres.* of lesen,st (a; e).

ließ, *impf.* of lassen,st. ließ stehen, left, abandoned.

Linde,^w *f.* (-; -n),

{	lime-tree, lind, linden [<i>so called from the softness of its wood.</i> Lat. lenis, Germ. lind, gelind, soft, mild, gentle. Compare Gelindigkeit, lindern].
---	---

Linie,^w *f.* (-; -n), line. [Lat. linum, flax, rope, linea, line.]

link, *adj.*, left. [Engl. link, joint; torch, probably from lenken, to bend, to turn about; das Gelenk, joint.]

linke,^w *f.* (-n; -n), left hand.

lispeln,^w to lisp; whisper.

list,^w *f.*, craft, cunning; subtility, deceit.

Literatur,^w *f.* (-; -en), literature.

Literaturgeschichte,^w *f.*, history of literature.

Lob,st *n.* (-es; no *reg. pl.*), praise; *pl.* Lobpreisungen, laudations; Gottlob! *lit.* God be praised! [connected with root in lieb, Gelübde, erlauben, glauben.]

loben,^w lobte, gelobt, to praise, laud, commend. sich etwas loben, to prefer, like, commend.

Loch,st *n.* (-es; Löcher), hole. [Scotch loch, lake, connected with Lufe, dormer-window, Lücke, gap, and Engl. lock.]

locken,^w to allure, decoy, bait.

Löffel,st *m.* (-s; -), spoon, ladle [from Ohg. laffan, i.e., lecken, to lick, lap, thence, Nhg. Laffe, Mhg. leffel, an affable dandy, soft fellow, and Löffel, spoon].

Logogryph', *n.*, logogriph, an enigmatical puzzle.

lohn'en,^w to reward; sich lohnen, to be worth while.

Loofse,^w or Loofe, *m.* (-n; -n), pilot [possibly connected with Dutch loten, looten, to cast lots, and with Loth, *n.*,

a weight about half an ounce; a plummet, or weight of lead attached to a line for sounding depths.]

los, *adj.*, loose. Was ist da los? what is the matter?

Loſſch'papier, *st n.* (-cs; -e), blotting-paper.

los'werden, *sep.*, to get rid of.

los'zubinden, *inf. with zu, from losbinden*, to loosen, unfasten, unchain; to take the manacles off.

los'zufommen auf, *inf. with zu, from loskommenst auf, sep.*, to advance towards. [los, loose; fommen, to come.]

Louisdor, *st m.* (-s; -e), *see Money-Table*, p. 164. *A gold coin, first struck in 1640 by Louis XIII. of France, and bearing his effigy.*

Loſte, *w m.* (-n; -n), lion [*probably from the Ohg. genitive-form lewin, of lœo, see Leu.*]

Loſwengarten, *st m.*, lion-park, *lit. lion-garden, similar to Engl. bear-garden.*

Luft, *w st f.* (-; Lüfte), air.

luftig, *adj.*, airy; phantomlike.

Luft'wärme, *w f.*, temperature of the atmosphere [*lit. warmth of the air*].

lügen, *st log, gelogen*, to tell lies, to lie.

Luiſe or Louiſe, *f. pr. name*, Louisa.

Lufe, *w f.*, loop-hole, dormer-window [*see Loſch*].

Lümme!, *st m.* (-s; -), lout, clown.

Lump, *st m.* (-en; -en), ragamuffin, rascal, scamp. [Lumpen, *m.*, rag, tatter.]

luſtig, *adj. and adv.*, merry, merrily; jovial, cheerful, etc.

Phr., luſtig leben, to live fast; ſich luſtig maſſen, to amuse oneself, to be merry, indulge in merriment, etc. [*lit. lusty, from Luſt, f.*, desire, pleasure].

Lügen, *n.*, a famous German battle-field

In the province of Sachsen in Prussia, where Gustavus Adolphus fell in 1632; and where the Allies, in 1813, fought, retreating, a desperate but lost battle with Napoleon I.

M

ma^{chen},^w ma^{chte}, ge^{macht}, to make, do, produce, cause.

Phr., be^{kannt} ma^{chen}, to make known; advertise;
 ei^{nem} et^{was} weis ma^{chen}, to make or cause to be-
 lieve, *lit.* to make some one wise, or weise, *similar*
 to weise th^{un}, to pretend to be wise.

Ma^{cher},st m. (-s; -), maker.

Ma^{cht},^w st f. (-; Mä^{chte}), might, force, power, strength.

ma^{chtig}, *adj.*, mighty, powerful.

adv., with force, powerfully.

Ma^{dagas'}far, n., Madagascar, the queen of the isles in the
 Indian Ocean, a high table-land of 4000 feet, with
 mountains rising 12,000 feet high.

Mä^dchen,st n. (-s; -), maiden, girl, lass; servant-girl, maid.

Compounds: Kam^{mer}-, Kin^{der}-, Haus^{-,} Stub^{en}-,
 Kü^{chen}-mä^dchen [*dim.* of Ma^d and Ma^{id} (*poetic*)].

ma^g, 1st and 3d pers. sing. pres. of mö^{gen}.

ma^{gt}, 2d pers. sing. pres. of mö^{gen}.

Ma^g,^w f. (-; Mä^gde), maid, maid-servant.

Mä^glein,st n. (-s; -), maid, girl, lassie [*dim.* of Ma^g].

Ma^{hl},st n. (es; Mä^hler), meal, feast, repast. (The expanded
 plural Mä^hler is the vernacular form, whilst Mä^hle
 is the original, older, and nobler form. Compare
 Gewä^{nder} and Gewä^{nde}; Bö^{se}wich^{ter} and Bö^{se}wich^{te},
 etc.) [probably from Ohg. mahal, meeting, gather-
 ing; and thence also Gemä^hl, m., husband.]

Ma^hl'zeit,^w f. (-; -en), *lit.* meal-time; thence meal, repast.

Mä^hne,^w f. (-; -n), mane.

ma^hnen,^w to remind, to sue, to warn.

Mä^hrchen,st n. (better Mär^{chen}), (-s; -), story, fairy-tale,
 legend [*dim.* of Mä^hre, f., tidings, news, from Ohg.
 mări, Goth. mēris, clear, famous, loud, connected
 with Lat. merus, pure, and thence also Engl. mere,

merely. *Engl. mare in nightmare is probably connected with Germ. Mähre*].

Mainz, *n.*, Mayence, on the left bank of the Rhine, the strongest fortress and the key of Germany.

majestätisch, *adj.*, majestic. [*Majestät*, *f.*, majesty.]

Mal,st *n.* (-es; -e and Mäler), time. *Compounds*: einmal, once; zweimal, twice; allemal, at all times; jedesmal, at every time, etc. [*Its orig. meaning is "mark, token, mole," thus Denfmal, monument; Nägelmal, marks of nails; Muttermal, birth-mark, mole. In the latter word it answers to Lat. macula, a spot. The word Mal is frequently confused with Mahl, meal, which see.*]

malen,^w to paint, represent, *lit. to make marks, originally akin to Mal*.

Maler,st *m.* (-s; -), painter, artist.

mal'lerisch, *adj.*, picturesque.

Malz, *n.*, malt. *Phr.*, Hopfen und Malz sind an ihm verloren, hops and malt (*i.e., everything, all efforts, etc.*) are thrown away upon him.

Mamma, *f.*, mamma.

man, *indef. pron.*, one; they, people.

mancher, *m.*, } *pron^l adj.*, many, *pl.* some; *pron.*, many a
manche, *f.*, }
manches, *n.*, } man or person, many a one; **Manches**, *n.*,
 many a thing, *pl.* many things.

manchmal, *adv.*, many a time, sometimes.

Manufacturwaaren: *Geschäft*, *n.*, or *Handlung*, *f.*, a business or house selling manufactured goods, such as drapery and haberdashery.

Mann,st *m.* (-es; Männer), man, husband.

Männchen,st *n.*, little man, mannikin. [*dim. of Mann*.]

Mannschaft,^w *f.* (-; -en), men.

Mantel,st *m.* (-s; Mäntel), cloak, mantle.

Märker, *m.*, inhabitant of the mark. [*Mark*, *f.*, border, boundary, border-country; *Lat. margo*.

Thence Mark Brandenburg; Dänemark; Steiermark.]

Markt,st *m.* (-es; Märkte), market, mart.

Mar'mortisch,st *m.* (-es; -e), marble table. [Marmor, *m.*, marble.]

marmelsteinern } *adj.*, made of marble, marble-slab or
or marmorn, } stone.

Marſe, *m.* (-n; -n), inhabitant of the marsh (die Marſch, or das Marſchland), *which extends from the Elbe to the Schelde.*

Marſtallkammer, *f.*, chamber of the royal stables, mews. [die Mähre, the mare, horse; der Stall, stall, stable. *Similar to Marſchall, from Mähre, and Schall, m., servant.*]

Maſchi'ne,^w *f.* (-; -n), machine, engine.

Maſſe,^w *f.* (-; -n), mass, material.

Maß,st *n.* (-es; -e), measure; bound.

Matje's-Häringe, *pl.*, a fine quality of fat herrings.

Matroſe,^w *m.* (-n; -n), sailor, mariner.

matt, *adj.*, faint; slack (p. 159).

Mauer,^w *f.* (-; -n), wall. [*Lat.* murus.]

Mau'erläufer,st *m.* (-s; -), wall-climber, a man who ascends a wall.

Mau'erwerk, *n.*, masonry, stonework of a wall.

Mau,st *n.* (-es; Mäuler), mouth.

Mau'wurf,st *m.* (-es; -würfe), mole-warp, mole.

Maus,^{wst} *f.* (-; Mäufe), mouse.

Medicin' or Medecin,^w *f.*, medicine, physic.

Meer,st *n.* (-es; -e), sea. [*Fr.* la mer, *Lat.* mare.]

Meer'es ſtrand,st *m.*, seaboard, seashore.

Meer'ſchaumtopf,st *m.*, meerschaum bowl, pipe.

Meerschaum, lit. sea-froth. A compound of silica, magnesia, lime, carbonic acid, and water. From being found near the sea, it was at first supposed to be petrified sea-froth, resembling soap, and as such it was used by the Tartars. The most famous *Meerschaum-gruben* or diggings are near Brussels in the Levant.

mehr, *adv.*, more; nicht mehr, no longer.

mehrere, *pl.*, several, *Fr.* plusieurs.

meiden,st mied, gemieden, to avoid, shun.

Meilenstein,st *m.* (-es; -e), milestone.

mein, *m.*, meine, *f.*, mein, *n.*, *poss. adj.*, my.

meiner, *m.*, meine, *f.*, meines, *n.*, *poss. pron.* mine.

meinen,^w to mean, imagine, fancy, think.

meinige, *der, die or das, poss. pron.*, mine.

Meister,st *m.* (-s; -), master. [*Lat.* magister.]

meisterlich, *adj.*, masterly, clever.

Meisterfänger,st *m.* (-s; -), master-minstrel, master-poet, *an appellation of the prolific poetasters of the period from 1300 to 1500, who formed regular recognised guilds, established poetical clubs or schools, and drew their disciples chiefly from the artisan class: crack-brained cobblers, sentimental tailors and weavers, enterprising barbers and hatters, etc.*

Meisterstück,st *n.* (-es; -e), masterpiece, chef-d'œuvre.

No. 96.—When, till recently, the trade-laws of the ancient guilds were still in force, the great aspiration of the young workman or artisan (*Geselle, Handwerksbursche*) was, after three years' travel, "*sein Meisterstück zu machen*," i.e., to turn out a piece of work, set by the oldest Master of the Guild, in a given time, from three to eight days, and under surveillance. Thus the furrier or *Kürschner* was supplied with pelt, which he had to dress and make up, without any assistance; the shoemaker had to prove his skill by furnishing an elegant pair of boots or shoes; the tailor had to turn out a superbly finished coat, etc. If his "*chef-d'œuvre*," after a minute examination by the council of the guild, was approved of and passed, the "*Geselle*" or assistant became a new-fledged master or *Meister* (either *Schuhmachermeister, Schneidermeister, Tischlermeister*, etc.), and was only then allowed to settle down and open an establishment in the town where the guild held its sway. Now all is changed. Free trade, *Freihandel*, has become the watchword, either for better or for worse.

Meinester, *name of a wine, probably so called from Meisniz, at the Moldau.*

Menge,^w *f.* (-; -n), multitude, quantity.

Mens^{ch},^w *m.* (-en; -en), man, human being, person.

Mens^{ch}enleben,st *n.* (-s; -), man's life.

Mens^{ch}enherz,st *n.*, human heart [*see* *Herz*].

mens^{ch}lich, *adj.*, human.

merken,^w to mark; to note, perceive, see.

merkwürdig, *adj.*, *lit.* worthy of mark; *thence*, remarkable.

Messe,^w *f.* (-; -n), an annual fair on a large scale, attended by merchants from all parts of Germany and even from foreign parts. The "*Leipziger* (three in number), *Frankfurter*, and *Braunschweiger Messen*" are the principal ones. These marts originated in the fairs connected with the Church anniversaries or *Kirchmessen*, *Kirchweihen*, in the days when Germany still owed allegiance to Roman Catholicity. [Engl. mass, Lat. missa, from the words "*Ite, missa est*," with which the priest dismissed the congregation.]

messen,st *maß*, gemessen, to measure.

[Engl. mete, *thus*, "And in what measure ye *meten*, it schal be *meten* agen to you."—*Wiclif*.]

Messer,st *n.* (-s; -), knife.

Metall'waaren, *pl.*, metal or iron wares or goods.

Methode,^w *f.* (-; -n), method.

mi^{ch}, *acc. sing. of the pers. pron.* i^{ch}.

Mil^{ch},^w *f.*, milk.

Mil^{ch}suppe,^w *f.* (-; -n), milk-soup.

mild, *adj.*, mild; gentle, kind.

Milde,^w *f.* gentleness.

Mille, *card. num.*, a thousand. [*Lat.* mille.]

Minna von Barnhelm, Minna de Barnhelm, *the heroine in the comedy of that name.*

mir, *dat. sing. of the pers. pron.* (i^{ch}), to me, me.

mißglücken,^w *insep.*, to turn out unlucky, miscarry, prove abortive, to fail.

mit, *prep. with dat.*, with, by.

adv. and sep. pref., along, together with, in company, jointly.

mitbringen, *sep.*, brachte mit, mitgebracht, to bring, take, or carry along with.

mitgebracht, *pp. of mitbringen*,

mitgelaufen, *pp. of mitlaufen*,st *sep.*, lief mit, mitgelaufen, to run along with.

mitgezählt, *pp. of mitzählen*,^w *sep.*, *lit. to number or count with; thence*, to include.

Mittag,st *m.* (-es; -e), midday; noon. zu Mittag essen, to dine, to have dinner; das Mittagessen, the dinner. *In many parts of Germany where dinner is at 12 or 1 o'clock, the word Mittag has become almost an equivalent for dinner [contraction of der mitte Tag].*

mittags, *adv. gen.*, at noon, at dinner-time, etc.

Mitte, *f.*, (-; -n), midst, middle.

Mittel,st *n.* (-s; -), means.

mitten, *adv.*, in the midst, middle, centre of, etc. (*generally foll^d by prep. in or auf, of*).

Mit'ternacht,^w *f.*, midnight [*contraction of die mitte Nacht*].

mittlere, *of mittler, adj.*, mean, medium.

Mit'theilung,^w *f.* (-; -en), communication.

mitunter, *adv.*, sometimes.

möchte, *impf. ind. of mögen*.

möchte, *impf. subj. of mögen*.

mögen, möchte, gemocht (*auxiliary of mood*), to like, have a mind to. *Pres.* Ich mag, I may; *Impf.* Ich möchte, I might, liked, would.

Mohr,st *m.* (-en; -en), negro.

möglich, *adv.*, possible.

Momen't,st *m.* (-es; -e), moment, instant.

Mo'nat,st *m.* (-s; -e), month. *Names of the months:* Januar, Februar, März, April, Mai, Juni, Juli, August, September, October, November, December.

Mond,st *m.* (-es; -e and en), moon.

mond'be'strahlt, *adj.*, moonlit, *lit. moon-illuminated.* [be'strahlt, *pp. of be'strahlen*, to shed rays on.]

Mon'tag,st *m.* (-es; -e), Monday.

Moss,st *n.* (-es; -e), moss.

Mörder,st *m.* (-s; -), murderer.

Mord'sucht,^w *f.* (-; *no pl.*), bloodthirstiness.

Morgen,st *m.* (-s; -), morning.

Mor'gens, *adv* *gen.*, in the morning; A.M.

morgen, *adv.*, to-morrow.

mor'gensc'hön, *adj.*, beautiful and bright as the morning.

Mor'genstraßl,^{st w} *m.* (-es; -en), beaming light of morn.

Möwe,^w or Mewe, *f.* (-; -n), sea-gull.

Mûcfe,^w *f.* (-; -n), midge; gnat.

müde, *adj.*, tired, weary, fatigued.

Mûgliß, *f.*, name of a river.

Müller,st *m.* (-s; -), miller.

multipl'ici'ten,^w to multiply.

Multiplici'ten,st *n.* (-s; -), multiplication.

Mund,st *m.* (-es; Munde or Mûnde), mouth [*not related with* Mund in Vormund, guardian, and mûndig, of age, *which signifies* "defence, protection;" *the Engl.* mound, *from Lat.* munire, to raise a wall].

Mûndung,^w *f.* (-; -en), mouth of a river; muzzle of a gun.
[mûnden, to discharge through a „Mund.“]

munter, *adj.*, lively, vivacious; awake; well.

murrend, *pres. p. of murren*,^w to grumble, growl; morose.

Musfel,^w *f.* (-; -n), muscle.

mûssen, mußt, gemußt (*aux. of mood*), to be forced, obliged, to be under necessity.

muß, iß, *pres.*, I must.

mûßig, *adj.*, idle, unemployed, at leisure. [Muße, *f.*, leisure.]

mußt, *impf. ind. of mûssen*.

mûßt, *impf. subj. of mûssen*.

Mûßiggang,st *m.*, (-es; *no pl.*), idleness. [mûßig, *adj.*, idle.]

Musselin', or Mouffelin,st *m.* (-s; -e), muslin.

Musselin'kleid,st *n.* (-es; -er), muslin-dress.

Musik, ^w *f.*, music.

mustern, ^w to muster, examine.

Muth, st *m.* (-es; *no pl.*), courage; spirit; mood, disposition. zu Muth sein, to feel.

muthig, *adj.*, courageous, bold.

Mutter, ^w st *f.* (-; *pl.* Mütter, *dat. pl.* Müttern), mother.

mütterlich, *adj.*, motherly, like a mother.

N

nach, *prep. with dat.*, after, behind; sich neigen nach, to incline towards, to; schießen nach, to aim or fire at [*from* nach, nigh, near to].

Nachbar, st ^w *m.* (-es or -en; -en), neighbour [*i.e.*, the person or boor who settles near another; bar, for Bauer, boor, settler; nach, for nach, nigh].

nachdem, *subordinate conj.*, after, after the time that, when. *adv.*, afterwards, after that.

nachgeahmt, *pp. of* nachahmen, ^w *sep.*, to imitate.

nachgehen, st *sep.*, to go on, follow, strive after.

Nachmittag, st *m.* (-es; -e), afternoon.

Nachm., for Nachmittags, *adv. gen.*, in the afternoon.

Nachricht, ^w *f.* (-; -en), advice, information, intimation; news, tidings.

nächste, der, die, das, *adjectival superl. of* nahe, the next, nearest.

nächsten, am, *adv. superl. of* nahe, next, nearest.

Nacht, ^w st *f.* (-; Nächte), night.

Phr., gute Nacht, good night; bei Nacht, at night;

Nachts, *adv. gen.*, by or in the night.

Nacht hemden, st *n.* (-s; -), little night-dress; dishabille.

nächtlich, *adj.*, nightly; nocturnal.

nachzunehmen, *inf. with zu, from* nachnehmen, st *sep.*, to deduct, to reimburse oneself.

nač'žüglič, *adj.*, after deduction, with deduction, etc.

Nač'en,st *m.* (-s; -), the neck behind; nape.

načt, *adj.*, bare; desolate.

Načel,^w *f.* (-; -n). needle [*akin to der Nagel, the nail, die Nessel, the nettle, from Gr. νέσσω, to pierce. Thence also nähen,^w to sew*].

Načelöhr,st *n.* (-s; -e), eye of a needle.

Na'gel,st *m.* (-s; Nägel), nail; peg.

nahe, *adj., compar.* näher, 1st *superl.*, der, die, das nächste; 2d or *adv^l superl.*, am nächsten; nächstens; nächst; nigh, near, close.

adv., near, approaching.

Nähe,^w *f.*, nearness, vicinity, neighbourhood.

nähen,^w to sew, stitch [*see Nadel*].

näher, *compar.* of nahe. näher fennen lernen, to get more intimately acquainted with.

Näheres, *n.* (of näher), more particulars, details.

naħm, *impf.* of nehmen.

näħmen, 1st and 3d *pers. pl. impf. subj.* of nehmen.

Naht,^w *st f.* (-; Nähte), seam. [nähen, to sew.]

Name,st *m.* } (-ns; -n), name. *adv^l gen.*, Namens, by name.
or Namen, }

nam'lich, *adv.*, namely, to wit, that is to say.

adj., the very same mentioned before, etc.

Narr,^w *m.* (-en; -en), fool.

Phr., zum Narren haben, to make a fool of.

Narrheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), foolery, folly.

närrisch, *adj.*, foolish, droll, eccentric.

Nase,^w *f.* (-; -en) nose.

na'seweis, *adj.*, would-be-wise; impudent, forward.

Natur,^w *f.* (-; -en), nature.

Naturgeſchichte,^w *f.*, natural history.

natür'lich, *adj.*, natural. *adv.*, of course.

Nebel,st *m.* (-s; -), fog, mist, haze.

Nebeľstreif,st *m.*, streak of fog, misty cloud.

neben, *prep. with D. or Acc.*, beside, by the side of; along with.

Nebenzimmer,st *m.* (-s; -), adjoining room.

nebst, *prep. with dat.*, together with, with, including [*for* nebens, *adv. gen. form of prep. neben*].

Nederei,^w *f.* (-; -en).

neh'men,st *nahm*, genommen, to take.

neigen,^w to bend, bow, incline.

ſich neigen gegen, to bow to.

nein, *adv.*, no, nay. [*From Ohg. ni, nicht*, not, and *ein*; thus, *ni-ein*, *lit. not one*, none.]

nen'nen, nannte, genant, to name, mention, indicate.

Nest,st *n.* (-es; -er), nest.

Netto-Provenue, net result or balance.

Netz,st *n.* (-es; -e), net, web.

neu, *adj.*, new, fresh, recent; aufs neu, anew.

neuer, *compar.*, more recent; later.

neu'gierig, *adv.*, *lit. news-greedy*; curious, inquisitive.

neun, *num. adj.*, nine.

neunhundert, nine hundred.

nicht, *adv.*, not; gar nicht, not at all; nicht mehr, no longer.

[*ni*, not; and *Wicht*, wight, whit, *the smallest thing imaginable*.]

Nichte,^w *f.*, (-; -n), niece.

nichts, *indef. pron.*, nothing, naught.

Nichts'thun, *n.*, doing nothing; idleness.

nicken,^w to nod.

nie, *adv.*, never, at no time.

nieder, *adj.*, nether, low.

adv. and sep. part., down.

niederlassen,st [*sich*, *sep. and refl.*], to sit down, get down, lie down, recline, etc.

niederſchauen,^w *sep.*, to look down.

Niederſehen,st *n.*, looking down.

niedrigſte, *superl.*, lowest. [*niedrig*, low.]

Nie'manb, *indef. pron.*, nobody, no one, no man [*comp^d of nie and Mann with b added*]. *Declined: Sing. G. Niemande, D. Niemanden or Niemand.*

nimmer, *adv.*, never, at no time. [*From Ohg. ni, not, and immer, ever.*]

nim'mermehr, *adv.*, never more, no more.

nimmt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of nehmenst.*

nir'gends, *adv.*, nowhere.

nit, *adv.*, stands for nicht in the Swabian and South-German dialect.

noch, *adv.*, still, yet; noch nicht, not yet.

expletive, into the bargain, besides, another, I fear.

conj., weder . . . noch, neither . . . nor.

nordis'h, *adj.*, northern.

Nord'sü'ste, *w f.*, northern coast.

nordwä'rts, *adv.*, to the north; von nordwä'rts, from the north.

Noth, *wst f.* (—; *dat. pl.* Nöthen), need, trouble, anxiety.

nöth'ig, *adj.*, needful, necessary.

noth'wendig, *adj.*, necessary. [Noth, *f.*, need; wendig, *from* wenden, to turn.]

noti'ren, *w* to note.

Noti'ru'ng, *f.*, quotation (*of prices, etc.*).

nun, *adv.*, now, then.

nut, *adv.*, only, solely, merely, but just.

Nür'n'berg, *n.*, Nüremberg, *Inhab^s* 62,800. *The principal town of that part of Bavaria known as Mittel-Franken. The great skill and artistic taste of its artisans, raised it already at an early date to a flourishing seat of industrial labour.*

Nürnberger, *m.*, a native or inhabitant of Nüremberg.

Nuß'knäcker, *m.*, nut-crackers. [Nuß, *f.*, nut; knäcken, to crack. *See* geknickt.]

Nütz'liches, *etwas, n.*, something useful.

O

- ob, *subordinating conj.*, whether, if.
 Obdach,st n., shelter. [See Dach.]
 oben, *adv.*, above, on high, aloft.
 ober, *adj.*, upper, higher; chief.
 Oberfeu'erwerker,st m. (-s; -), principal artilleryman.
 [Feuerwerker, m., pyrotechnist.]
 Obergerichte,^w m. (-n; -n), lance-corporal (*a private who intends to devote himself entirely to the military profession, and is on that account exempt from certain duties*).
 Überrock or Ueberrock,st m. (-es; -röcke), greatcoat, cloak, surtout.
 Oberstlieutenant, m., lieutenant-colonel.
 öde, *adj.*, waste, desolate, deserted.
 oder, *conj.*, or; oder sonst, or else.
 Oeffnung,^w f. (-; -en), opening, aperture.
 Öellampe,^w f. (-; -n), a lamp burning oil.
 Oesterreich or Östreich, n., Austria.
 Ofen,st m. (s; Ofen), oven; stove.
 Officier,st m. (-es; -e), officer.
 öffnen,^w sich, to open, go or fly open.
 oft, *adv.*, oft, often (*compar.* öfter, *adv^l gen.* öfters).
 Ofterdinger, Heinrich der, or Heinrich von Ofterdingen, a minstrel *who is supposed to have given to the famous "Nibelungenlied" its present shape, at the beginning of the 13th century*.
 ohne, *prep. with acc.*, without.
 Ohnehosen, pl., sans-culottes.
 Ohnmacht,^w f. (-; -mächte), fainting fit.
 in Ohnmacht fallen, to faint away.
 Ohring,st m. (-es; -e), earring. [Ohr, n., ear; Ring, m., ring.]

opfern,^w *sich*, to sacrifice oneself.

ordentlich, *adj.*, orderly; regular, proper.

Ord'nung,^w *f.* (-; -en), order.

Ordnung,^w *f.* (-; -e), order.

Ort,st *m.* (-es; Derter), spot, place, village, small township.

Phr., aller Orten or an allen Orten, on all sides, in every place or direction.

Osten: Sacken, surname.

Ost or Osten,st *m.*, east.

Ostsee,^w *f.*, *lit.* the Eastern Sea, German name for the Baltic, in contradistinction to Nordsee, North Sea.

P

Paar,st *n.* (-es; -e), pair; ein paar, *adj.*, a couple, a few.

Päckchen,st *n.* (-s; -), little parcel, packet.

Paff! *intj.*, bang! puff!

Papa,st *m.* (-s; -e), papa.

Papier,st *n.* (-es; -e), paper.

pa'nisch, *adj.*, panic.

Panther,st *m.* (-s; -), panther.

Paradies,st *n.* (-es; -e), paradise.

Paralle'le,^w *f.* (-; -n), parallel.

Parbelhaut, *f.*, leopard's skin.

Pari'ser or Par., *adj.*, Parisian.

Passagier,st *m.* (-s; -e), passenger.

passend, *pres. p.* of passen,^w to fit, suit.

passirt, *pp.* of passi'ren,^w to pass, come to pass, happen.

Paste'te,^w *f.* (-; -n), pie, pastry.

Phr., Wollen Sie ein Stückchen von dieser Pastete oder von jenem Pudding nehmen? Will you take a piece of this pie, or a piece of that pudding?

Paste'tenteig,st *m.* (-es; -e), dough for pastry.

Pathe or Pathin,^w *f.*, godmother.

Pech,st *n.* (-es; -), pitch, cobbler's wax.

Phr., ich habe Pech gehabt, I have had bad luck.

Das war sein Pech (No. 93), that was his misfortune, ruin, etc.

Pein,^w *f.*, torment, pain.

Pension,^w *f.*, boarding-school.

Pensionärin,^w *f.* (-; -nen), boarding-school girl or Miss.

perlen,^w to sparkle like pearls.

Perlmutternopf,st *m.*, mother-of-pearl button.

Person,^w *f.* (-; -en), person, character. [*Lat.* persona.]

persönlich, *adj.*, personal.

Petrolium, *n.*, petroleum.

Pfeife,^w *f.* (-; -n), pipe; fife, whistle.

Pfeifchen,st *n.* (-s; -), little pipe.

Pfeil,st *m.* (-es; -e), arrow, dart.

Pfenning,st *m.* (-s; -e), { German penny. *See Money-*
or abbreviated Pf., { table, p. 164.

Pferd,st *n.* (-es; -e), horse.

Pferdearbeit,st *f.* (-; -en), horses' labour; hard work.

pfleg, *impf.* (archaic form for pflog), from pflegen, pflog, gepflogen, to foster, cultivate, to carry on relations, intercourse with. *Weak form*: pflegen, pflegte, gepflegt, to nurse, tend, wait upon; to be accustomed, to be wont.

Pflasterstein,st *m.* (-es; -e), paving-stone, flag. [*Engl.* plaster.]

Pflaume,^w *f.* (-; -n), plum.

Pflegebefehl, *der or die*, one confided to one's care.
[Pflege, *f.*, care; befehlen, *pp.* of befehlen, order.]

Phaedrus, *m.*, a Latin fable-writer, from 30 before till 40 after Christ. Being a slave, he received his freedom from Augustus.

Phantaſt,st *m.* (-en; -en), fantastic, odd fellow.

Philister, *m.* (academical expression), townsman, snob.

Philosoph,^w *m.* (-en; -en), philosopher.

Philosophie,^w *f.*, philosophy.

Pinfel,st *m.*, paint-brush, pencil-brush [*akin to pencil, from Lat. penicillum, a painter's brush.*].

Pisto'le,^w *f.* (-; -n), pistol [*from Pistoja, where they were invented in 1545.*].

Plan,st *m.* (-es; Pläne), field; battle-field. [*Engl. plane, plan, from Lat. planus, flat, even, plain.*]

plap'pern,^w to prate; to babble, blab.

Platz,st *m.* (-es; Plätze), place; town.

Platz nehmen, to take a seat, sit down.

Platz machen, to make or give way or room.

plaudern,^w to chat, talk, chatter (*any idle talking, especially in school.*).

plötzlich, *adj.*, suddenly.

pochen,^w to rap, knock.

politi'sch, *adj.*, political.

Polizei'diener,st *m.* (-s; -), policeman. *Modern term, Schußmann, m.*

Pom'merland,st *n.*, or Pommern, *n.*, Pomerania.

Pol'ster,st *m.* (-s; -), holster; cushion.

Porto,st *n.* (-s; -), postage.

Posten,st *m.* (-s; -), outpost, sentinel.

Pracht,^w *f.*, splendour, magnificence.

Prager Straße, *f.*, the road to or from Prague or Prag.

prallte zurück, *impf. of zurückprallen, sep.*, to recoil, to be sent back, fall back.

prämirt,^w *pp. of prämiiren*, to award a prize. [Prämie, *f.*, premium.]

prangen,^w to shine, glitter; to be resplendent with.

präpariren,^w to prepare.

predigen,^w to preach. [die Predigt, *f.*, sermon, *Lat. predicare*, to say publicly, etc.]

Prediger,st *m.* (-s; -), minister, preacher, parson.

Predigers (No. 94), the minister's family.

Preis,st *m.* (-es; -e), price.

preis'geben,st *sep.*, gab preis, preisgegeben, to sacrifice, give up, expose.

Preußen,st *n.* (-s; -), or Preußenland, Prussia. [*The name is supposed to be derived from „Po-Reußen,” orig. a Slavonian term meaning “near Russia,”—a very undignified derivation for the greatest military and intellectual power of the 19th century, but one we must accept for want of a better.*]

preußisch, *adj.*, Prussian.

Prima'ge,^w *f.*, an allowance of percentage on the freight or packages made by the shipper or consignee to the captain for loading of the goods.

Pri'mawechsel,st *m.*, first of exchange.

Priorität's-Obligationen, *pl.*, priority-bonds.

Pro'be,^w *f.* (-; -n), proof; experiment; pattern.

Proceß',st *m.* (-es; -e), lawsuit; legal action *against some one*, trial.

Profes'sorin,^w *f.*, (-; -nen), Lady-Professor.

prompteste, auf's (*adv.* *superl.* *absolute*), in the promptest manner, with the greatest readiness and despatch.

pußelnärrisch, *adj.*, *lit.* *crazy as a poodle*; giddy as a goose; infatuated; having a bee in one's bonnet.

Punkt,st *m.*, point, dot; period.

Purpurmantel,st *m.* (-s; -mäntel), purple-coloured cloak.

Puß,st *m.*, (-es; *pl.* Pußsachen), finery; dress.

pugen,^w sich, (*of persons*) to dress in finery, to rig oneself out in one's best; (*of animals*) to wash, clean.

Q

Quadratfuß,st *m.* (-es; -), square-foot.

quälen,^w to torment. [*Qual, f.*, torment.]

Qualität',^w *f.* (-; -en), quality.

Quartal',st *n.* (-s; -e), quarter of a year; term.

- Quaſt, *m.* (-eſ; -e), }
 Quaſte, *f.* (-; -n), } tassel; tuft.
 quitti'ren,^w to give a receipt, to receipt (*on paying a bill,*
etc.). [quitt, *adv.* quits, even.]
 Qui'ttung,^w *f.* (-; -en), receipt.

R

- Rab'bi or Rabbiner,st *m.*, the Rabbi or priest of a syna-
 gogue.
 Raſe,^w *m.* (-n; -n), raven.
 Ra'benſchwarm,st *m.* (-eſ; -[ſchwärme]), swarm or crowd of
 ravens.
 rap'pelköpfich, *adj.*, wrong-headed, crack-brained.
 raſch, *adj.*, rash, quick.
 Raſchheit,^w *f.* (-; -n), rapidity; swiftneſs.
 Raſen,st *m.* (-eſ; -), green turf, ſward, ſod.
 raſten,^w to reſt, reſe.
 raſtloſ, *adj.*, reſtleſs, without intermiſſion, on and on.
 Rath,st *m.* (-eſ; -), counſel, advice; *pl.* Rätſe, counſillors,
 aldermen, etc.; Rätſe werden, to become perſuaded,
 to be adviſed, etc.
 ratſhen,st rieth, geratſhen, to adviſe.
 Rath'hauſ,st *n.* (-eſ; -häuſer), *lit.* council-house; town-hall.
 räuberiſch, *adj.*, robberlike; rapaciouſly, plunderingly.
 rauchen, to ſmoke, ſteam; to reek [*akin to riechen,st orig.*
give forth emanation; thence, to emit ſmell, to
ſmell; der Geruch, the ſmell.]
 Raum,st *m.* (-eſ; Räume), room, ſpace, accommodation;
 hold (*of a ſhip*); interval; ſpace of time.
 Raupe,^w *f.* (-; -n), caterpillar.
 tauſchen,^w to ruſh (*like water, the wind, etc.*).
 Raufchen,st *n.* (-eſ; -), the flapping of the wings (*of birds*),
 the ruſhing (*of water, etc.*).

Rebe,^w *f.* (-; -n), vine; grape.

Rechnung,^w *f.*, (-; -en), bill, account.

recht, *adj.*, right, just. *adv.*, very, quite; recht haben, to be right; recht^s, on or to the right.

Recht,st *n.* (-es; -e), right, justice; mit Recht, justly, truly; von Rechtes wegen, by right of law, justice.

Rechte, *f.*, meine (Hand *understood*), my right hand.

Recht[schaffene, *n.*, das, that which is right and honest. [recht[schaffen, *adj.*, upright, honest.]

reden,^w to stretch, extend.

Eisen reden, to forge or manipulate iron.

die Zunge ausreden, to thrust or put out the tongue.

recommantieren,^w to recommend.

Rede,^w *f.* (-; -n), speech. [See reden.]

reden,^w redete, geredet, to speak, talk.

heimlich reden, to carry on a conversation in a secret or mystifying manner.

redend, *pres. p.*, speaking.

Redensart,^w *f.* (-; -en), a stereotyped or proverbial saying.

Regel,^w *f.* (-; -n), rule. [*Lat.* regula.]

regen,^w to ply, put in action.

die Hand regen, to make use of one's hand in manual labour, to render useful, to work.

Regen,st *m.* (-s; -), rain. [regnen,^w to rain.]

Regenhöhe,^w *f.*, the quantity of the rainfall measured by inches.

Regulirungspreis,st *m.* (-es; -e), regulating price. [reguliren, to regulate, order.]

Reich,st *n.* (-es; -e), empire, dominion.

reich, *adj.*, rich, wealthy.

reichen,^w to reach, extend; hand.

die Hand reichen, to hold out or offer one's hand.

Reif,st *m.* (-es; -e), hoop, ring, circle.

Reihe,^w *f.* (-; -n), row; series; line; turn. *Phr.* an die

Reihe kommen, to come in turn, to be one's turn.

[See bereit.]

Reimerei,^w f. (-; -en), rhyming.

Reiße,^w f. (-; -n), journey, travel; voyage (*of a ship*).

auf der Reise sein, to be a-travelling, to pass from place to place.

auf die Reise gehen, to go a-travelling, set out for a journey.

reisen, reiste, gereist (*with sein and haben, see fahren*), to travel, journey. der Reisende, the traveller [*allied with riesen, rieseln, to rise up, arise, rise, also to come gradually down*].

reisend, pres. p. of reisen.

Reisetasche,^w f. (-; -n), travelling-bag, carpet-bag, leather-bag, etc.

reißen,st riß, gerissen, to tear away, pull out, etc. (*with violence*).

reiten,st ritt, geritten, to ride, to be or go on horseback.

spazieren reiten, to take a ride on horseback, a pleasure ride. [*Root, reit, ri, see bereit.*]

Reiten,st n. (-s; -), a verbal noun, riding.

Reiter,st m. (-s; -), rider, horseman.

Reitpferd,st n. (-es; -e), saddle-horse, horse for riding, to distinguish from Wagenpferd, carriage-horse, Zugpferd, draught or dray horse.

reizen,^w to charm, attract, allure.

rennen, rannte, gerannt, to run [*akin to rinnen*].

Renner,st m. (-s; -), runner, running horse, racer.

Reserve,^w f. (-; -n), reserve-force, reserves.

Retourwaaren, pl., goods returned.

rettet euch! pl. imper., save yourself! [*sich retten, to save oneself, to fly for safety.*]

Rettung,^w f. (-; -en), safety, preservation.

Reue and reuen. See bereuen

Reverenzen, pl., obsequious bows. [*die Reverenz, f., bow, courtesy.*]

Rhebe,^w *f.* (-; -n), road, roadstead.

Rhederei,^w *f.*, fitting out of a vessel; chartering of a vessel.

Rhein,st *m.* (*gen. es*), Rhine; 150 *Ger. miles long*.

rheinl., *for* rheinländisch, *adj.*, Rhenish.

richten,^w to set right, make straight; -to direct, to judge.

richtet sich auf, *3d pers. sing. pres. of* sich aufrichten, to get up, rise.

richtig, *adj.*, right; *adv.*, rightly, as might be expected (No. 111).

Richtigkeit,^w *f.*, correctness.

Phr., in Richtigkeit bringen, to bring to an issue, to set right, settle.

rieb ein, *impf. of* einreiben,st *sep.* (ie; ie), to rub in (*like an embrocation*), to rub all over.

riechen,st roch, gerochen, to emit smell, to smell, to scent; to perceive. [*Engl. to reek.*]

rief wieder zu, *impf. of* wieder zurufen,st *sep.*, to call out to again.

riefen, *pl. impf. of* rufen.

rief entgegen, *of* entgegenrufen, *sep.*, to call out to.

rieseln, *pres. p. of* rieseln,^w to trickle, purl, ripple, drizzle.

Riesenmörser,st *m.* (-s; -), monster mortar.

Riesenpferd,st *n.* (-es; -e), giant courser, giant horse.

Rimeffe or Rim.,^w *f.*, remittance.

Rindfleisch,st *n.* (-es; -), beef.

Kalbfleisch, veal; Hammelfleisch, mutton; Schweinefleisch, pork; Lammfleisch, lamb.

[Rind, *n.*, cattle, ox; Fleisch, *n.*, meat.]

Ring,st *m.* (-es; -e), ring.

Ringlein or Ringlein,st *n.* (-s; -), little ring. [*Engl. ringlet.*]

Ringen,st *n.* (-s; -), striving, endeavour. [*Verbal noun*

*from ringen, rang, gerungen, to struggle, strive;
Engl. wring.]*

rings, *adv.*, around, about.

rings herum, *or* rings um, round about.

rinnen,st rann, geronnen, to run, leak; to roll on and on
(like a wave).

Riß,st m., tear, rent [*from* riß, *impf.* of reißen].

Ritter,st m. (-s; -), knight, warrior. [ritt, *impf.* of reiten.]

rißen,^w to scratch, tear, to rip [*connected with* reißen].

röcheln,^w to emit a gurgling sound from the throat, like
a dying person or animal.

Rocktasche, *compd* of Rock, m., coat; and Tasche, f., pocket.

Roggen,st m. (-s; -), rye.

roh, *adj.*, raw, coarse; rude, inferior.

Rohr,st n. (-es; -e and Röhre), reed, rush; pipe, tube.

rollen,^w to roll, to move tumultuously.

Rom, n. (*gen.* s), Rome, capital of Italy. [*Lat.* Roma.]

Rose,^w f. (-; -n), rose. [*Lat.* rosa.]

Rosine,^w f. (-; -n), raisin. Große Rosinen, *pl.*, plums.

Röslein,st n. (-s; -), little rose.

rosten,^w to rust, grow rusty. [der Rost, the rust.]

Rosß,st n. (-es; -e), horse, steed.

roth, *adj.*, red, ruddy.

Roth, n., red-colour.

Rothhose, f., the French soldiers are thus named on account
of their red trousers.

Rithl. See p. 164.

Rübe,^w f. (-; -n), turnip, rape.

Rüböl,st n. (-es; -e), rapeseed-oil.

Rücken,st m. (-s; -), back.

Phr., Ich fahre ihr mit dem Kopf in den Rücken
(p. 121), My head comes in contact with her
shoulders.

rücken,^w to move, push along.

in's Feuer rücken, to go under fire, engage in battle.

Rückhalt,st *m.*, reserve.

Rückkehr,^w *f.*, return.

Ruf,st *m.* (-es; -e), call; cry.

ruhe dich aus (No. 94), *2d pers. sing. impf. of sich ausruhen*,^w to rest, repose.

ruhig, *adj.*, quiet. ruhig sein, to rest quiet, remain easy.

Ruhm,st *m.* (-es; -), glory.

rüh'ren,^w to stir, touch. die Hände *or* Hand rühren, to work with one's hands; to bestir oneself.

rund, *adj.*, round.

Rundung,^w *f.* *or* Rün'dung (-; -en), circumference.

rüstig, *adj.*, *lit.* well fitted out, prepared; active, vigorous.

Rüstung,^w *f.* (-; -en), equipment, armour, armament.
[rüsten, to prepare, get ready.]

Ruß'land, *n.* (*gen.* -s), Russia.

S

§ capital, and long *s*, before a vowel incline in pronunciation to Engl. *z* in zone; thus, Sohn, son. But *s* doubled (ss) or final (s, ß), or when standing before a consonant, has a hissing sound. § or *s* before *p* and *t* (Sp, sp; St, st), should be sounded, according to most and the best authorities, like Engl. *sh* or Germ. *sch*, or, to take a medium course, with only a slight touch of it; thus, Stein like *Sh-tine*. But the pure sibilant sound of *s*, which prevails in North Germany, especially in Hanover, etc., comes nearer to the English pronunciation, and therefore recommends itself more to the English student of German. Thus Stein (like "stine"), Engl. stone. Which of these two pronunciations to adopt is more a matter of taste, and should be left to each individual student. For the

orator and actor the first (the sh-sound) is more suitable and effective; but in common conversational intercourse the pure s-sound is more natural, and hence more genial. (If the author is rightly informed, the latter decidedly predominates at the German Imperial Court.)

's, abbreviation of es, it.

Sache,^w f. (-; -n), matter, affair; thing; cause; concern.
[Engl. sake. See suchen.]

pl., Sachen, things, chattels, articles of dress, etc.

Sack,st m. (-es; Säcke), sack; bag.

Sage,^w f. (-; -n), saying, legend, tradition [from sagen].
sagen,^w sagte, gesagt, to say, tell.

sah aus, 1st and 3d pers. sing. imperf. of aussehen,st sep. (a; e),
to look; to appear to be, etc.

sah voraus, imperf. of voraussehen,st sep. (a; e), to see or perceive beforehand.

Saite,^w f. (-; -n), string (of a harp, piano, etc.).

Salz'fäß'chen,st n. } (-s; -), little salt-cellar. [Salz, n.,
Salz'fäß'lein, n. } salt; Faß, box, cask, vat.]

Saldo, m., balance; residue.

Saldo Vortrag, transfer of balance.

sammeln,^w to collect; sich sammeln, refl., to get composed.

sämmtlich, adj., entire, all; adv., altogether, one and all.
unsern sämtlichen, dat. pl., all our.

Sand,st m. (-es; -), sand; gravel, grit.

Sand'faß,st n. (-es; -fässer), sand-box; pounce-box.

sand'geformte Trombe, eine, a column of sand set in motion by a cyclone; a sandy vortex.

sand'gem Meere, in dem (dat. sing. gov'd by in), in the sandy sea; in the ocean of the sandy desert.

Sand'faß,st m. (-es; -fäße), sand-bag.

sanden, 3d pers. pl. imperf. of seuen.

sant, adj., soft, gentle; adv., quietly, smoothly.

Sänger,st m. (-s; -), singer; minstrel, bard.

fann, *impf. of finnen*,st fann, gesonnen, to meditate on, to reflect, devise, etc.

saß, *1st and 3d pers. sing. impf.* } of sitzen, saß, geseßen, to sit,
 saßen, *1st and 3d pers. pl. impf.* } to be seated, etc.

Sattel,st m. (-s; Sättel), saddle.

Saty're,^w f. (-; -n), satire.

Sau,^w st f. (-; Säue), sow.

sauer, *adj.*, sour, harsh; nasty, disagreeable.

saufen,st seß, geseßen, to drink (*like an animal or beast*), to drink hard or to excess [*related with Engl. sop, sup, sip, and with Germ. saugen, Lat. sugere*].

sauft euch voll, *2d pers. pl. impf. of sich voll saufen*, to imbibe freely, to drink to one's heart's content, etc.

saugen,st seg, geseogen, to suck; to draw.

Säule,^w f. (-; -n), column.

Saum,st m. (-es; Säume), seam; border; extremity.

Saus,st m. dash, dashing speed; rush. [*saufen, to whizz, whistle, in imitation of the sound.*]

sausen,^w to rustle.

Schaar,^w f. (-; -n), *see bescheren*.

Schabracke,^w f. (-; -n), a rich gay covering of cloth laid over a war-horse; caparison; trappings [*a term of Turkish origin*].

Schachtel,^w f. (-; -n), a pasteboard or thin wooden box; like a hat-box, band-box. *Phr.*, sie ist eine alte Schachtel, or Jungfer! She is an old maid!

Schade,st m., or Schaden (-ns; Schäden), harm, injury; damage (p. 160). *Phr.*, Schaden leiden, to be hurt, to be damaged, etc.; Es ist Schade! It is a pity!

schaden,^w to hurt, injure. *Phr.*, schadet nichts! no harm done! it does not matter or signify, etc.

Schäfer,st m. -s; -), shepherd.

schaffen,st schuf, geschaffen, to create. [*Engl. to shape.*]

schaffen,^w schaffte, geschafft, to make, do, work; to procure, provide.

ſchafft Wein (p. 96, No. 94), bring or procure wine;
supply herbei, to the spot, to the table, etc.

ſchale,^w *f.* (-; -n), shell, scale; dish, cup.

ſchallen, ſchallte, geſchallt (*old form*, ſcholl. geſchollen), to sound,
 resound; to echo, to be set forth.

ſcham,^w *f.*, shame; bashfulness.

ſchämen, ſich, *refl.* ſchämte ſich, ſich geſchämt, to feel shame,
 to be ashamed. ſich todt ſchämen, to be killed with
 shame; not to know what to do for shame.

ſchande,^w *f.*, disgrace, ignominy, opprobrium; shame;
 scandal.

ſchanze,^w *f.* (-; -n), redoubt, field-work, entrenchment.

ſcharf, *adj.*, sharp; keen. ſcharf ſpähen, *adj.*, quickly
 espying; keen-sighted. [ſpähen, to spy.]

ſchatten,st *m.* (-&; -), shade; shadow.

ſchätzbar, *adj.*, esteemed; estimable, valuable.

[ſchatz, *m.*, treasure; ſchätzen,^w to esteem.]

ſchauen,^w to look, gaze. [*Engl.* show. *See* beſchauen.]

ſchaum,st *m.* (-es; ſchäume), scum; froth, foam.

ſcheibe,^w *f.* (-; -n), pane (*of glass, etc.*); slice (*of bread,*
etc.) [*akin to* ſchiefer, slate; *Engl.* shiver.]

ſcheiden,st ſchied, geſchieden, to divide, separate; to depart
 ſcheidend, *pres. p.* (No. 84), departing, setting.

[*Of the same root is Engl.* sheath, *Germ.* ſcheide;
 and *Engl.* shed in watershed, *Germ.* Waſſer-
 ſcheide or Waſſerſcheidung. Shed *answers here*
to the Scotch sched, to divide; *thus*, "to sched
 the hair," *i.e.*, to divide the hair in combing, to
 make a parting or ſcheitel. Compare also
 scythe, which is possibly of the same root.
Other derivatives: Beſcheid, *m.*, information;
 Abſchied, *m.*, parting, farewell; Unterſchied, *m.*,
 difference; beſcheiden, modest; geſcheibt, sensible;
 ſcheitern, to be wrecked, etc.]

ſchein,st *m.* (-es; -e), shine, lustre, glare; sheen.

ſcheinen,st ſchien, geſchieden, to shine; *thence*, to appear, to seem.

uns ſcheint ein heller Stern, a bright star shines upon us, *or sheds a light upon our path*.

eſ ſcheint ſo zu ſein, it seems to be so.

[*Mhg.* shine. *Derivatives*: wahrſcheinlich, probable;

ſcheinbar, seeming; Erſcheinung, *f.*, appearance.

Akin are: Scheimen, *m.*, phantom; Schimmer, *m.*, glimmer; glimmern, to glimmer,]

Scheim,st *m.* (eſ; -e), rogue, villain.

Scheimen,st *m.* (-e; -), phantom; airy appearance, *or* Schattenbild [*akin to* ſcheinen].

ſchenken,^w to pour; to give or make a present.

ſchenkte voll, *impf. of* vollſchenken,^w *sep.*, to pour out to the full, to fill (*a glass, etc.*).

ſcheren,^w ſich, to care for. *Phr.*, er ſchert ſich den Teufel drum, he does not care a rap or pin for it.

ſcherzen,^w to joke, to make fun. [*Scherz, m.*, joke.]

ſcheu, *adj.*, shy, bashful, timid.

Scheune,^w *f.*, *or* Scheure, barn, penthouse, a large shed *for storing corn, straw, etc.* [*orig. meaning, a covered place; akin to* ſcheuen, to fear.]

ſchicken,^w to send, despatch [*lit. to cause to happen; a weak form of* ſchehen in geſchehen].

Schickſal,st *n.* (-e; -e), fate, destiny.

ſchieen, *impf. of* ſcheinen.

ſchießen,st ſchoß, geſchoffen, to shoot; to fire, discharge; to kill. [*Derivatives*, Schoß, *m.*, shoot, tax; Geſchoß, *n.*, story, missile; Schoßling, sprig, strippling; Schuß, *m.*, shot; abſchüßig, declivitous; Schütze, shooter, marksman; das Geſchütz, heavy guns.]

Schießſcharte,^w *f.* (-; -n), loophole; embrasure. [*Scharte, f.*, indentation, gap.]

Schiffbau,st *m.*, shipbuilding.

ſchlägt barnieber, strikes down, depresses; ſchlägt (p. 109), strikes, digs; ſchlägt die Augen nieder (No. 109), casts down his eyes, feels bashful. [*3d pers. sing. pres. of ſchlagen.*]

ſchlamm'gefüllt, *adj.*, full of mud, muddy or ſchlammig. [*ſchlamm, m.*, mud; *gefüllt, pp.*, filled.]

ſchlecht, *adj.*, bad, base, wicked [*a corollary form of ſchlicht*, smooth, plain, homely, straightforward; *Engl.* slight, *probably connected with ſchleichen*, to move gently].

ſchleichen,st ſchlich, geſchlichen, to move softly, gently, slowly; to sneak.

ſchlepp'dampfer,st *m.* (-s; -), steamer for towing vessels into harbour.

ſchlepptau,st *n.* (-es; -e), tow-rope, tow-line. [*ſchleppen*, to drag, draw; *Tau, n.*, tow, rope, cable.]

ſchließen,st ſchloß, geſchloffen, to lock, shut, close. [*Derivatives*: ſchließet, turnkey; ſchließlich, finally; ſchloß, *n.*, lock; castle; ſchloffer, lock-maker, lock-smith; ſchlüſſel, *n.*, key; ſchluß, *m.*, conclusion, end; ſchlüſſig, resolved; Beſchluß, *m.*, decision, resolution.]

ſchlimm, *adj.*, ill, bad, evil; das ſchlimme, bad or evil things.

ſchloffer,st *n.* (-s; -), *see* ſchließen.

ſchloß,st *n.* (-es; ſchloffer), *see* ſchließen.

ſchloß, *impf. of* ſchließen.

ſchloß auf, *impf. of* aufſchließen,st *sep.*, to unlock.

ſchloß'hof,st *m.* (-es; -höfe), castle-yard.

ſchluchzen,^w to sob.

ſchlug an (No. 103), *impf. of* anſchlagen, *sep.*, to present or raise (*a gun*); to get ready to fire. *See* Anſchlag.

ſchlummern,^w to slumber, repose, sleep softly.

ſchlürfen,^w to sip up, lap, drink; to shuffle along.

ſchluß-Notirung,^w *f.*, closing-prices; quotation at the close of the market.

ſchmählich, *adj.*, disgraceful, shameful. [*ſchmähen*,^w to revile; *Schmach*, *f.*, shame.]

ſchmecken,^w to taste; wohl ſchmecken, to taste well; relish. [*Engl.* smack.]

Schmerz,st *m.* (-es; -en), pain; grief. [*Engl.* to smart, ſchmerzen.]

ſchmerzen,^w to pain, feel pain, ache. [*Engl.* to smart.]

ſchmerz'lich, *adj.*, painful.

Schmied,st *n.* (-es; -e), smith, smithy (No. 94, maker).

Schmuck,st *m.* (-es; *pl.* Schmuckſachen), ornament; finery; jewelry [*see* geſchmückt].

ſchmücken, *see* geſchmückt.

ſchnabel,st *n.* (-s; Schnäbel), bill, beak.

ſchna'tern,^w to cackle, tattle, to chatter.

Schnecke,^w *f.* (-; -n), snail, slug. [*Originally* die Schnafe, *Engl.* snake, from A.S. snican, to creep, crawl, thence also to sneak. Die Schnafe or der Schnaf, a laughable idea, merry joke, squib. Der Schnaf or Schnidſchnaf, chit-chat; and ſchnaden, to chat, chatter, etc., are of different origin.]

Schneckenhaus,st *n.* (-es; -häuſer), snail's-house.

Schnee,st *f.* (-s; -), snow.

Schnee'geſtöber,st *n.* (-s; -), snow-storm, snow-drift.

[Geſtöber, *n.*, drift, shower, from ſtieben, ſtoß, geſtoben, to drive about, to scatter, to drift.]

Schneefönig,st *m.*, snow-king.

Schneider,st *m.* (-s; -), *lit.* cutter; tailor. [*ſchneiden*, ſchnitt, geſchnitten, to cut.]

ſchneidig, *adj.*, sharp-cutting; sharp-edged.

ſchnell, *adj.*, quick, swift, speedy.

Schnelle,^w *f.*, swiftness.

Schnupfen,st *m.* (-s; -), cold (*in the head*), catarrh.

[ſchnupfen, to snuff, akin to ſchnauben, to snort; ſchnüffeln, to snuffle, sniff.]

Schnupftuch,st *n.* (-s; -tücher), pocket-handkerchief.

ſchnurren,^w to purr (*as a cat, etc.*), to whirl (*in a low murmuring sound as if produced by rapid whirling*).

gimmig ſchnurrend, fiercely purring, whirring, etc.

ſchon, *adv.*, already; even.

expletive, well, surely, indeed, I dare say, etc.

ſchon recht, right enough, quite right, just the thing.

ſchön, *adj.*, beautiful, handsome, fine.

[Corresponds to *Engl.* shone, the orig. meaning being "bright, shining," from ſcheinen, to shine.]

compar. ſchöner, 1st *superl.*, der, die, das ſchönſte; 2d or *adv. superl.*, am ſchönſten; *superl. absolute*, auf's ſchönſte or ſchönſtens.

ſchonen,^w to spare, to treat with consideration.

ſchönes, *n.*, all that is beautiful, pleasant, or good.

ſo viel ſchönes (No. 87), so many pleasant things.

ſchönſchreiben,st *n.*, good writing; copy-book writing; model handwriting.

ſchoß,st *m.* (-es; ſchoße), lap, womb, interior (No. 77), skirt (*of a dress, coat, etc.*).

ſchöpfung,^w *f.* (-; -en), creation.

ſchornſteinſeger,st *m.* (-s; -), chimney-sweeper.

ſchoß, *impf.* of ſchießen, p. 105, to fire.

ſchießen nach, to fire or aim at.

ſchottland,st *n.* (-s; -), Scotland; England, *n.*, England; Ireland, Ireland.

ſchränk,st *m.* (-es; ſchränke), cupboard, press [*related with* ſchränke, *f.*, bar, barrier; ſchränken, to limit].

ſchränkchen,st *n.* (*dim.* of ſchränk), little press.

ſchrecken,st *m.* (-s; -), fright, terror. [ſchrecken, to frighten, to be frightened.]

ſchrecklich, *adj.*, frightful, terrible, dreadful.

ſchrei,st *m.* (-es; -e), shriek, scream, cry.

ſchreibebuch,st *n.* (-es; -bücher), copy-book.

ſchreiben, ſchrieb, geſchrieben, to write. [*Lat.* scribere. *Derivatives*: ſchreibheft, copy-book; ſchreiber, writer;

unbeschreiblich, indescribable; *Schrift*, writing, print, work; *schriftlich*, in writing, by letter.]

schreibt an, 3d pers. sing. pres. of *ansprechen*, to note down, to put or charge to account, to book.

schreiben Sie an! Put to account! Book!

Schreibfehler,st *m.* (-s; -), slip, mistake (*in writing*).

Schreibzimmer,st *n.* (-s; -), writing-room, bureau, study.

schreien,st *schrie*, *geschrien*, to cry, scream, shriek, call out loud. [*Derivatives*: *Schrei*, *m.*, cry; *Geschrei*, *n.*, a crying; *Schreier*, crier.]

schreiten,st *schritt*, *geschritten*, to stride, step, stalk. [*Derivatives*: *unüberschreitbar*, not capable of being overstepped; *Schritt*, step; *Fortschritt*, *m.*, progress.]

schrieb, *impf.* of *schreiben*st.

schrie, 1st and 3d sing. *impf.* } of *schreien*.
schrieten, 1st and 3d pl. *impf.* }

Schritt,st *m.* (-es; -e), *see* *schreiten*.

Schublade,^w *f.* (-; -n), drawer. [*Schub*,st *m.*, push, from *schieb*, *schob*, *geschoben*, to shove, push; *Lade*, *f.*, the drawer, box.]

schüchtern, *adj.*, timid, shy.

Schuh,st *m.* (-es; -e), shoe, foot (*measure*). *Der Schuh drückt*, the shoe pinches.

Schuhflüßler,st *m.* (-s; -), cobbler. [*fließen*, to patch, mend.]

Schuhmacher,st *m.* (-s; -), shoemaker.
[machen, to make.]

Schuld,^w *f.*, guilt, fault, debt; *pl.*, die *Schulden*, the debts.

Schuld daran sein, to be the fault or cause of.

schuldig, *adj.*, owing, indebted, guilty.

Etwas schuldig sein, to be owing something.

Schuldigkeit,^w *f.* (-; -en), duty.

Schuldner,st *m.* (-s; -), debtor.

Schule,^w *f.* (-; -n), school.

Schülerin,^w *f.* (-; -nen), pupil (*female, lady-pupil*).

Schulgebrauch,st *m.* (-es; -gebräuche), custom of the school.

ſchwimm' naĉ, *2d pers. sing. imper. from naĉ'ſchwimmen, sep., to swim or go after.*

ſchwimmen, ſchwamm, geſchwommen, to swim, to float.

ſchwim'men,st *n.* (-s; -), art of swimming.

ſchwin'del,st *m.* (-s; -), giddiness, dizziness [*from ſchwinden*].

ſchwinden,st ſchwand, geſchwunden, to vanish, disappear.

die Kraft ſchwindet ihr, her strength fails or leaves her.

ſchwingen,st ſchwang, geſchwungen, to swing, wave, flourish, brandish.

ſchwirren^w durĉ, *lit. to whiz through; to pierce through with a shrieking or whirring noise.*

ſchwell, *impf. of ſchwellen, ſchwoll, geſchwollen, to swell; to heave; to expand; No. 47, to become oppressed or heavy with.*

ſchwören,st ſchwor, geſchworen, to swear; to take an oath.

ſchwül, *adj.*, sultry, close.

ſchwur,st *m.* (-es; ſchwüre), oath, vow [*see ſchwören*].

ſchwur, *impf. of ſchwören.*

ſechſ, *numⁱ adj.*, six.

ſechſ'mal, *adv.*, six times.

ſeckel,st *m.* (-s; -), shekel.

ſecun'de,^w *f.* (-; -n), second.

See,^w *f.* (-; -n), sea, ocean; See,st *w m.* (-s; -n), lake.

Seele,^w *f.* (-; -n), soul.

See'meile,^w *f.* (-; -n), knot, *lit. sea-mile.*

See'proteſt,st *m.* (-es; -e), ship's protest.

ſee'wärts beſtimmt, seaward bound, intending to sail.

ſegeln,^w to sail, set sail. [*Segel, n. sail.*]

ſegnen,^w to bless; *originally, to make the sign of the cross.*
[*Lat. signum crucis; signare, to mark.*]

ſehen,st ſah, geſehen, to see; to look, perceive, behold.

ſehe mich an, *3d pers. sing. imper. of anſehen, sep. to look at one.*

seht, *2d pers. sing. imper. of sehen.*

sehen's (No. 108), *3d pers. pl. pres. of sehen.*

war zu sehen, was to be seen.

sehnen,^w to long for; sich zur Ruhe sehnen, to sigh or long for rest, repose.

Sehn'sucht,^w *f.* (-); longing, yearning; ardent desire. [*sehen and Sucht, f., desire, passion, malady.*]

sehr, *adj. and adv.*, very; much; very much, greatly [*related with Engl. sore, sorely, a sore, etc.; "Most were sorely wounded."*—*Dryden*].

er frisst sehr gern, he likes to eat very much.

Sei, *2d pers. sing. imper. of sein.*

seiden, *adj.*, made of silk, silken. [*Seide, f., silk.*]

Seidenstrumpf,st *m.* (-es; -strümpfe), silk-stockings.

Seien Sie, *imper. (the 3d person used instead of the 2d) of sein, to be. Imperative: Sei (du)!* be; Sei er, let him be; seien wir, let us be; seiet ihr, be ye; seien sie, let them be. Seien Sie! be! *is used in addressing one or more persons.*

sein, *m.*; seine, *f.*; sein, *n.*, *poss. adj.*, his, its (*no case-ending in the nom., masc., and neut., and acc. neut.; in all the other cases, the same case-endings as dieser*).

sein, *war, gewesen (auxiliary of tense)*, to be; (*verb neuter and intrans.*) to be, exist. soll sein, is to be.

Seinen, *die, or die Seinigen, pl.*, his own people, family, relations, etc. [*der, die, das Seine or Seinige, the poss. pron. used with a substantive import.*]

seiner, *m*; seine, *f.*; seines or seins, *poss. pron.*, his, its.

seit, *prep. with dat.*, since; ago.

seit or seitdem, *subordinative conj.*, since the time that, since that time, day, etc. [*Old Engl. sith, sithen, sithens, sithence, sithns, etc., since; used by Chaucer, Spencer, Shakespeare, Hooker, etc.*]

Seite,^w *f.* (-; -n), side; page (of a book).

selb, *adj.* 1.) in conjunction with *der, die, das, thus, derselbe, dieselbe, dasselbe, the same, self-same; gen., desselben, case-ending en throughout.*

2.) as prefix, in conjunction with nouns and adjectives, thus, Selbstbeherrschung, *f.*, self-restraint; selbstsüchtig, *adj.*, selfish, egotistical, full of egotism.
[selb, self. Expanded form in *ig*: selbig.]

selben, *zur* (No. 108, p. 115), contracted of *zu (de)rselben, dat. sing. fem. of dieselbe, gov^d by prep. zu.*

selbst or selber, *pron.*, self; ich selbst, I myself; du selbst, thou thyself; er selbst, he himself; wir selbst, we ourselves; ihr selbst, you yourself; sie selbst, they themselves. Sie selbst, you yourself, you yourselves, the latter used in addressing one or more persons. [selber is a comparative and selbst an adverbial genitive (or superlative) of selb.]

selbst, *adv.*, even (employed like *auch* and *sogar*, to point out and render emphatic the noun or pronoun which it either precedes, as is generally the case, or follows). selbst er, even he; selbst ihr Bruder, even your brother.

Die Pflanze selbst, even the plant, the very plant.

Selbstbeherrschung,^w *f.* (-; -en), see *selb*.

sel'lig, *adj.*, happy, blessed. [Ohg. sâlig, from Goth. saljan, to be endowed with gifts, property, etc.; and thence, happy, blessed. Thence probably also Engl. silly, Chaucer's sely, selinesse.]

selten, *adj.*, rare, scarce; *adv.*, rarely, seldom, unusual.

senden, sandte, gesandt, to send, despatch.

Sen'dung,^w *f.* (-; -en), sending; consignment.

Seph'chen,st *n.*, abbrev. of Josephinchen, *dim.* of Josephine.

Serviet'te,^w *f.* (-; -n), table-napkin.

setzen,^w setzte, gesetzt, to set, to put, to cause or make to sit
[weak and causative form of sitzen, to sit, to be

seated]. *setzt* du noch etwas hinzu, *from* hinzusetzen, *sep.*, to add. *sich* setzen, to sit down.

setzt euch nieder, *imper.* of *sich* niedersetzen, to sit down.

No modern language illustrates more fully and more clearly the process of word-formation and derivation than the German. Thus the verb *setz(en)*, to set, appears in the following compounds and derivatives:

*ab-, an-, auf-, aus-, be-, bei-, durch-, ein-, ent-, er-, fort-, herab-, hin-, nach-, über-, um-, unter-, ver-, vor-, wider-, zer-, zu-, zurück-*setzen. *Gesetzt, Gesettheit, Setz-wage, -kasten.*

Aus-, Be-, Bei-, Fort-, Ueber-, Ver-, Wider-, Zer-, -setzung.

Setzer, Schrift-setzer, Fort-setzer, Ueber-setzer; Setzer-lohn.

Setzling, Gesetz, gesetzlos, gesetzlich, Gesetlichkeit.

Gesetz-geber, -gebung, -sammlung, Natur-gesetz.

Ent-, er-, wider-setzlich. Er-, über-, ver-, zer-setzbar.

seufzen,^w to sigh.

Seufzer,st *m.* (-s; -), sigh.

sich, *reflective pronoun of the 3d person.*

Sing., himself, herself, itself; *Pl.*, themselves.

reciprocally, one another; each other.

sicher, *adj.*, secure, safe, sure, certain. [*Scotch* *sicker*, *Lat.* *securus*.]

Sicherheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), security, safety.

Sicht, *f.*, *see* p. 145.

sie (*pers. pron. 3d pers. fem.*).

1.) *Nom. f.* she; 2.) *Acc. f.* her.

3.) *Plur. Nom.* they; 4.) *Plur. Acc.* them.

Declined: Sing. *sie*, *ihrer*, *ihr*, *sie*; *Plur.* *sie*, *ihrer*, *ihnen*, *sie*.

Sie, *pers. pron. 3d pers. plur.* (used in addressing either one or more persons in place of the 2d pers. *du* or *ihr*), *you*.

sieben, *indeclinable num^l adj.*, seven.

siebenhundert, *indcl. num^l adj.*, seven hundred.

siebente, *der, die, das*, *declinable numeral adj. (ordinal)*, the seventh; *case-ending en* for all cases except those like the *nom. sing.*

siedend heiß, burning hot, boiling hot. [sieden,st fott, gefotten, to seethe, sod, bring to the boiling point.]

Sieg,st m. (-es; -e), victory.

siehe! sieh' (2d pers. imper. of sehen), used frequently as an interj., behold! look!

sieht, or siehet, 3d pers. sing. pres. } of sehen,st (a; e).
siehst, 2d pers. sing. pres.

Conjugated: Ich sehe, du siehst, er sieh(e)t, wir sehen, ihr sehet, sie sehen.

Phr., man sieht's ihm an, he looks as if, people can see at once that, etc.

sieht sich um, from sich umsehen, to look round.

Signal,st n., (-s; -e), signal.

silbern, adj., made of silver [das Silber; see bleiern].

find, 3d pers. pl. pres. of sein. Conjugated: Sing. Ich bin, du bist, er ist, sie ist, es ist; Pl. wir sind, ihr seid, sie sind. In address, Sie sind, you are.

singen,st sang, gesungen, to sing. einsingen, sep. (No. 33), to sing to sleep.

Sitz,st m. (-es; -e), seat, chair, place; abode.

sitzen,st saß, gesessen, to sit, to be seated; to remain; to fit, suit (of dress).

so, adv., so, thus; so . . . als, so or as . . . as.

sobald als, as soon as.

sowie, such as, in the same manner as.

So'crates, or Sokrates, the greatest of the ancient philosophers and moralists, a native of Athens.

Socra'tisch, adj., Socratic, pertaining to the principles taught by Socrates.

sofort', adv., instantly, immediately. [so and fort.]

sogar', adv., even, actually. [so and gar.]

sogleich', adv., immediately, forthwith. [so and gleich.]

Sohn,st m. (-es; Söhne), son. Declined: Sing. der Sohn, des Sohnes, dem Sohne, den Sohn; Pl. die Söhne, der

Söhne, den Söhnen, die Söhnen. *Most masculines and neuters of one syllable follow this declension.*

Söhnlein,st m. (-s; -), pet son, little son. [*dim. of Sohn.*
See also Körbchen.]

solch, *adjectival pronoun, such.*

1.) *Declined like dieser, thus, solcher, solches, etc.*

2.) *Preceded by ein and declined like an adj. of mixed inflexion, thus, Masc. ein solcher, eines solchen, einem solchen, einen solchen; Fem. eine solche, einer solchen, etc.; Neut. ein solches, eines solchen, einem solchen, ein solches, such a one, of such kind, such like.*

3.) *Followed by einer, eine, eines, with a substantive import, and declined: Masc. solch' einer, solches einen (or solch' eines), solch' einem, solch' einen; Fem. solch' eine, solcher einen, etc.; Neut. solch' eines or eins, solches einen, solchem einen, solch' eins, such a one, such a man, woman, thing. solches hörend (No. 74), hearing this.*

Soldat,^w m. (-en; -en), soldier.

sollen, sollte, gesollt, *auxiliary of mood, expressing duty or obligation. Engl. shall, am to, is to do, etc.; impf., should, ought, was to do, etc. Sometimes rendered by, is said or reported to be. Thus, Sie soll schön sein.*

du hättest das nicht thun sollen, you should not have done that.

wie sollt es mir how should or would I

Som'mer,st m. (-s; -), summer.

son'dern, *co-ordinative conj., but (more adversative than aber). It does not invert the clause at the head of which it stands.*

Son'ne,^w f. (-; -n), sun.

son'engebräunt, *adj., sunburnt, lit. browned. [bräunen, to make brown; braun, brown.]*

Son'nen[s]hein,st m., sunshine; sunlight.

Son'nenstrahl,st w m. (-s; -en), sunbeam; ray of the sun.

Son'ntags fleib,st n. (-es; -er), Sunday-clothes.

son'nerbrannt, *adj.*, sunburnt. [verbrannt, *pp.*, burnt; of verbrennen, to burn.]

sonst, *adv.*, else, otherwise, in other respects.

Sorge,^w f. (-; -n), care; voll Sorgen, careworn, full of anxieties. [*Engl.* sorrow.]

sorgen,^w to care, take care, feel anxiety; to apprehend (No. 74). [*Engl.* sorrow.]

soviel als mö'glich, as much as possible.

spannen,^w to span, strain. die Büchse spannen, to cock or handle a gun, rifle, musket, etc.

anspannen,^w to yoke to, put horses to a carriage.

Spar'hafen (No. 111, p. 119), a fictitious name which might be attributed to a person of saving habits. Literally translated: Spare-haven; Save-all. [sparen, to spare, save; Hafen, m., haven, harbour.]

Spaß,st m. (-es; Späße), jest, joke, sport.

spaßen,^w to joke, jest, sport.

spät, *adj.*, late; *compar.* später, later; afterwards.

spazie'ren,^w to walk in a pompous, affected, parading, showing-off manner. This infinitive is mostly used in the following combinations: spazieren gehen, to go for a walk, take a walk; spazieren reiten, to go out for a ride, take a ride or horse-exercise; spazieren fahren, to take a drive or airing (in a carriage), or to go for a sail or pleasure trip on the river; spazieren füh'ren or neh'men, to take out (a child or person) for a walk or airing. [spazieren,^w *Lat.* spatari, to take a walk.]

Spazier'gang,st m. (-es; -gänge), walk.

Spaßenfutter,st n., sparrow's food, rations.

Spedition's' geschäft,st n. carrying trade, agency business.

Spei'se,^w f. (-; -n), food.

speisen,^w to dine, take food, eat.

Phr., Um welche Uhr (or Zeit) speisen wir heute zu Mittag? What time do we dine to-day?

Wir werden heute vor drei Uhr nicht speisen, We are not going to dine to-day before three.

Speißezimmer,st n. (-s; -), dining-room.

speißt mit, 3d pers. sing. pres. of mittspeisen,^w sep., to partake of dinner with one, etc.

spett aus, 3d pers. sing. pres. of aus'speien, sep., spie aus, ausgespieen, to spit out, to emit, send forth.

Sperling,st m. (-es; -e), sparrow.

sperrén,^w to bar, stop; sich sperren, to resist, struggle against.

Spe'sen, pl., charges, expenses, costs.

Spiegel,st m. (-s; -), looking-glass; mirror.

Spiel,st n. (-es; -e), game, play.

spie'len,^w spielte, gespielt, to play, trifle, sport, to play (*music, cards, etc.*). Klavier spielen, to play the pianoforte.

Spin'ne,^w f. (-; -n), spider. [spinnenst (a; o), to spin.]

Spí'ritus, m., spirit, alcohol.

Spizé,^w f., point, top, summit. [spitz, *adj.*, pointed, sharp.]

spottenderweis', *adv.* expr. for spottender Weise (*dat.*), in a taunting manner or way. [spotten,^w to scoff, jeer.]

sprach, *impf.* ich sprach, du sprachst, er sprach; wir sprachen, ihr sprachet, sie sprachen. See sprechen.st

sprang, *impf.* of springen,st see springt.

sprechen,st sprach, gesprochen, to speak, converse; to talk.

sprechen mit einem (*dat.*), to speak to a person.

sprechen über etwas (*acc.*), to talk about something.

sprechen von einem (*dat.*), to talk of a person.

einen (*acc.*) sprechen, to see a person.

Pres. ich spreche, du sprichst, er spricht; wir sprechen, ihr sprecht, sie sprechen.

Observe that e-verbs of strong conjugation change the root-vowel *e* (long) to *ie*, and *ä* (short) to *i*, and that a-verbs change *a* to *ü*, in the 2d and 3d pers. sing. pres. indicative.

©preng'granate,^w *f.* (-; -n), explosive bomb-shell or grenade. [sprengen, to cause to spring, to make explode, fly to pieces, etc., *weak and causative form of springen.*]

©priç!¹ 2d pers. sing. imper. of sprechen. Imper. Sing. sprich!
Plur. sprecht!¹ Imper. of address, Sprechen Sie!

©priç'wort,st *n.* (-es; -wörter), proverb, saying, adage [better Sprüchwort or Spruchwort, i.e., ein Wort, a word or short sentence, which sets forth einen Spruch, a saying or adage].

sprichwörtlich, *adj.*, proverbial [see Sprichwort].

springt, or springet, 3d pers. sing. pres. of springen,st sprang, gesprungen, to spring, jump, leap.

(With sein and haben like fahren, which see.)

springet auf, from aufspringen, *sep.*, to fly open.

springt auf (No. 106), from aufspringen, *sep.*, to jump or start up.

©prung,st *m.* (-es; Sprünge), spring, leap, jump, bound.
mit wildem Sprunge (No. 108), with a wild rushing spring or leap, at full speed.

©put,^w *f.* (-; -en), trace, track, footstep. [spüren,^w to trace, track.]

stach, *impf.* of stechen,st stach, gestochen, to sting, stab, pierce.
[Derivatives: Stecher, bestechlich; Stich, stechen; stechen, ersticken; Stachel; stecken, Besteck, Versteck; Zahnstocher; Stoß, stoßen; Stück, stecken; zerstückeln].

Stadt,^{wst} *f.* (-; Städte), town; city [akin to Engl. stead, Germ. Statt or Stätte, from stehen, to stand.]

Städt'chen,st *n.* (-s; -), little town [dim. of Stadt].

Stadt'schule,^w *f.* (-; -n), burgh-school; grammar-school.

Stahl,st *m.* (-es; Stähle), steel.

stahn, Ohg. stân (No. 112), archaic and (now only) poetical form for stehen [akin to Lat. stare. See Stunde].
stehen lassen, to leave, let remain (standing as it were), to let alone, to let stand as it is.

stāte, *impf. subj. to indicative stat*, from *stēten*,st (a; o). *The weak form stētte is now more in use, and, according to Schleicher, better than stāte; but, unfortunately, Schleicher omits to give any reason for it.*

stam'meln,^w to stammer, to utter in a faltering voice [*an iterative form of Goth. stamms, Germ. stumm dumb. Compare also stemmen, to stem, stay*].

Stand,st *m.* (—es; *Stände*), stand, standing; position (*in life, etc.*), state, condition (*of circumstances*) [*from the impf. stand of stēhen*].

auch damit kam ich zu Stande (p. 101), *lit. also with that I came to an end (or stand); even that I got finished.*

stand, *impf.* ich stand, du standest, er stand, wir standen, ihr standet, sie standen, *impf. of stēhen*.

stand auf, *impf. of aufstēhen, sep.*, to get or stand up, rise.

stand da, *impf. of dastēhen, sep.*, to stand there.

standen umher, *from umherstēhen, sep.*, to stand about, round.

stände or stānd', ich, *impf. subj. of stēhen*.

als stānd ich, as if I stood, or was . . .

starb, *impf. of sterben*,st (a; o).

stark, *adj.*, strong; vigorous; *compar.* stärker; *1st superl.* der, die, das stärkste; *2d superl.* am stärksten; *superl. absolute* auf's stärkste. [*Engl. stark. Akin to starr, stiff. Thence starren, to stare; störrig, stubborn.*]

Stärke,^w *f.* (—); strength, force, vigour [*noun formed from stark, with modification of a*].

starr, *adj.*, stiff, rigid, numb; motionless; fixed, staring (*of sight, the eyes, etc.*) [*lit. unmovable, fixed, staring; of the same root as stark, which see*].

stätig or stāt (or stetig, stet), steady; fixed, stable, constant, uninterrupted [*i.e., fest stehend, Lat. stabilis (sta,*

root of sto), that which stands firmly; *Gr.* *σταῖς*;
Ohg., stân, *Nhg.* stehen, to stand].

Station', ^w f. (-; -en), station.

statt, *prep. with gen.*, instead of, in the place of; *French*
 au lieu. [anstatt, for an der Statt, in the stead or
 place of; Statt, f., from stehen, to stand. *Lat.*
 stare.]

das Geschäft geht gut von Statten, the business is
 progressing or getting on well.

stattfinden, st sep., to take place.

statuiren, ^w to set (an example).

Staub, st m. (-es;), dust [from stieben, stob, gestoben, to
 scatter like dust, disperse].

staunen, ^w to gaze or stare with astonishment, to be or feel
 astonished, to wonder [akin to Engl. stun].

stechen. See stach.

stechen, st stach, gestochen, *intrans.*, to stick. *Weak, transi-*
tive, and causative form: stechen, steckte, gesteckt,
 to make to stick, to place, fix, put into.

stechen uns unter (No. 40), *impf. of sich stechen* unter,
 to hide oneself in or under.

Steg or Steig, st m. (-es; -e), foot-bridge; stile [from steigen].

stehen, st stand, gestanden, to stand [originally with sein; now
 generally with haben].

stehen lassen, to leave alone (standing).

zur Seite stehen, to side with one; assist, help.

stehlen, st stahl, gestohlen, to steal.

Steierland or Steiermark, n., Styria, a province of
 Austria.

steif, *adj.*, stiff, formal; awkward.

steigen, st stieg, gestiegen, to mount, rise, ascend; to rise, go
 up (like the scales of a balance).

steigt, 3d pers. sing. pres. of steigen.

steigt empor, 3d pers. sing. pres. of emporsteigen, st sep.,
 to rise up, to ascend.

steigt hinab, *from* hinabsteigen, *sep.*, to descend.

steigende Tendenz (p. 159), upward tendency, a rise in price.

steil, *adj.*, steep, precipitous [*an abbreviation of the old form stei(ge)l, from steigen*].

Stein,st *m.* (-es; -e), stone.

steinern, *adj.*, built of stone [*see* bleiern]; steinig, stony.

Stelle,^w *f.* (-; -n), place, site, spot; station, office, employment; auf der Stelle, on the spot.

stellen,^w stellte, gestellt, to place, put; to arrange, station.

sich stellen an, to take a position up at, to go to; to post or place oneself near.

sich sauer stellen (p. 127), to show oneself sour, disagreeable, hostile, obnoxious.

stellt dar, 3d *pers. sing. pres. of* darstellen, *sep.*, to represent.

sterben,st starb, gestorben, to die. [*Engl. starve.*]

Pres. Ich sterbe, du stirbst, er stirbt; wir sterben, ihr sterbt, sie sterben.

Stern,st *m.* (-es; -e), star.

sternvoll, *adj.*, covered with stars. [voll, full; von Sternen, *dat. pl.*, of stars.]

stets, *adv.*, steadily, continually, always, ever.

Stich,st *m.* (-es; -e), sting, stab; im Stiche lassen, to leave in the lurch, to forsake, abandon [*from* stechen, *see* stach].

Stiefmutter,^w st *f.* (-; -mütter), stepmother. [stief, *from* Ohg. stufan, to deprive of parental love, or of parents.]

stieg, *impf. of* steigen st (ie; ie).

stieg aus, *impf. of* aussteigen, *sep.*, to get out, alight (*from a carriage, etc.*).

stieg ab, *impf. of* absteigen, *sep.*, to dismount, get off, down from (*a horse, the box of a cab, etc.*).

still, *adj.*, still, silent, quiet.

stille Gedanken, secret thoughts.

stillschweigen,st *sep.*, to be silent.

Stim'me,^w *f.* (-; -n), voice; sound.

Stim'mung,^w *f.*, state, condition, tenor (*of the market, etc.*).
 stirbt, 3d pers. sing. pres. of sterben.

Stirn,^w *f.* (-; -en), front; brow; forehead.

Stock,st *m.* (-es; Stöcke), stick. [*Engl. stock, from stēden, which see.*]

stockdun'fel, or stockfinster, *adj.*, *lit.* stick-dark; pitch-dark.

Stockwerk,st *n.* (-es; -e), story, floor.

Stoff,st *m.* (-es; -e), stuff; material; subject.

Stol'prian,st *m.* (-s; -e), stumbler; an awkward clownish fellow. [*stolpern, w* to stumble, tumble.]

stolz, *adj.*, proud, haughty, stuck-up; splendid. [*Scotch stult, adj.*, haughty. *Akin to Engl. stout, and to stilt, Stelze, from stellen. Compare Latin stolidus and stultus, dull, foolish, from sto, stare, to stand.*]

stopfen,^w to stuff, fill; to stop up; to darn (*stockings*).
 [*Akin to Lat. stuppa; Gr. στῆν, coarse flax, hemp, tow, which is used for plugging. Thence also Engl. stopple, Germ. Stöpsel, that which stops or closes the mouth of a vessel.*]

Stop'pel,^w *f.* (-; -n), stubble.

Storch,st *m.* (-es; Störche), stork. [*Gr. στέρξ, natural affection, love, from the noted affection of this bird towards its parents and offspring.*]

Stoß,st *m.* (-es; Stöße), thrust; stab; piercing blow.
 [stoßen, stieß, gestoßen, to push, thrust, hit.]

strafen,^w to punish; to rebuke [*of unknown origin; it occurs first in Mhg. with the meaning, to scold. Compare Scotch "to say straa to one," i.e., to lay anything to one's charge.*]

Strahl,^{st w} *m.* (-s; -en), ray, beam of light.

strahlte entgegen (p. 102, No. 99), from entgegenstrahlen,^w
 sep., to shine upon, throw its radiant beams, to stream upon. [*strahlen, w* to beam, radiate.]

Strand,st m. (-es; -e), strand, seashore, bank (of the sea or of a river). Thence the name of the well-known London street "the Strand," i.e., the bank-side of the river Thames [possibly connected with the Slavonian strana, side].

Straßburg. n., the capital of Elsaß, a strong fortress, reconquered by Germany in 1870. The seat of a Protestant university. Famous for its minster, 440 feet high. Inhab^s 82,000.

Straße,^w f. (-; -n), street; road, highway; straits [generally connected with Lat. stratum, via strata, pavement, from sterno, to smooth, level, etc. Compare Engl. strait, from Lat. strictus, stringo].

Strauß 1) Strauß,st m. (-es; Sträuße, sometimes Sträußer), bunch; nosegay, bouquet. Blumensträuße, bunches of flowers (p. 76).

2) Strauß,st or ^w m. (-es, -en; pl. -e, -en), ostrich.

3) Strauß,st m. (-es; Strauße), a fierce combat or struggle, carried on with élan (p. 135).

Windstrauß, a sudden gust of wind.

streben,^w to strive, struggle.

Strecke,^w f. (-; -n), stretch; distance, tract.

strecken,^w to stretch; extend.

strecke aus, 1st pers. sing. pres. of ausstrecken,^w sep., to stretch out, refl. to have a good stretch. [streck, straight, immediate.]

Streich,st m. (-es; -e), stroke; trick, joke, prank [from streichen.st strich, gestrichen, strike, touch, stroke].

streicheln,^w to stroke, caress [from streichen. See Streich].

Streit,st m. (-es; -e), strife, dispute, quarrel; fight, combat [a Scandinavian word, originally signifying "War"].

streiten,st stritt, gestritten, to contend, strive.

sich streiten, to have a quarrel or dispute among each other (with preps. über, wegen, um, about).

streng or strenge, *adj.*, strict, harsh; severe (*of winter, etc.*).

[*Engl. strong.*]

streuen,^w to strew; scatter.

Streu'sand,st *m.*, *lit.* strewing-sand; a fine sand, formerly scattered over writing, in place of blotting-paper.

Strich,st *m.* (-es; -e), streak; stroke, line.

in einem Strich (No. 60), in one tract, over the whole tract of land [*from the impf. of streichen. See Streich.*]

Stroh,st *n.* (-es;), straw.

Strohlager,st *n.*, litter of straw; straw-bed. [*Lager n., layer, lair, bed, couch.*]

Strom,st *m.* (-es; Ströme), stream; current.

Stromwärme,^w *f.*, temperature of the water or river.

Strumpf,st *m.* (-es; Strümpfe), stocking.

ein Paar Strümpfe, a pair of stockings.

Stube,^w *f.* (-; -n), parlour, sitting-room. [*Low Lat. stuffa, stuba; Fr. étuve, originally a small room with a heating-apparatus, used as a bath-room; thence the term became applied to the heating apparatus itself, thus Engl. stove.*]

Stück,st *n.* (-es; -e), piece, part; piece, play [*connected with stellen and stehen, see stach.*]

Student,^w *m.* (-en; -en), student.

Studentenlied,st *n.* (-es; -er), students' song.

studieren,^w to study; to frequent a college or university.

Stuhl,st *m.* (-es; Stühle), chair, seat.

[*Engl. stool, related with stellen.*]

stumm, *adj.*, dumb, silent.

Stumpf,st *m.* (-es; -e), stump [*thence stumpf, blunt.*]

Stunde,^w *f.* (-; -n), hour; a point of time [*from stân, stund, gestunden, old form of stehen, stand, gestanden, to stand.*]

Stündchen,st *n.* (-s; -), little hour [*dim. of Stunde.*]

Stundenkursus, *m.* (—; *pl.* —kurse), course of lessons, of instruction, curriculum.

Sturm,st *m.* (—es; Stürme), storm; tempest. [*Akin to stir, to move, rouse. Of the same root are stören, to disturb; stürzen, to move precipitately; der Sturz, the sudden fall.*]

Sturmwind, *m.*, tempestuous wind.

Windsturm, *m.*, gust of wind.

stürzen,^w stürzte, gestürzt, to move, fall, jump, rush precipitately.

stürzen auf (*acc.*), to jump on, fall upon, fly upon.

stürzte hinaus, *from* hinausstürzen, to hurry or rush out of (*the house, room, etc.*).

Stuttgartern (No. 87), *dat. pl. of* der Stuttgarter,st *m.* (—s; —), a native or man from Stuttgart, the capital of the kingdom of Würtemberg, the former Schwaben.

stützen,^w stützte, gestützt, to support, prop up; sich stützen auf, to lean upon, rest on, rely upon. [*A.S. studu, Nhg. Stütze, pillar, post, support.*]

suchen,^w suchte, gesucht, to seek; search; to look for or after. [*Compare beseech, to ask or seek from.*]

[suchen is derived from *Ohg. sahhan*, to prosecute, accuse, interrogate; ask for. Thence also *Sache* thing, sake, affair, which has preserved its original meaning in *Sachwalter*, legal adviser, attorney; *Widerfacher*, adversary.]

Süd, or Süden,st *m.* (—s; —), south.

Südseite, *f.*, southern side or coast.

Cardinal points of the horizon: Norden, Süden, Osten, Westen; *adjs.*: nördlich, südlich, östlich, westlich; *adv.*: nordwärts, südwärts, ostwärts, westwärts; *Compounds*: Nordwest, Südwest, etc.

sungen, *archaic form for* sangen, *pl. impf. of* singen.

Suppe,^w *f.* (—; —n), soup.

Phr., Wünschen Sie ein wenig Suppe? Will you take a little soup?

füß, *adj.*, sweet; delightful.

Şyfomó're, *w f.* (-; -n), sycamore, a genus of fig-tree.

T

Tabel'le, *w f.* (-; -n), table.

ta'deln, *w* to blame, find fault.

Tafel, *w f.* (-; -n), long table; dining-table; dinner.

Tag, *st m.* (-es; -e), day.

Tagen, *st n.*, verbal noun, daybreak, dawn; *syn.* with Tagesanbruch, *m.* [tagen, *w* to grow light, to dawn.]

Tagesleistung, *w f.*, amount of work turned out in a day.
[leisten, *w* to turn out, produce.]

Tageswärme, *w f.*, temperature during the day.

täglich, *adj.*, daily.

Tand, *st m.* (-es; -), idle talk, nonsense (of speech); trifles, worthless trash (of things). [Thence tändeln, to trifle; Tändelei, *f.*, trifling.]

Tante, *w f.*, -; -n), aunt. [*Fr.* la tante.]

Tanz, *st m.* (-es; Tänze), dance. tanzen, *w* to dance.

Tänzer, *st m.*, gentleman-partner; Tänzerin, *w f.*, lady-partner (in a dance).

Tanzsaal, *st m.*, ball-room.

tapejir'ten aus, see austapejiren, p. 183.

tapfer, *adj.*, valiant, brave, gallant. [*Engl.* dapper.]

Tara, *f.*, tare; the weight of the material, case, vessel, etc., used for packing goods.

Ta'ſche, *w f.*, (-; -n), pocket.

Taſchentuch, *st n.* (-es; -tücher), pocket-handkerchief.

Tape, *w f.* (-; -n), paw, claw.

Tau, *st n.* (-es; -e), tow; cable.

taub, *adj.*, deaf.

Tau'be,^w *f.* (-; -n), dove; pigeon.

taumeln,^w *v.* to reel, stagger. [Täumel,st *m.*, giddiness.]

tausend, *adj.*, thousand.

Tausende, *pl.*, used substantively, thousands.

Telegramm,st *n.* (-es; -e), telegram.

telegra'phisch, *adj.*, telegraphic.

Teller,st *m.* (-s; -), plate.

Terrine,^w *f.* (-; -n), terrine, tureen; bowl.

Teu'fel,st *m.* (-s; -), devil; the evil one.

Thal,st *n.* (-es; Thäler), valley, vale. [Engl. dale.]

Thaler,st *m.* (-es; -), dollar. See Money Table, p. 164.

That,^w *f.* (-; -en), deed, action; fact; exploit [from thun, that, gethan, to do].

that, *impf. ind. of thun.* *Impf.* ich that, du thatest, er that; wir thaten, ihr thatet, sie thaten. Address, Sie thaten.

thät', *impf. subj. to the above*; Ich thäte, du thätetest, er thäte, wir thäten, ihr thätet, sie thäten. Address, Sie thäten.

In lively poetical language the verb thun occurs sometimes as an emphatic auxiliary like the Engl. do. Thus in No. 29, „die thät gefallen,“ she did please. „Ein fettes Haselhuhn,—Darnach die Bürger sonst, die Finger lecken thun.“—Opitz. Fat grouse which the citizens otherwise do covet and smack their lips, lit. a fat hazel-hen, after which the citizens otherwise their fingers do lick.

Thätigkeit,^w *f.*, activity. [thätig, *adj.*, active.]

Thau,st *m.* (-es; -), dew.

Thée,st *m.* (-s; *pl.* Theesorten), tea; *pl.* kinds of tea.

Theefanne,^w *f.* (-; -n), tea-pot.

Thee-Service,st *n.*, tea-service.

Theetisch,st *m.* (-es; -e), tea-table.

Phr., Trinken Sie Thée oder Kaffee? Do you drink (or take) tea or coffee?

Würden Sie Chocolate vorziehen? Would you prefer chocolate? Ich ziehe Thée vor, I prefer tea.

Wie schmeckt Ihnen der Thee? How do you like the tea. Er ist ausgezeichnet, It is excellent.

Theil,st m. (-es; -e), share, part, portion.

Theil nehmenst an, to participate in.

Theilnahme,^w f. (-; -n), participation, sympathy, condolence [*from impf. theilnahm of theilnehmen*].

Theilnehmende, pl. of ein Theilnehmender, a person condoling, sympathizing, with another, participating in, etc.

theilte ein, *impf.* of eintheilen, *sep.*, see eintheilte.

Theilung,^w f. (-; -n), division. [*theilen,^w to divide, deal.*]

Therm. (p. 161), for Thermometer,st m. (-s; -), thermometer.

theuer, *adj.*, dear, costly; beloved.

Thier,st n. (-es; -e), animal, beast, brute. [*Engl. deer.*]

Thierchen,st n. (-s; -), any little animal [*dim. of Thier*].

Thor,^w m. (-en; -en), fool; simpleton.

das Thor,st n. (-es; -e), gate, door.

Thorheit,^w f. (-; -en), folly, foolishness, any foolish act. [*Thor, m., and heit.*]

Thorweg,st m. (-es; -e), gateway; doorway. [*das Thor, door, gate; Weg, m., way.*]

Thräne,^w f. (-; -n), tear [*related with Thran, m., train-oil (of the same root as Gr. *θένω*, a wailing); the Engl. tear is the Germ. Zähre, f. Both Thräne and Zähre signify originally any moisture dropping or falling from a tree, etc. Hence Theer, m., tar, is possibly connected with Engl. tear.*]

Thron,st m. (-es; -e), throne.

thun,st that, gethan, to do, accomplish, bring about, perform, act.

thut, 3d pers. sing. pres. of thun.

Thür,^w f. (-; -en), door [*from Thor, n., gate, door*].

Thürflügel,st n. (-s; -), one part or wing (Flügel, m.) of a folding-door.

Thurm,st *m.* (-es; Thürme), tower, steeple.

tief, *adj.*, deep, low, high.

compar. tiefer [*akin to tief, are tauchen*,^w to dip, dive; *taufen*,^w to dip, baptize].

Tiefe,^w *f.* (-; -n), depth.

Tiger,st *m.* (-s; -), tiger.

Ti'gerthier,st *n.* (-es; -e), tiger-beast, tiger.

Tinte or Dinte,^w *f.* (-; -n), ink; tint. [*Lat. tinctus*, coloured, *from* tingo, to tinge, dye, *thence also* tünchen, to whitewash, limewash, etc.]

Tintenfaß,st *n.* (-es; -fässer), ink-pot. [*See fassen.*]

Tintengeſicht,st *n.* (-es; -er), face covered with ink.

Tintengeſchichte,^w *f.* (-; -n), affair with the ink; all about the ink.

Tintenſtück,st *m.*, ink-spot; blot of ink.

Tiſch,st *m.* (-es; -e), table; board; dinner. [*Engl. dish, the same as disc, a round plate, disk, from Lat. discus. Thence also desk.*]

Phr., Wann eſſen ſie zu Tiſche? (*vulg.*) When do you dine? Bei Tiſche, At table.

Werden wir heute jemand zu Tiſche haben? Shall have anybody to dinner to-day?

Tiſch'ler,st *m.* (-s; -), joiner. *Declined*: Sing. der Tiſchler, des Tiſchlers, dem Tiſchler, den Tiſchler; Pl. die Tiſchler, der Tiſchler, den Tiſchlern, die Tiſchler (*strong decl. contracted form*).

Tiſch'tuch,st *n.*, table-cloth.

toben,^w to rage, to be furious with anger [*related with taub, deaf, and daſſ, daſt, and to doſſ*].

Tochter,^w *st f.* (-; Töchter), daughter.

Tod,st *m.* (-es; -), death; decease.

todt, *adj.*, dead; lifeless. mauſetodt, *lit.*, dead as a mouse (*door-nail*).

töbten,^w tödtete, ge'tödet, to put to death, kill [*from tobt, dead*].

Lob'tengeister, *pl. of Lob'tengeist*,^{st m.} (-*es*; -*er*), spirit of the dead [*gen. pl. der Lob'ten*, of the dead; *die Geister*, the ghosts, spirits].

toll, *adj.*, mad; frantic, crazy; infuriated.

je toller je besser, the wilder and madder it was (*or went as*), so much the better. [*Engl. dull.*]

tönen, *pres. part. of tönen*,^w to sound.

Töp'lig, *n.*, name of a small town.

träge, *or träge*, *adj.*, inactive, lazy, idle, indolent.

tragen,st *trug*, *getragen*, to carry, bear, wear; to endure; to produce, yield. *Sorge tragen*, to have a care, to apprehend. [*Of the same root are Engl. drag, draw, dray.*]

trägt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of tragen. Conjugated: Ich trage, du trägst, er trägt; wir tragen, ihr tragt, sie tragen. Address, Sie tragen*, you bear, carry, wear.

trauern,^w to mourn, to be in mourning; to grieve, lament. [*Trauer, f.*, sorrow, mourning.]

Traufe,^{w f.} (-; -*n*), eaves. [*traufen, träufen*, to drop, drip, fall in drops.]

Traum,^{st m.} (-*es*; *Träume*), dream.

träumen,^w to dream, fancy.

träumend, pres. p., lost in thoughts or dreams.

traurig, *adj.*, sorrowful, sad, melancholy [*from Trauer, f.*, sorrow, etc.].

Traur'igkeit,^{w f.} (-; -*en*), sadness, melancholy, grief. [*traurig and fei*. See *dunfel*.]

treffen,st *traf, getroffen*, to hit, strike; to fall upon, meet with, hit upon, etc.

Treffen,^{st n.} (-*s*; -), encounter, engagement, battle [*verbal noun of treffen*].

treff'lich, *adj.*, excellent, admirable, capital [*from treffen*,st to hit the point, to be successful].

trei'ben,st *trieb, getrieben*, to drive, move, push on, urge, drive along; No. 37, to carry on; No. 121, to set

in motion. [*Derivatives: Treiber, Zeitvertreib, Treibhaus, Trieb, Betrieb; Trift, triftig; durchtrieben.*]

Exercise: Form compounds of treiben by means of the prefaces, etc., given under setzen.

Treppe,^w *f.* (-; -n), flight of steps, staircase.

treten,st *trat, getreten*, to tread, step; to go.

näher treten, to approach, to come in, to enter, etc.

auf treten,st *sep.*, to come forward, to appear, make one's appearance.

treu, *adj.*, true, faithful.

Treue,^w *f.*, fidelity, faithfulness.

trieb, *impf.* of treiben.

trinken,st *trank, getrunken*, to drink; imbibe.

Tritt,st *m.* (-es; -e), step; pace [*from the 3d pers. sing. pres. of treten*].

triumph'iren,^w to triumph. [*der Triumph, m., the triumph.*]

trocken, *adj.*, dry.

trocknen,^w to dry; to dry up.

Trom'mel,^w *f.* (-; -n), drum.

Trompe'te,^w *f.* (-; -n), trumpet.

Tropfen,st *m.* (-s; -), drop,

Trost,st *m.* (-es;), consolation, comfort [*related with trauen, to trust*].

trösten,^w tröstete, getröstet, to console, to comfort, to cheer up. [*See Trost*].

trüb or trübe, *adj.*, troubled, turbid, thick; gloomy, dark.

trüben, *adj.* (No. 31), *acc. sing. masc. of trübe*.

trüben,^w *rich*, to become muddy or thick. [*See trübe*].

Tuch,st *n.* (-es; Tücher), cloth. [*Engl. duck, a kind of coarse cloth for sacking, for sails, etc.*]

Tu'gend,^w *f.* (-; -en), virtue [*from taugen, w to be good, fit for*].

tu'gendhaft, *adj.*, virtuous. [*Tugend and haft*].

tür'kisch, *adj.*, Turkish. [*Türke, m., Turk; Türkei, f., Turkey*].

U

U. (p. 161), 10 U. N., *for zehn Uhr Abends*, ten o'clock in the evening; 6 U. N., *for 6 Uhr Morgens*; 2 U. N., *for 2 Uhr Nachmittags*.

u. f. w., *for und so weiter*, and so forth.

übel, *adj. and adv.*, evil; ill, bad; badly.

Phr., es geht mir übel, I am badly off, fare badly.

„das wäre mir übel gesagt," p. 79, that would never do, that would be a bad thing for me.

über, 1.) *prep. with dat.* (of rest or motion in a place), over, above, about, during, beyond.

prep. with acc. (of motion or transfer to a place, of time, and other relations), over, across, above, on, at, during. über's Jahr, next year.

Heute über acht Tage, this day week, se'nnight.

Morgen über vierzehn Tage, to-morrow fortnight.

2.) *adv.*, over, all over; during.

die ganze Nacht über, during the whole night, the whole night long.

3.) *as prefix of verbs it is both separable and inseparable (like durch, unter, um).* Thus:

übersehen, *sep.*, sah über, übergesehen, to look over; *Pres.* ich sehe über, I look over.

übersehen, *insep.*, übersah. übersehen, to overlook, to disregard, etc.; *Pres.* ich übersehe, I overlook. überleben, *insep.*, to outlive.

4.) *in composition with nouns it signifies upper, super, over.* Thus: Ueberrock, *m.*, over-coat, upper-coat, surtout; Uebermacht, *f.*, superiority (of power); Ueberzug, *m.*, counterpane, bed-cover, tick, bed-linen.

In composition with adjectives: over, too, super. Thus, überflüssig, superfluous; überreif, over-ripe, too ripe.

überall', *adv.*, everywhere, all over.

überbrin'gen, *insep.*, überbrach'te, überbrach't', to deliver, to make over, present. ich überbrin'ge, I deliver.

bringen über, to carry across, over.

überdrüßig, *adj.*, weary, tired of; disgusted with. [Ueberdruß, *m.*, disgust.]

überein, *adv.*, in accordance, of one accord; überein'kommen, *sep.*, to come to an agreement, to agree.

übereinander, *adv.*, one upon another.

übergab, *impf.* of übergeben.

übergaben, sich, *insep.*, übergab sich, sich übergeben, to surrender, to make over; to vomit.

Uebermacht, *w* *st f.* See über 4.

ü'bermorgen, *adv.*, the day after to-morrow.

überrä'schen, *w insep.*, überräsch'te, überräsch't, to surprise, take by surprise, unawares. [räsch, quick, rashly.]

überschatt'en, *insep.*, überschattete, überschattet, to overshadow, to cast shade over. [Schatten, *m.*, shade, shadow; schattig, *adj.*, shady.]

Ueberschwem'mung, *w f.* (-en), inundation, flooding.

überse'hen, *st* überseh' überse'hen, *insep.* See über 3.

überwin'tern, *w insep.*, überwinterte überwintert, to winter, pass the winter, to keep, abide till winter is over; hibernate.

Ue'berzug, *st m.* (-es; -züge). See über 4. [Zug, *m.*, train; überzie'hen, to cover, put a cover on.]

üb'lich, *adj.*, usual, customary. [üben, *w* to practise.]

übrig, *adj.*, remaining, resting; die übrigen, the rest, the others.

übrigen's, *adv.*, for the rest, moreover, besides. [*adv gen.* of übrig. Compare im übrigen, as for the rest, and erübrigen, *w* to save, lay by.]

Übungsmittel, *st n.* (-s; -), a means of exercise. [üben, *w* to exercise, practise.]

Uhr, *w f.* (-; -en), clock, watch, timepiece. [Engl. hour, Lat. hora.] Taschenuhr, *f.*, watch; Wanduhr, *f.*, clock.

Phr., Wieviel Uhr ist es? What o'clock is it?

The quarters are expressed, looking forward to the next hour. Thus:

ein Viertel auf sieben, a quarter past six.

halb sieben, half-past six.

dreiviertel sieben, a quarter to seven.

Es ist sieben (*or* sieben Uhr), It is seven o'clock.

Wieviel ist es nach Ihrer Uhr? What is it by your watch?

Es ist nahe an acht Uhr, It is nearly (*or* close upon) eight.

um neun Uhr, at nine o'clock; Punct pünktlich Uhr, punctually at ten, exactly ten.

die Uhr geht vor, the watch gains; die Uhr geht nach, the watch loses.

Die Uhr bleibt stehen, the watch stops; die Uhr ist nicht aufgezogen, the watch is not wound up.

um, 1.) *prep. with acc.*, round, around, about.

um das Haus (No. 48), round the house; um zehn Jahre (No. 87), by ten years; um so viel, by so much; um 6½ Uhr (p. 160), at a quarter to seven; um Mitternacht, at midnight; um ein Fünftel, by a fifth part.

Many verbs are followed by this prep. Thus:
fragen, *or* bitten um (Nos. 21, 45), to ask (about) for, to beg; rufen um, to shout for; spielen um, to play for; weinen um, to cry for; kommen um, to lose; bringen um, to be the cause of loss, to rob of; um alle seine Zeit bringen, to do one out of all one's time, to lose all one's time, leisure.

2.) *adv.*, about, over, round, etc. Eins um! Left about face! Um damit! down with it! Es ist um! The round or turn is up, etc. der Kopf ging mir um, my head swam round, I felt giddy, dizzy.

- a.) as prefix of verbs it is (like *durch*, *über*, *unter*) both separable and inseparable. Thus:
um'gehen, *sep.*, *ging um'*, *um'gegangen*, to go a round-about way; to haunt (*umhergehen*, No. 37). *Pres. ich gehe um'*.
umge'hen, *insep.*, *umging'*, *umgan'gen*, to go about; to avoid, evade, elude. *Pres. ich umge'he*.
um'gehen mit (dat.), No. 62, to have intercourse with (a person, *dat.*).
umge'ben (No. 38), to surround.
- 4.) connective of the adverbial sentence, expressing purpose, end, final cause; followed by *zu* and the infinitive of the verb, which is placed last. Subordinate order. Thus: *um . . . zu mustern* (No. 41), in order to look at . . . ; *um Platz zu machen* (No. 44), in order to make room for; *um größer zu erscheinen* (No. 61), in order to look taller; *um . . . herab zu kommen* (No. 66), in order to get down. *Um* may also be omitted: thus, in No. 47, (*um*) *miß ausweinen zu können*, (in order) to have a good cry.
- 5.) *um* in composition with *her* (see p. 280), *herum'*, round, and *umher'*, about, *sep. particles and adverbs*.
- a.) *herum'* defines the running, turning, or going round a fixed spot (in a circle as it were), and may be accompanied by another *um* (*prep.*). Thus: *um das Haus herum'laufen* (No. 48), to run or get round the house; *herum im Kreis* (No. 108, p. 114), round in a circle.
- b.) *umher'* expresses the undefined standing, running, turning, travelling, or wandering about in a locality without regard to a fixed spot. Thus: *auf der Diele liefen Kinder und junge Mädchen umher'* (No. 41), children and young girls were running

about in the hall; du gehst umher' (No. 109, p. 115), you go about; standen umher (No. 51), were standing about.

c.) herum' and umher', on account of their similarity, are not unfrequently misapplied; thus, in No. 74, p. 79, herum'gefahren should be umher'gefahren. Distinguish herum'laufen, to run round, from umher'laufen, to run about, etc.

umbringen, sep., brächte um, umgebracht, to kill, murder.
See um 3.

umfängt, 3d pers. sing. pres. of umfan'gen,st insep., umfing, umfangen, to gird round, engird; to embrace, comprehend. [um and fangen.]

umgeben, 3d pers. pl. impf. of umgeben.

umgeben,st insep., umgab, umgeben, to surround, enclose.
See um 3.

umgebracht, pp. of umbringen.

umgehen, sep., ging um, umgegangen, to go about, round; to haunt. See um 3.

umgezogen, pp. of um'ziehen,st sep., zog um, umgezogen, to change one's (residence, clothes, dress, etc.), to remove. umzie'hen, insep., to draw round, surround, encircle.

umhergehen, sep., ging umher, umhergegangen, to walk, go, ramble, rove about. See um 5.

umherziehen,st sep., zog umher, umhergezogen, to drag about, along (making journeys from place to place), to be itinerant.

umringt, pp. of umringen,^w insep., umringte, umringt, to surround, encircle [*lit.* to form a ring about, to enclose in a ring; from Ring, m., ring, and ringen, to encircle].

um'setzen,^w sep., sich, to change (of the weather, etc.).

umsonst', adv., in vain, for nothing, to no purpose, gratuitously.

umstān'den, 3d pers. pl. *impf.* of umstehen,st *insep.*, umstānd', umstān'den, to stand about, around; to surround. [um and stehen. See um 3.]

umwallen,^w *insep.*, umwallte, umwallt, to enclose, encircle loosely and waving. [um and wallen, to undulate, wave, etc.]

um'zugehen, *inf.* with zu of um'gehen,st *sep.*, to go about, have intercourse, etc.

mit Reuten umzugehen wissen, to know how to deal with, manage (behave in presence of) people.

un, *inseparable prefix, identical with Engl. un-, Lat. in-, Greek ἀν-. Thus, ungewiß, unsicher, uncertain, insecure; Lat. incertus.*

*Its force is negative, for it negatives the meaning of the words to which it is prefixed, and answers to Engl. prefixes un-, in-, im-, ir-, and to adv. not; also to prefixes dis- and mis- in Unnade, disgrace; Unglück, misfortune, etc., and to affix -less, in unbeweglich, motionless, etc. Among the words which never occur without prefix un are: Unbill, f. unfairness; Unflat, m., filth; Unge-
thüm, n., monster; Ungeziefer, n., vermin; unge-
stüm, adj., impetuous, violent. [un is probably related with ohne, without.]*

un'angenehm, *adj.*, unpleasant, disagreeable; unwelcome. [un and angenehm, which see.]

unartig, *adj.*, naughty, ill-behaved, ill-mannered. [un and artig, which see.]

unbändig, *adj.*, ungovernable, intractable, indomitable, unmanageable. [un and bändig, *adj.*, under restraint, connected with bändigen, to restrain, from Band, n., bond, fetter. Unbänd, m., a wild unmanageable fellow.]

un'befangen, *adj.*, unembarrassed, unruffled, not agitated; candid, etc. [un and befangen, *adj.*, confused, put

out of countenance; *befangen*,st to implicate, involve, etc.]

Unbeholfenheit,^{w f.} clumsiness, awkwardness. [*unbeholfen*, *adj.*, clumsy, awkward; *un and beholfen*, *pp. of sich behelfen*,st to manage, contrive, etc.]

Unbekannter, *ein, m.*, a person unknown to me, a stranger. [*un and bekannt*, *adj.*, known.]

unbeweglich, *adj.*, immovable, motionless. [*un and beweglich*, *adj.*, movable; *bewegen*,^w to move, *which is the weak and causative form of bewegen*,st (o; o), to induce.]

und, *co-ordinate conj.*, and [*the Mhg. und, unt, occurs relatively, similarly to Lat. unde. Thus, "ergezet si dër leide und ir ir habet getân," translated: Macht sie vergessen der Leiden, die ihr ihr gethan habet, Make her forget the sufferings which you have inflicted upon her. The derivation of und is not settled.*]

Unehre,^{w f.} dishonour, disgrace. [*Un and Ehre, f.*, honour.]

uneingeladen, *adv.*, uninvited, not invited. [*un and eingeladen*, *pp. of einladen*,^{st sep.}, *sub ein* (ladete ein ^w) *eingeladen*, to invite, to ask some one to a party, to dinner, tea, supper, etc.]

unenblich, *adj.*, endless, infinite, unending, without end. [*un and endlich*, *which see.*]

unermüdblich, *adj.*, untiring, indefatigable. [*un and ermüdblich*, *from ermüden*, to tire out, to weary.]

Unfall,^{st m.} (-s; -fälle), mishap, misfortune. [*un and Fall*, *m.*, case, fall. *See un.*]

Unfug,^{st m.} (-s; -e), disorder, mischief; row. [*un and Fug, m.*, right, authority, adaptedness, *connected with fügen*, to fit together, join. *See fügen.*]

Nun hab' ich guten Fug die Feder hinzulegen, now I have a good right (cause, reason) to lay my pen aside; *Mit Fug*, with right, rightly; *Mach Fug*,

according to justice and right; Befugniß, *f.*, authorization, powers; befugt, *adj.*, empowered, competent.

un'gefähr, *adv.*, accidentally; von ungefähr, by chance, accident. [un and Gefahr, *f.*, risk.]

Ungeheuer,st *n.* (-s; -e), monster, prodigy.

ungeheuer, *adj.*, monstrous, enormous, prodigious, immense, from un and geheuer, *adj.*, safe, unhaunted, secure against anything in the shape of ghosts; heuer, the *Ohg.* hiuri, signified originally "pleasing, lovely, gentle."

ungehindert, *adj.*, not hindered, unhindered, unimpeded, uninterrupted, *r.* 160. [un and gehindert, *pp.* of hindern,^w to prevent.]

ungeküßt, *adv.*, unknissed, without a kiss. [un and geküßt, *pp.* of küssen,^w to kiss; der Kuß, the kiss.]

Ungemach,st *n.* (*gen.* es), see Gemach.

ungern, *adv.*, unwillingly, reluctantly. [un and gern, which see.]

un'geschickt, *adj.*, unskillful, awkward. [un and geschickt, which see.]

Ungeſchicklichkeit,^w *f.* (-; -en), awkwardness [see above].

Ungeſtüm,st *n.* (-s; -e), impetuosity.

[ungeſtüm, *adj.*, impetuous, vehement, boisterous, *lit.* unstable, not stable, violently, agitated; ſtüm, the *Ohg.* stuom, i.e., standing, stable, firm, is connected with sta, root of ſtehen, to stand, *Lat.* stare.]

ungetrübt, *adj.*, unclouded, cloudless, not darkened. [un and getrübt, *pp.* of trüben, to make muddy, to darken.]

ungleich, *adj.*, unlike, unequal, uneven.

Unglück,st *n.* (-es; Unglücksfälle), ill-luck, misfortune, disaster, misery.

un'glücklich, *adj.*, unlucky, luckless, unfortunate, miserable.

Un'glückstag,st *m.* (-es; -e), ominous day, unlucky day.

Unkosten,^w *f., pl.*, expenses, charges, costs.

unmöglich, *adj.*, impossible. [un and möglich, from mögen.]

Unmuth,st *m.* (-s; -), discontent, dejection of spirits, in low spirits; bad humour; displeasure. [un and Muth, *m.*, mood, which see.]

un'nütz, *adj.*, useless, in vain, good for nothing. [un and nütz, or nützlich, *adj.*, useful, from Nutzen or Nutzen, *m.*, use, advantage.]

unordentlich, *adj.*, disorderly, untidy. [un and ordentlich, from ordnen,^w to order.]

unrecht, *adj.*, not right, wrong, unjust.

etwas Unrechtes, *n.*, something or anything wrong.

Unrecht,st *n.* (-s; -), wrong, injustice.

unreinlich, *adj.*, unclean, dirty. [un and rein or reinlich, clean.]

uns, *pers¹ pron. of the 1st pers., Dat. pl., to us, Acc. pl., us.*

Un'schuld,^w *f.* (-; no *pl.*), innocence, guiltlessness. [un and Schuld, *f.*, guilt.]

unser 1.) *pers. pron. of 1st pers. gen. pl. of us.*

2.) unser, *m.*, unsere, *f.*, unser, *n.*, poss. *adj.*, our.

3.) der, die das Unsere or Unf(e)rige (*poss. adj., used substantively*), ours, *pl.* die Unseren or Unf(e)rigen, our people, men, family, etc.

unten, *adv.*, below, beneath, down [*related with unter*].

unter 1.) *prep. with Dat. of rest or motion in a place or locality, with Acc. of motion or direction to a place or locality*, under, among, in the midst of. [*Lat. inter.*]

unter den Gästen, among the visitors; unter der Zahl der Damen, among the number of ladies.

unter uns, among or between ourselves. Er ist unter dem Dache, he is under the roof; Er geht unter das Dach, he goes under the roof, shelter.

2.) *sep. or insep. prefix of verbs*, under, among, below, amid, etc.

Sep., un'ternehm'en, nahm un'ter, un'ter genommen, to take under; un'terliegen, lag un'ter, un'tergelegen, to lie under.

Insep., unterneh'men, unternahm', unternom'men, to undertake, attempt; unterlie'gen, unterlag', unterle'gen, to succumb, yield.

Ich unterlag der Uebermacht meiner Feinde (p. 106),
I succumbed to the superior power of my enemies.

Ich lag unter den Bäumen des Waldes, I was lying under the trees of the wood.

unterbrach', *impf. of unterbre'chen, insep.*, unterbrach, unterbrochen, to interrupt, to break in between.

Er unterbrach' die Leute, He interrupted the people.

Er brach un'ter die Leute, He came breaking in upon the people. [unter and brechen, to break.]

untereinander, *adv.*, one with another, together, among each other. [unter and einander.]

un'tergehen, *sep.*, ging unter, untergegangen, to go down, fall, perish, to be submerged; die Welt wird untergehen, the world will come to an end.

Compare: die Stadt ging unter and die Stadt, welche unterging, war sehr groß. [unter and gehen.]

un'terirdisch, *adj., lit. under the earth* [irdisch, earthly];
under-ground, subterranean.

unterlag, *impf. of unterlie'gen, insep.* [See unter.]

unterneh'men, *insep.* [See unter.]

Un'terpfand, *st n.* (-es; -pfänder), pledge, security, promise.
[Unter and Pfand, *n.*, pledge, token; possibly connected with *Lat.* pannus, a cloth, garment, etc.; *Fr.* le pan, le pan d'une robe.]

Un'terricht, *st m.* (-s; -e), instruction, tuition, lesson [from unterrichten, *w* to instruct, teach, inform].

unterſa'gen,^w *insep.*, unterſag'te, unterſagt', to prohibit, interdict, forbid. [unter and ſagen, to say.]

Un'terſchied,st *m.* (-s; -e), difference, distinction, separation. [unterſcheiden (ie; ie), to distinguish. See ſcheidenst.]

unterſchrie'ben, *pp.* of unterſchrei'ben, *insep.*, unterſchrieb, unterſchrieben, *lit.* to write beneath; to sign, under-sign, subscribe, put one's signature to (a document, etc.).

unterwegs, *adv.*, *lit.* under way; on the way, road; to be coming. [unter and Weg, *m.*, way.]

Un'thier,st *n.* (-es; -e), monster, wild beast.

un'tücht'ig, *adj.*, unfit, disabled, disqualified, useless (*with prep.* zu, for). [un and tücht'ig, doughty, capable, from taugen, to be of value, worth, etc.]

unverän'dert, *adj.*, unchanged, unaltered. [un and verän'dert, *pp.* of verändern, to change, alter.]

unverhofft', *adj.*, unhop'd for, unexpected. [un and verhofft', *pp.* of verhoffen, to hope for, expect.]

Un'zahl,^w *f.*, vast number, multitude. [Un and Zahl, *f.*, number.]

Ur'ſache,^w *f.* (-; -n), cause, reason, occasion. [ur, the same as *insep.* prefix er (*which see*); Sache, *f.*, thing.]

Ur'theil,st *n.* (-s; -e), judgment, opinion, decision, sentence. [ur, the same as *insep.* prefix er (*which see*); Theil, *m.* and *n.*, part, share.]

Ute, *f. prop. name*; Uten, *dat. sing.*

V

Vater,st *m.*, (-s; Väter), father. [*Lat.* pater.]

Vaterland,st *n.* (-es; -länder), fatherland.

Vaterunſer,st *n.* (-s; -), Lord's prayer.

das Vaterunser, a literal rendering of the *Lat.* pater noster. This is one of the few instances in *Nhg.* where the *adj.*, joined to its noun, is placed after it. Other instances are: "Ein Thaler

preussisch," a dollar Prussian money; "*Röslein roth*" (No. 117, p. 133), red little rose.

In Mhg. far greater liberty was accorded to the adj. than in Nhg. Not only could the adj. be placed after its noun, but even when preceding its noun, the adj. could remain without any case-ending throughout all cases. Thence we get such expressions as "*ein lustig Lied*," a merry song, which should be *ein lustiges Lied*; *der alt und neuen Zeit*, etc.

ver (pronounced *fer*), is one of the most important of inseparable verbal prefixes. It is closely allied with *fern*, far; *vor*, fore, before; *für*, for; *fort*, forth, away; and it corresponds to the Latin prefix *per*, in *perdere*, to lose, *verlieren*, and to English *for*, in *forbid*, *verbieten*; *forget*, *vergeffen*; *forgive*, *vergeben*; *forswear*, *ver(schwören)*, and *forlorn*, *pp.*, *verloren*, etc.

It is originally identical with root *var* or *far* in Ohg. *varan*, Goth. *farjan*, A.S. *faran*, and Nhg. *fahren*, Engl. to fare, to get on, drive, etc. (See *fahren*.)

I. Hence the fundamental and general idea of *ver* is that of motion and movement (transition) away from a place, locality, or person (either expressed or understood). Thus:

senden, to send; *versenden*, to send away.
treiben, to drive; *vertreiben*, to drive away.

II. But since every motion and movement, either physical or mental, is attended by a change of place or condition, which may result in destruction, loss, error, etc., the prefix *ver* has, in composition with different verbs, acquired the following secondary significations implying change. Thus:

1.) Change (sudden, incidental, intentional, inorganic change).

- a) resulting in loss. Thus, *verlieren*, to lose; *verschwenden*, to squander; *vertrinken*, *versaufen*, to spend in drinking.
- b) resulting in an error, mistake, slip. Thus, *sich versprechen*, to make a slip of the tongue; *sich verschreiben*, to make a slip of the pen; *verlegen*, to mislay, misplace.
- c) resulting in obstruction, opposition, suppression, and concealment. Thus, *verschlüssen*, to lock; *versiegeln*, to seal; *verbauen*, to obstruct by building; *verhehlen*, to conceal; *verschweigen*, to hide, keep secret; *versperren*, to bar, blockade.

2.) Change to something different (gradual, vital, organic change).

a) resulting in destruction, extinction, dissolution, disappearance, etc. Thus:

verbrennen, to burn, destroy by fire; *verblühen*, to go out of blossom, to fade, wither; *verschwinden*, to vanish, disappear; *vergehen*, to pass away, perish; *verderben*, to spoil, corrupt.

b) resulting in transformation. Thus:

versteinern, to turn into stone, to become petrified; *verjüngen*, to make young; *vergrößern*, to make greater, larger, to enlarge, exaggerate. To this class belong those verbs formed from nouns, like *Stein*, stone; *Glas*, glass; *Gold*, gold; *Krüppel*, cripple; *Wüste*, waste, desert; *Nichts*, nothing, nothingness; and from adjs., like *jung*, young; *edel*, noble; *bitter*, bitter; *alt*, old; *finster*, dark; *eitel*, vain; *kurs*, short; *groß*, great; *schlimm*, bad; *klein*, little; *lang*, long. Thus, *vergolden*, to gild; *verwüsten*, to lay waste; *verkürzen*, to shorten; *verschlimmern*, to make worse, aggravate; *vernichten*, to destroy, devastate, etc. In these verbs the intensity of the moving or causing force of *ver* is very forcibly illustrated. The intensifying force of *ver* is also visible in such verbs as *verzweifeln*, to despair, from *zweifeln*, to doubt; *verzagen*, to despond, lose heart, courage, from *zagen*, to hesitate, to be afraid, etc.

III. 1.) *ver* expresses frequently the reversal of the meaning imparted by prefix *er*. Thus: *erblühen*, to enter into blossom, *verblühen*, to go out of blossom; *erziehen*, to educate, bring up, *verziehen*, to distort, spoil (a child); *erlernen*, to acquire by learning, *verlernen*, to forget what has been acquired; *erbauen*, to build up, *verbauen*, to close up, obstruct by building.

2.) *ver* (implying a change of state, place, etc.), may also be contrasted with *zer* (implying a dissolution of state, a breaking up into parts). Thus: *verfallen*, to go out of repair, to go to ruin, *zerfallen*, to fall to pieces, to be in ruins; *verrinnen*, to disperse, run away, *zerrinnen*, to become dissolved, to melt, vanish away; *versetzen*, to displace, remove, to answer, *zersetzen*, to break up into pieces; *verschneiden*, to cut up, cut away, *zerschneiden*, to cut to pieces, etc.

verächtet, *pp.* of *verachten*,^w *insep.*, to despise, contemn, disdain. [*ver* and *achten*,^w to esteem.]

verändert, *pp.* as *adj.*, changed. [*verändern*,^w *insep.*, to change, alter; *ver* and *ändern*, to alter, from *ander*, other.]

verant'worten,^w *insep.*, verantwortete, verantwortet, to answer for, to be responsible for, justify. [ver and antworten,^w to answer.]

verbeugen,^w sich, *insep.*, verbeugte sich, sich verbeugt, to bow (*followed by prep. gegen, to*). [ver and beugen,^w to cause to bend, bow; *weak form of biegen.*]

eine Verbeugung machen, to make a bow, obeisance.

verbinden,st *insep.*, verband, verbunden, to bind, tie up, dress (*a wound, etc.*); to bind together, join; to blind-fold the eyes (No. 7); einem verbunden sein, to be under an obligation to some one, to be obliged to one. [ver and binden,st to bind.]

Verbindung,^w *f.* (-; -en), connexion; match, marriage, etc. [*see verbinden*],

Verbindungsanzeige,^w *f.*, announcement of a marriage.

verborgen, *pp. of verbergen, st insep.* (a; o), to hide, conceal. [ver and bergen, *which see*.]

verboten, *pp. of verbieten, st insep.*, verbot, verboten, to forbid, prohibit. [ver and bieten (o; o), to offer, bid, tender, *related with bitten, which see; refer also to ver.*]

verbrennt, *3d pers. sing. pres. of verbrennen, insep.*, verbrannte, verbrannt, to burn up, consume, destroy by burning. [*See ver and brennen.*]

Wieviel Gas verbrennen Sie? How much gas do you burn?

Er hat sich die Finger verbrannt, He has burnt his fingers.

verdacht, *pp. of verdenken, insep.*, verdachte, verdacht, *lit. to think ill of; to take ill or amiss; einem etwas verdenken, to consider or think as not advisable, to think not approvingly of anything.* [ver and denken, to think.]

verdanken,^w *insep.*, dankte, dankest, to thank for, to be indebted to for; to owe. [ver and danken,^w to thank.]

verbauen,^w *insep.*, verbaute, verbaut, to digest. [*ver* and bauen, possibly from the A.S. *deawian*, to moisten, to wet. Thence: Engl. *dew*, Germ. *Lau*, and Engl. *dough* or *dow*, i.e., *moistened flour*.]

verbedt, *pp.* of verbeden,^w *insep.*, verbedte, verbedt, to cover up, hide, conceal. [*ver* and beden, which see.]

verderben,st *insep.*, verdarb, verdorben, to spoil, to be spoiled; to go amiss, to perish. [*ver* and berben, of the same root as *barben*, to be in want, to starve.]

verdie'nen,^w *insep.*, verdiente, verdient, to earn; deserve. [*ver* and dienen, which see.] *pp.* verdient, used as *adj.*, earned, deserved, deserving.

verehrt, *pp.*, as *adj.*, esteemed, respected. [*verehren*,^w *insep.*, to revere, regard with great respect; ehren,^w to respect; die Ehre, the honour.]

vereinigen,^w *insep.*, vereinigte, vereinigt, to make one, unite, combine; sich vereinigen über, to agree upon. [*ver* and einig, which see.]

Verfall'zeit,^w *f.*, time or term when a payment falls due; maturity of a bill. [*verfallen*,st to fall or become due, etc. See *ver*.]

verfolgen,^w *insep.*, verfolgte, verfolgt, to follow up, pursue, prosecute, persecute; (No. 39) to continue one's journey. [*ver* and folgen, which see.]

verfügen,^w *insep.*, to dispose, order. [*ver* and fügen, which see.] sich dorthin verfügen or begeben, is used for dorthin gehen, to go there, betake oneself there.

Verfügung,^w *f.* (—; —en), disposition, arrangement. nach Verfügung, according to order, etc. [See verfügen.]

vergan'gen, *pp.* as *adj.*, gone by, past.

vergangenen Abend, last evening; vergangene Woche, last week; vergangenes Jahr, last year [from vergehen,st *insep.*, verging, vergangen, to go or pass away, elapse; *ver* and gehen].

vergaß, *impf. of vergeffen.*

vergeffen, vergaß, vergeffen, to forget, *i.e.*, to get forth or out of the memory, mind; to escape from one's mind; not remember. [*ver and geffen, Engl. to get, from an obscure root.*]

vergift, *3d pers. sing. pres. of vergeffen.*

Vergnügen, *st n. (-s; -), pleasure, enjoyment [verbal noun, from vergnügen, see vergnügt].*

vergnügt, *pp. as adj.*, pleased, merry [*from vergnügen, w insep.*, satisfy, gratify, please, etc., connected with genügen, *w* to suffice, and genug, enough].

verhalten, *st sich, insep.*, verhielt sich, sich verhalten, to hold oneself in a certain state; to behave, demean, conduct oneself; to act, etc. [*ver and halten.*]

Verhältniß, *st n. (-es; -e)*, condition, relation, proportion. [*verhalten, to stand in relation to anything, to be circumstanced, etc.; ver and halten, to hold.*]

verheeren, *w insep.*, verheerte, verheert, to lay waste, devastate, ravage [*lit. to overrun with an army; from das Heer, the army, host; die Heerde, the herd, flock.*]

verkaufen, *w insep.*, verkaufte, verkauft, to sell, vend, dispose of by sale. [*ver and kaufen, w to buy.*]

Verkf. (p. 154), *for Verkauf, st m. (-es; -käufe)*, sale.

Verkaufsrechnung, *w f. (-; -en)*, bill, account of sales. [*From verkaufen, which see.*]

verkehret, or verkehrt, *pp. of verkehren, w insep.*, verkehrte, verkehrt, to trade, to traffic; to reverse anything (No. 42); to turn it the wrong way. [*ver and fehren; fehren, i.e., wenden, to turn, is the A.S. cyrran, cerran, to urge forward, to move backwards and forwards; thence, Engl. churn, Scotch kirn, the turning of milk into butter. Of a different origin is fehren, i.e., fegen, to sweep, which is akin to Ohg. chirran, chërran, the same as firren, girren, to coo, to make a noise, Engl. to chirke, chirp, charke*

(thence also knirren, knarren,^w to creak). In the word *Kehraus** (which see) both verbs have become intermixed, and it is difficult to which to refer it. Compare also *der Kehricht*, the sweepings.]

* The following words are sung to the dance-music of the Kehraus:—*Als der Großvater die Großmutter nahm,*

Da war der Großvater ein Bräutigam,

Und sie war eine Braut, etc.

verfürzen,^w *insep.*, *verfürzte*, *verfürzt*, to cut short, shorten, to put an end to, etc. [*ver* and *fürzen*, from *fürz*, short, curt.]

verladen, *insep.*, *verlud*,st (*verladete*,^w), *verladen*,st (*verladet*,^w), to load, lade for *despatch* (goods, a ship, etc.). [*ver* and *laden*.]

Verladung,^w *f.* (—; —en), lading, shipment.

zur Verladung, for shipment.

verlassen, *pp.* of *verlassen*,st *insep.*, *verließ*, *verlassen*, to leave, quit, abandon, forsake. [*ver* and *lassen*, to let.]

verläßt, 3d *pers. sing. pres.* of *verlassen*.

Verlauf,st *m.*, course of an affair; *lit.* the running or flowing away [*from* *verlaufen*,st *insep.* (ie; au), to flow away; pass on, elapse; *ver* and *laufen*, to run].

verlegen, *adj.*, at a loss, embarrassed, confused [*pp.* of *verlegen*, to put out of place, to misplace].

verlieren,st *insep.*, *verloren*, to lose; *sich verlieren*, to lose oneself, to lose one's way, to go astray; *verloren gehen*, to get lost, be lost; *aus den Augen verlieren*, to lose sight of; *der verlorene Sohn*, the prodigal son. [*ver* and *lieren*, *lit.* to get leer or loose. See *leer*.]

verließ, *impf.* of *verlassen*.

Verlobung,^w *f.* (—; —en), betrothal. [*verloben*,^w to betroth, engage, affiance; *ver* and *loben*, to vow, promise.]

verlobt, *pp.*, engaged. *Verlobte*, *pl.*, parties engaged to each other (for marriage).

verloren, *pp. of verlieren.*

vermaß sich, *impf. of sich vermaßen*,st vermaß sich, sich vermaßen, *lit. to measure wrong, to measure or estimate (oneself) amiss. Thence: to arrogate to oneself, to presume, to have the audacity, etc.*

vermaßen, *pp. of vermaßen*, vermaß, vermaßen, to measure out (cloth, etc.), to survey (land, etc.). [*ver and messen, to mete, measure.*]

vermittelst, *prep. with gen., by means of, by the help of.* [*ver and mittelst, superl. of mittel, adj., middle, mid, akin to: mit, with, die Mitte, f., the middle, and das Mittel, n., the means.*]

vermöchte (No. 103, p. 104), *impf. of vermögen, insep., vermöchte, vermocht, to be able, to have the power, means (to do, produce, etc.).*

das Vermögen,st the ability; property.

vermögend, *adj., able; wealthy, possessed of property.* [*ver and mögen, to may.*]

vermögend, *pres. part. used as adj., see vermöchte.*

vermuthlich, *adj., probable, likely, presumable.* [*vermuthen, w insep., to suspect; ver and muthen, Ohg. muotôn, to moot, to show a desire, inclination (movement) for; probably related with A.S. mêtan, Engl. to meet.*]

vernahm, *impf. of vernehmen.*

vernehmen,st *insep., vernahm, vernommen, to perceive, comprehend, understand; to learn.* [*ver and nehmen, st to take.*]

vernünftig, *adj., sensible. adv. (No. 40), rationally, intelligently.* [*Vernunft, f., reason, judgment.*]

Verpackung,^w *f. (-; -en). packing.* [*verpacken, w to pack up for despatch.*]

verra'then,st *insep., verrieth, verrathen, to betray, disclose.* [*ver and rathen, to advise, counsel.*]

verze'den,^w *insep., to gainsay, disown; abjure, renounce;*

- sich verreden, to make a slip of the tongue. [ver
and reden, to talk.]
- verronnen, *pp.* of *verrinnen*,st *insep.*, verrann, verronnen, to
run, flow away; to pass away, elapse. [ver and
rinnen, to run, leak.]
- verrückt' *pp.* as *adj.*, deranged, mad, the head being turned.
[verrücken,^w *insep.*, to displace, remove; derange,
turn (*the mind, head*).]
- versah sich mit, *impf.* of sich *versehen*st mit, *insep.*, versah sich
mit, sich *versehen* mit, to provide oneself *with any-*
thing. [ver and sehen, to see.]
- versank, *impf.* of *versinken*,st *insep.*, versank, versunken, to sink
away, perish, founder. [ver and sinken,st to sink.]
- versäumen,^w *insep.*, versäumte, versäumt, to miss, lose;
to neglect, omit. [ver and säumen, to delay,
tarry.]
- versäumt, *pp.* of the above.
- verschlingen,st *insep.* (a; u), to devour, swallow up, gobble
up; to entwine. [ver and schlingen, to sling, wind;
devour.]
- verschlungen, *pp.* as *adj.* (No. 99, p. 102), intricate,
tangled, inextricable. [verschlingen,st *insep.* (a; u),
to entwine, swallow up.]
- verschmähen,^w *insep.*, verschmähte, verschmäht, to despise,
disdain, reject with disdain; to scorn. [ver and
schmähen,^w to abuse, insult, revile; Schmach, *f.*,
shame, disgrace.]
- Verschollene,^w *ber.*, a person who has not been heard of for a
certain number of years, and is therefore considered
dead in the eye of the law. [*adjectival noun*, of
pp. verschollen, from verschallen,st (s; o), to die away
(as a sound), to become forgotten].
- verschwand, *pl.* verschwanden, *impf.* of verschwinden.
- verschwinden,st *insep.* (a; u), to disappear, vanish. [ver
and schwinden,st to dwindle down, perish, vanish.]

Thence: Schwindsucht, f., consumption; schwindeln, to grow giddy, dizzy, to swindle; der Schwindler, the swindler; die Schwindlei, the swindling. The word schwind in geschwind, swift, quick, meant originally strong, powerful, and has thence become applied to every strong and powerful movement, and to velocity in general; thus: die Geschwindigkeit des geschwinden Pferdes, the swiftness of the swift horse.]

verschwunden, *pp. of verschwinden.*

versenden, *insep.*, versandte, versandt, to send away; to despatch, export. [*ver and senden, to send.*]

versetzen, *w insep.*, versetzte, versetzt, to set or put away, in a different place; to transfer; to pawn; to rejoin, answer, reply. [*ver and setzen, w to set, from sitzen.*]

versichern, *w insep.*, versicherte, versichert, to insure (p. 150), to assure (No. 72). [*ver and sicher, sure, secure; sicker.*]

Versicherung, *w f. (-; -en)*, insurance; assurance.

versinken. *See versank.*

versoffen, *adj.*, given to drinking, inebriate [*pp. of versaufen, st (o; o), to spend in drinking.*]

versperren, *w insep.*, to bar, barricade; to lock, shut up. [*ver and sperren, to spar; obstruct, etc.*]

versprechen, *st insep.* (a; o), to promise; *refl.*, to make a slip of the tongue. [*ver and sprechen, to speak.*]

versprochen, *pp. of versprechen.*

Verstand, *st m. (-es or s;)*, understanding, intellect; sense; der gesunde Verstand, good or common sense; seinen Verstand verlieren, to lose one's senses; out of one's wits, the mind losing its balance. [*See verstehen.*]

verstehen, *st insep.*, verstand, verstanden, to understand, to comprehend. *Phr.*: Das or es versteht sich! or Verstehst sich! As a matter of course! It is understood! No doubt! etc. Er versteht etwas! He knows

- something! He knows what he is about! [*ver and stehen*,st to stand.]
- versteinert*, *pp. as adj.*, petrified; frightened out of one's seven senses; aghast; thunderstruck, etc. [*versteinern*, to turn into stone, petrify. *See ver.*]
- verstohlen*, *pp. as adj.*, furtive, stealthily, secretly; stealing a glance, looking furtively, etc. [*ver and stehlen*, *stahl*, *gestohlen*, to steal.]
- verstummen*,^w *insep.*, to turn dumb, to become speechless, to become silent, to cease speaking. [*ver and stumm*, dumb. *See ver.*]
- Versuch*,st *m.* (-es; -e), attempt; essay; experiment. [*versuchen*,^w *insep.*, to try, attempt; *ver and suchen*, to seek.]
- vertheidigen*,^w *insep.*, to defend; vindicate; justify [*old form vertheidigen*, from *ver:taga-bingen*, to argue or discourse about a matter before a court of law, to defend a matter, etc. The noun, *Tagabinc* or *Tagebinge*, signified originally the diet or session of a court, fixed for a certain day, and thence the term became applied to the lawsuit and to the law-court. Compare *tagen*,^w to hold a meeting or diet on a certain day (thence *Landtag*, *m.*, the assembly of the estates), and *Ding*, *Ohg.* thing, *dinc*, which meant a discourse in a court of law, a dispute, etc.]
- vertheilen*,^w *insep.*, *vertheilte*, *vertheilt*, to deal out, distribute; to divide. [*ver and theilen*, to deal.]
- vertilgen*,^w *insep.*, to destroy, exterminate, extirpate. [*ver and tilgen*, to wipe or blot out, originally akin to *theilen*, to deal, to separate, divide, etc. *Theil*, *m.* and *n.*, deal, share.]
- vertragen*,st *insep.*, *vertrug*, *vertragen*, to carry wrong, away; to bear, stand (*the weather*, etc.); *sich* *vertragen*, to agree with each other, to become reconciled. [*ver and tragen*, to bear, carry.]

verur'sachen,^w *insep.*, verursachte, verursacht, to cause, occasion, to bring about. [ver and Ursache, *f.*, cause, occasion.]

verur'theilt, *pp.* of verurtheilen,^w *insep.*, to condemn, to sentence (*to death, punishment, etc.*); to doom, to deliver judgment. [ver and urtheilen, *Ohg.* artheilen and irtheilen (*i.e.*, *Nhg.* ertheilen, to impart, give), to give an opinion, judge, decide, etc.]

Verwalter,st *m.* (-s;-), manager, steward, administrator. Scotch grieve, an overseer. [verwalten,^w *insep.*, to administer, manage. ver and walten, to rule, govern.]

verwandelt, *pp.* of verwandeln,^w *insep.*, to alter, change, transform. [ver and wandeln,^w to walk, wander.]

Verwandte,^w *m. and f.*, relation, kinsman, kinswoman. meine Verwandten, *pl.*, my relations. [verwandt, *pp.*, as *adj.*, related; verwandt mit, related to; from verwenden, verwandte, verwandt, to employ, expend, apply, etc. ver and wenden, to wend.]

Verweilen,^w *insep.*, to tarry, stay, sojourn, abide. [ver and weilen, to stay; Weile, *f.*, while.]

Verwirrung,^w *f.* (-; -en), confusion. [verwirren,^w *insep.*, to entangle, complicate; ver and wirren, *probably connected with Engl.* worry, to harass, attack by force, and *Lat.* vir, *pl.* vires, force, strength. See also erwürgen.]

verwitt'wet, *pp.*, as *adj.*, widowed. [verwitwen, to become a widow; die Wittwe, the widow.]

verwunden,^w *insep.*, to wound, hurt, injure. [ver and wunden, to wound; die Wunde, the wound.]

verwun'dern,^w *insep.*, to strike with wonder (das Wunder); sich verwundern, to feel or be astonished, surprised (*followed by prep.* über, at).

verwun'derungs voll, *adj.*, astonishing, surprising, wonder-

ful, full of wonder. [voll, full; *Verwunderung*,^w *f.*, astonishment.]

Verwundete, *pl.*, wounded persons, men.

ein *Verwundeter*, a wounded man. [*pp.*, *verwundet*, *used substantively*; from *verwunden*.]

verzaubert, *pp.*, spell-bound, enchanted. [*verzaubern*,^w *insep.*, to enchant, fascinate; *ver* and *zaubern*, to employ magic powers, to charm, conjure; *ber* *Zauber*, the magic-charm, spell, etc. *The root zaub is possibly to be found in zaun*, to prepare, to do, bring about by mysterious means, *which may be identical with A.S. tawian*, to prepare, dress, make ready; *thus*: to dress, *tew*, or *taw* hides, etc.]

Verzeihung,^w *f.* (-; -en), pardon. [*verzeihen*,st *insep.* (ie; ie), to remit blame, guilt, etc.; *ver* and *zeihen*, to accuse, charge with, *akin to Gothic teihan*, to say, affirm positively; *Lat. dicere*, *Greek δεικνυμι*, to show, point out; *thence also Germ. zeigen* (*which Alberus uses for zeihen*), to show, and *das Zeichen*, the token, sign. *Compare also*: *zicht in Verzicht*, *m.*, renunciation; *verzichten*, to renounce, etc.]

Beste,^w *f.* (-; -n), fortress, firmament. [*fest*, firm, *Engl. fast*.]

Better,st *m.* (-s; -), cousin, uncle, father's brother [*related with Vater*, father; *Lat. pater*.]

viel, *adj.*, much, plentiful.

Neuter, *viele*s or *Viele*s, many things; *mit Vielem*, *dat. sing.*, with much. *Plural*: *viele*, many (*people, etc.*) [*connected with voll*, full.]

vielfach, *adj.*, manifold. [*viel* and *fach*, *used as a suffix to form multiplicative adj.* *It is the same as das Fach*, the compartment *which holds anything, and is connected with fassen and fangen*, to catch hold.]

vielleicht, *adv. and conj.*, perhaps, by chance, may be.

[viel and leicht, light, easy.]

vier, *num. (cardinal)*, four.

vierte, *der, die, das, num. adj. (ordinal)*, the fourth.

Vierundzwanzigpfünderbatterie,^w *f.* (-; -n), a battery of guns, firing shots of four-and-twenty pounds weight.

vierzehn, *num. (cardinal)*, fourteen. [vier and zehn.]

vierzig, *num. (cardinal)*, forty. [vier and zig, *n.*, the number of ten.]

Violonist,^w *m.* (-en; -en), violinist, violin-player.

Wissenzimmer,st *n.* (-s; -), reception-room for receiving visits (or visitors), drawing-room.

Vogel,st *m.* (-s; Vögel), bird, *Engl.* fowl.

Volksehrer,st *m.* (-s; -), national teacher; socialist. [das Volk, *n.*, the nation, folk; der Lehrer, the teacher.]

voll, *adj.*, full; filled, covered with [of the same root as viel and *Gr.* πολύ].

voll von (*dat.*), full of, filled with. voll (von) Sorgen or voller Sorgen (No. 17), full of anxiety; overcome by cares.

sie singen aus voller Kehle (No. 44, p. 52), they sing with full voice, in clear notes, etc.

vollbracht, *pp. of vollbringen, insep.*, vollbrachte, vollbracht, to bring to a complete issue, to perform fully, accomplish, achieve, carry out. [voll and bringen.]

vollern, *dat. sing. masc. and neut. of voll.*

vollenbet, *pp. of vollenden, insep.*, vollendete, vollendet, to bring to a full or complete end; to complete, finish, accomplish. vollenbet (No. 72), exceedingly completely. [voll and enden,^w to end.]

voller, aus (No. 44, p. 52). See voll.

völlig, *adj.*, complete, entire, perfect [expanded and intensified form of voll, full.]

vollzogen, *pp.*, carried out, accomplished, taken place.

[*vollziehen*, *insep.*, *vollzog*, *vollzogen*, to fulfil, execute, accomplish; *voll* and *ziehen*, to draw.]

vom, contraction of *von dem*.

von (*pronounced fon*), *prep.* with *dat.*, from, of; by, etc.

1.) Among the several verbs which are commonly followed by this preposition are the following which indicate a judgment, opinion, etc., as: *denken von*, *meinen von*, *glauben von*, *halten von*, to think of, etc; *sprechen von*, *sagen von*, *erzählen von*, to speak, say, relate of; *träumen von*, to dream of; *wissen von*, to know of; *erfahren von*, *hören von*, to learn from, hear of; *gelobt werden von*, to be praised by, etc.

2.) The Engl. *prep.* of, as sign of the genitive or possessive case, is generally not translated, and is always omitted after nouns indicating number, weight, measure, and quantity. Thus: The boys' books, or the books of the boy, *die Bücher des Knaben*; the boy's books, or the books of the boys, *die Bücher der Knaben*; two pound of tea, *zwei Pfund Thee*; a cup of coffee, *eine Tasse Kaffee*; three yards of ribbon, *drei Ellen Band*, etc.

3.) The Engl. *prep.* from, when expressing place or time, is rendered by *von*.

a.) Thus, when indicating a place (wherefrom), it is translated by *von*, as: *Er kommt von Wien*, he comes from Vienna; *von dem* (or *vom*) *Theater*, from the theatre; *von einem Besuche*, from (paying) a visit. When the motion proceeds from within a place, *aus* is used to render from, as: He is coming from school, *Er kommt aus der Schule*; from town, *aus der Stadt*; aus der Kirche, from church, etc.

b.) When expressing time, i.e., when the beginning and end of the time or the duration of time is indicated, from is translated by *von*. Thus: *Von* (or *vom*) *Montag bis Donnerstag*, from Monday till Thursday; *von Anfang bis zum Ende*, from beginning to the end; *vom Morgen bis* (sum) *Abend*, from morning to night; *von zehn bis elf*, from ten to eleven.

But when the beginning of the time is continued to some indefinite period, *von* is used in conjunction with *an*. Thus: *von dem Tage an*, from that day; *von heute an*, from this day; *von morgen an*, from to-morrow, etc.

4.) When from indicates the mental state from which an action arises, it is rendered by *aus*. Thus: He did it from pride, *Er that es aus Stolz*; from vanity, *aus Eitelkeit*; from love, *aus Liebe*; from ambition, *aus Ehrgeiz*.

5.) When the Engl. *prep.* of or from defines the matter or material of which a thing is made, it is rendered by *von* or

aus. Thus: Made of wool, *aus* or *von Wolle gemacht*; this table is of wood, *dieser Tisch ist aus* or *von Holz gemacht*; of iron, *aus* or *von Eisen*; of cloth, *aus* or *von Zeug*, etc.

vor, 1.) *prep. with dat.*

a.) *of rest or motion in a place or locality*; before. Thus: *vor den Thüren betteln* (No. 29), to go a-begging at people's doors; *läuft vor ihm her* (No. 11), goes running before him.

b.) *of causality*: *vor Bäumen* (No. 15), before the trees, i.e., *on account of the mass of trees*; *vor Angst* (p. 119), from anxiety, for fear; *vor Freude(n)*, for joy; *vor Müdigkeit und Hunger*, from fatigue and hunger; *vor Höflichkeit* (p. 121), from a sense of politeness; *vor Schrecken* (p. 120), from fright. Causality, the working of fear, horror, etc., is indicated by *vor*, when used in conjunction with verbs like: *sich fürchten vor*, to be afraid of; *sich erschrecken vor*, to take fright of; *sich scheuen vor*, to shrink from; *sich grauen vor*, to be or feel haunted with; *zittern vor*, tremble at; *sich hüten vor*, to beware of; *entfliehen vor* (p. 83), to flee away from, to be put to flight by.

c.) *of time*: before, ago; *vor einer Stunde*, an hour ago; *vor zwei Wochen*, two weeks ago. (*Er soll vor zwei Wochen nicht kommen*, He is not to arrive for two weeks to come.)

2.) *prep. with acc.*

of motion or direction to a place or locality, before, in front. Thus: *vor die Nase setzen* (No. 30), to put before one's nose; *sich vor den Spiegel stellen*, to put oneself in front of the looking-glass.

3.) *adv. and sep. particle*, before, forward, in presence of, up to. Thus: *vorkommen*, to come forth, to happen; *vorlassen*, to admit into pres-

ence of; *vorfahren*, to drive up to the door, etc.

[*vor* is identical with *für*, *ver*.

See fahren. Compare also: Gr. πρό, Lat. pro and prae and Engl. prefix for and fore.]

voran, *adv. and sep. prefix*, on before, in front.

vorangehen,st *sep.*, to walk in front, to go before.
[*vor and an.*]

voraus, *adv. and sep. prefix*, in advance, beforehand. [*vor and aus*, out.]

voraus'gesandt, *pp. of voraus'senden*, *sep.*, *sandte voraus*, *vor-
ausgesandt*, to send in advance. [*voraus and senden.*]

Vorbehalt,st *m.* (-*er* ;), reservation, stipulation, proviso.
[*vorbehalten*, *sep.*, to stipulate for reserve; *vor and
behalten*, to retain, keep.]

vorbei, *adv. and sep. prefix*, gone by, past; over, done,
finished. [*vor and bei.*]

Vorbereitungsstunde,^w *f.* (-; -*n*), hour for preparation of
lessons. [*Vorbereitung*, *f.* preparation; *Stunde*, *f.*,
hour.]

vor'geben,st *sep.*, *gab vor*, *vorgeben*, to put or set before; to
allege; to pretend, feign. [*vor and geben.*]

vor'gesunken, *pp.* (p. 82), bend forward, leaning forward.
[*vor and sinken*,st (*a*; *u*), to sink.]

Vorhang,st *m.* (-*es*; -*hänge*), hangings, curtain. [*vor
hängen*,^w to hang before.]

vorher, *adv.*, beforehand, previously. [*vor and her, which
see.*]

vor'rig, *adj.*, former, last, preceding [*expanded form of vor*].

vor'kommen,st *sep.*, *kam vor*, *vorgekommen*, to come before,
forward, forth; to come to pass, happen.

was morgen vor'kommt (No. 61), what the lessons or
subjects are to-morrow.

es kommt mir vor, it seems or appears to me.

ich werde wieder vor'kommen (No. 81), I shall call,
look in again.

bei Vorkommen (p. 147), when coming forth, when presented, etc. [vor and kommen.]

Vor'mittag,st m. (-es; -e), forenoon; vormittags, *adv*^t gen., in the forenoon. [Vor and Mittag, m., midday.]

vor'nehm, *adj.*, genteel; of superior rank; fashionable; principal, special. [vornehmen, to set before oneself, to take in hand; vor and nehmen, to take.]

Vor'saal,st m. (-es; -säle), *lit.* ante-room of the large drawing-room or saloon; corridor.

Vorstadt, *f.* (-; -städte), suburb [*lit.* ante-town; like Vorzimmer, n., ante-room.]

vorstehen,st *sep.*, stand vor, vorgestanden, to stand at the head of; to manage, direct (a business, institution, etc.) [vor and stehen.]

vortreff'lich, *adj.*, admirable, excellent, capital. [vor and trefflich or treffend, striking, apt, from treffen,st (a; o), to strike, hit.]

vormwärts, *adv.*, forward, forwards.

As a command: Vorwärts! Advance! On! Along!
To the front! vormwärts gehen, to go forward, proceed. [vor and wärts.]

vorzubeugen, *inf.* with zu of vorbeugen,^w *sep.*, beugte vor, vor-gebeugt, *lit.* to bend beforehand. Thence: to prevent, hinder, obviate. [vor and beugen, to bend, bow; akin to biegen,st (o; o), to bow, bend.]

vorzüg'lichst, *adverbial superl.* (p. 149), most distinguished, greatest. [vorzüglich, *adj.*, superior, excellent; der Vorzug, m., the preference; vorziehen,st to prefer.]

W

W, w, n., pronounced nearly like Engl. v.

Waare (or better Ware),^w *f.* (-; -n), ware; merchandise, goods [either from wahren, to keep, protect, ward

carefully (*since wares are warely warehoused and guarded*), or *from an obsolete verb*, wahren, to estimate, set a value upon; to prove to be genuine and good (*Lat. probare, verificare*), *connected with Germ. wahr, true, Lat. verus*].

wachen,^w wachte, gewacht, to wake, be awake; to watch.

wachen auf, 3d pers. sing. pres. of aufwachen,^w sep., to wake up, awake (*from sleep, etc.*).

[wachen is the Goth. vakan, A.S. wacan (*Lat. vigilare*), to wake, to be or become wakeful, alive, vigilant. *Of the same root is wachsen*, to grow, A.S. weaxen, to wax, to become larger, and wach, adj., awake (*Lat. vigil*), and its intensified and stronger form, wacker, adj., on the alert; vigilant, brave.]

wachsen,st wuchs, gewachsen, to wax, grow, increase; to become taller, bigger, larger. [*See wachsen.*]

Wachsfkerze,^w f. (-; -n), or Wachslicht,st n. (-es; -er), wax-taper, wax-light; wax-candle. [Wachs, n., wax, A.S. wac, soft, pliant; *possibly connected with* weichen, to yield; die Kerze, the taper, wax-light, *from Lat. cereus, wax-light; cera, wax.*]

wächst, 3d pers. pres. of wachsen. Conjugated: Ich wachse, to wächst, er wächst; wir wachsen, ihr wachset, sie wachsen.

Wacht,^w f., watch. [wachen,^w to wake, watch, guard.]

Wächter,st m. (-s; -), watchman, guard. [die Wacht, the watch; wachen,^w to wake, watch.]
der Nachtwächter, the night-watchman.

wacker, adj., gallant, valiant, brave, sturdy [*an intensified form of wach, awake, vigilant. See wachsen.*]

Waffe,^w f. (-; -n), weapon, any implement of war or attack against the enemy; pl., die Waffen, the arms [*originally das Wafften, n., the weapon, identical with das Wappen, the coat of arms, escutcheon.*]

Hence wappnen,^w to arm, occurs in poetical diction instead of waffnen,^w to arm. Origin doubtful].

Waffenſchmudst *m.*, armour's radiant attire; in **Waffen**ſchmudst, attired in brilliant armour. [**Waffe** and **ſchmudst**, *which see.*]

Wage,^w f. (—; —n), balance, scale, pair of scales; hazard, risk. [*See wagen,^w to venture, hazard, risk.*]

wagen,^w *wagte, gewagt*, to venture, hazard, risk, attempt, dare [*akin to Goth. vigan, A.S. wegan, to move, convey, carry; Lat. vehere, Nhg. wegen, in bewegen, to move, induce. Thence: wiegen (wog, gewogen), to weigh, i.e., to move, sway, wag up and down like a balance, to ascertain the weight of a body by letting it wag or move up and down in the scales; die Wage, the balance, scales; hazard, risk; wagen,^w to venture, risk, i.e., to put into the scales to ascertain which way the balance lies.*]

Proverbs: *Wagen gewinnt, Wagen verliert, venturing (or weighing) brings gain, venturing brings loss; nothing venture, nothing have. Friſch gewagt iſt halb gewonnen, lustily or well staked, attempted, is half won; fortune favours the brave; faint heart never won a fair lady.*

Ein Wagehals, a venturesome, foolhardy fellow, who stakes (*wagt*) his neck (*Halſ*, *m.*) and risks breaking it.

The verb wägen,^w wägte, gewägt, or wägen,st wog, gewogen, to weigh, ponder (erwägen,^w to consider), is conjugated both weak and strong, thus clearly showing that it is either a derived form of wiegen and wagen (like fällen from fallen), or that it is a misspelt form for wegen in bewegen, bewog, bewog, to induce, or bewegen, bewogte, bewegt, to move, with which it is identical in sound. The verb wiegen,^w to rock, to move

from side to side, *is a weak form of wiegen*,st to weigh. *The Engl. to wage is probably connected with wetten (which see), and not with wagen as erroneously supposed.*

Wagen,st *m.* (-s; *pl.* Wagen or Wägen), waggon, wain, carriage, vehicle [*the same as wagen, Lat. vehere (Sanskrit root: wah, to drive, move, convey). Hence also Lat. vacca, a cow; originally a beast of burden, of the same root as Germ. Ochse, m., an ox.*]

Wahn'finnig,^w *der* (-n; -n), madman, lunatic.

[*adjectival noun from wahnfinnig, adj., mad, lit. vain-minded; Wahn, m., illusion, fancy, and finnig, adj., sensible, thoughtful; der Sinn, the sense, mind; Der Wahn, the reflected lustre or light, a vain or deceptive light, is related to Engl. wan, vain, faint, wanting; Lat. vanus, empty, false, vain, deceptive. Compare: wahn'en, to fancy, imagine; die Wansonne, the reflex of the setting sun, the sun being in the wane; der Argwohn (which should be Argwahn, i.e., arger Wahn), suspicion, distrust, and Engl. wane, to grow wan, faint, to decrease, fall away.*]

wahr, *adj.*, true, real, genuine.

Nicht wahr or Ist es nicht wahr? Is it not so? Is it not true? [supposed to have been derived from Ohg. wârumês, i.e., wir waren, the pl. impf. of Ohg. inf. wêsan, i.e., wesen, to be (still to be found in pp. gewesen, been, and das Wesen, the being). Thus wahr seems to indicate originally "that which has being, existence, reality;" Lat. verus].

während, 1.) *prep. with gen., sometimes with a dat.; during, lit. pending (Fr. pendant, durant), was originally*

the part. pres. of wahren,^w to last, endure, continue, which was used adjectively. Thus: unter währendem Gespräche, as long as the conversation lasted, during the conversation; währendes Krieges, pending the war, or as long as the war continued; in währendem Liede, in the present song, the song going on, etc. In the latter half of the 18th century während was detached from its ending -es (gen.) and -em (dat.) in während-es and während-em, and became employed prepositionally, mostly followed by the genitive, and in conversational language frequently followed by the dative.

- 2.) conj. (No. 67 and 76), during the time that, while, whilst.

Wahrheit,^w f. (-; -en), truth, verity. [wahr and heit.]

wahrscheinlich, adj., seemingly true, verisimilar; probable, likely. [wahr, true, and scheinlich, from scheinen,st to shine, seem, appear.]

Waidmann,st or Weidmann, sportsman. [die Weide, the grazing, sporting, hunting, and fishing ground.

Since all out-door exercise and sport is the source of bodily strength and vigour, the word weid, especially in weiblich, became synonymous with "bodily-vigorous, well-made, comely, goodly, sightly, portly." Thus: eine weibliche Dirne, ein weiblicher Mann. The word weiblich is now mostly used adverbially in the sense of thoroughly, plentifully, to one's heart's content. Thus:

Das Pfäffchen mußte sich weiblich am Tisch zu pflegen. See Bürger. „Der Kaiser und der Abt.“]

Wald,st m. (-es; Wälder, dat. pl. Wäldern), wood; forest. [A.S. weald; "a considerable part of the county of Kent is called the wealde, that is the woodland ground, the inhabitants whereof are called the wealdish men."—Fuller. In the name Wald-

ham-forest, *the word Walb is still preserved. Compare also wold; thus, "the Yorkshire wolds," and waldo, a coppice between Lavant and Goodwood in Sussex. The word wold with the omission of l has probably given birth to the Engl. wood. The word Walb is perhaps connected with wilb, adj., wild, and of the same root as walten, Goth. waldan, A.S. wealdan, Engl. to wield, rule, govern; to hold sway. Compare also Lat. valére, to be strong, and valde, adv., strongly, very.]*

Walbstein, *prop. name.*

Wall,st m. (-es; Wälle), wall, rampart, earthwork (*of a fortress, etc.*). [*Lat. vallum, an earthen wall or rampart set with palisades.*]

Wallbüchse,^w f. (-; -n), a modern rifle of long range *used in the besieging of fortresses against men appearing on the walls. [Wall and Büchse, which see.]*

wallen,^w wallte, gewallt, to walk, wander, travel; to bubble, spring or flow up like the water of a well. *Compare Engl. wallet, a traveller's bag or pouch.*

wälfch (or welſch), *adj.*, foreign, outlandish, not intelligible [*anything foreign, outlandish, and thence unintelligible. The Germans of old applied the term wälfch to the Latin languages, especially to French and Italian, which were unknown to them, and they bestowed the name Welſchland upon Italy. The word wälfch, A.S. wealhas, is supposed to denote "bordering upon, borderers," and was applied by the Anglo-Saxons to the ancient inhabitants of Britain. Hence: Welsh, applied to the people of Wales (the Cymru or Cimbri). Of the same origin are supposed to be: Valais, a non-German canton of Switzerland; Walloon, a border-country of Germany; Wallachia, a non-German country bordering upon Germany proper; die Wallnuß,*

the walnut (*i.e.*, wälsche Nuß, or foreign nut), as coming from Persia and being different from those native to Europe, as filbert, hazel, and chesnut; Cornwall, the horn inhabited by the borderers.]

Walzwerk,st *n.* (-es; -e), roller, cylinder. [Walze, *f.*, roller; walzen, to roll, to revolve; wälzen, to roll (*iron, etc.*), to move along. *Engl.* wallow. Thence also Walzer, *m.*, waltz (*a dance*).]

Wand,^w st *f.* (-; Wände), wall (*a term more applied to the inner or partition walls of a building and to the surface of a wall*). [The word is connected with winden, *impf.* wand, to wind, twist, turn, turn round, etc.]

Wandel, *m.* walk, course of life, behaviour. [See wandeln.] wandeln,^w to walk, go (*in a path, etc.*) [*related with Wandel, m., walk, from wenden, see Wanderer*].

Wanderer,st *m.* (-s; -), traveller (*on foot*). [*Engl.* wanderer; wandern,^w to wander, travel about on foot; akin to wandeln; both from wenden, wandte, gewandt, to wend one's way, to turn, go; which is derived from winden,st (a; u), to wind, wind up, turn round, etc.]

Wand'uhr,^w *f.* (-; -en), house-clock, a clock hung up at, or placed against the wall; *lit.* wall-clock, to distinguish from Taschenuhr, *f.*, watch; Sonnenuhr, *f.*, sundial; Turm'uhr, *f.*, tower or church clock.

Wange,^w *f.* (-; -n), cheek. [*Old Engl.* wangs, wang-teeth, *i.e.*, the cheek or big teeth, the grinders. An old rhyme says: "And in witnes that this is sooth, I bite the wax with my wang-tooth." Wanger, a pillow for the cheek. Compare Scotch, wan-bayn, the cheek-bone. The word is probably derived from *Ohg.* der wanc, the flat, level ground, field. The common word for Wange is Backe, *f.*]

wanken,^w to totter; to flinch. [*Compare* winfen.]

wann, 1.) interrogative adverb (*of time*), when? at what time?

2.) *subordinative conj.*, when, i.e., at the time when or if, when (No. 34); *conditionally, contingently, where wenn is now commonly used.* (See wenn.)

war, *impf. of sein*, to be. *Conjugated*: ich war, du warst, er war, sie war, es war; wir waren, ihr wart, sie waren. *Address*, Sie waren.

ward, *impf. of werden*, to become, get, grow, etc. (*which see*). [*The proper and original form of the impf. is*: Sing. ich ward, du wardst, er ward; *Plur.* wir wurden, ihr wurdet, sie wurden; *but we generally say now*, ich wurde, du wurdest, er wurde, etc. *The verb werden belongs, properly speaking, to the same class as* gelten, galt, gegolten; *sinnen, sann, gesonnen, thus, werden, ward, geworden. And it is the only one of its class which retained the u for the plural, whilst the rest, like* gelten, *sinnen, schelten, sinken, werfen, etc., transmitted the a of the singular to the plural form.*]

wäre, *impf. subj. to war*, from sein.

warm, *adj.*, warm, *compar.* wärmer, *1st or adjectival superl.* der, die, das wärmste, *2d or adv^l superl.* am wärmsten.

Warnung,^w *f.* (-; -en), warning; caution. [*warnen*,^w to warn, caution (against, vor).]

Wartburg, *f.*, *proper name*, Wardburgh.

warum, *adv. or conj.*, why, wherefore, on what account [*for wo or was and um*].

Wasche,^w *f.* (-; -n), wash, washing. [*waschen*st (u; a), to wash.]

waschen,st *wasch*, *gewaschen*, to wash.

Wasch'tisch,st *m.* (-es; -e), wash-stand [*lit. table for washing*].

Waschwasser,st *n.* (-s; -), water for washing, i.e., soft water, *preference being given to rain-water* (Regenwasser) *before spring-water* (Brunnenwasser, i.e., water from a well). Trunkwasser, *n.*, water for drinking.

Wasser,st *n.* (-s; -), water. [*Goth.* vato, *Gr.* ὕδωρ, *Lat.* udus, *wet.*]

Wasserleitungsröhre,^w *f.* (-; -n), water-pipe, conduit-pipe. [Wasser, *n.*, water; Leitung, *f.*, leading, conduit; direction; Röhre, *f.*, pipe, tube.]

Wasserstand,st *m.* (-es;), water-mark (*high or low*), height of the water; state of the tide. [Wasser and Stand, *m.*, stand, state, condition.]

Weber,st *m.* (-s;-), weaver. [weben,st (o; o), *or weak*, to weave, *i.e.*, to make a web. "The cobwebs that spiders weave."—*Holland*. Das Spinnengewebe, welches die Spinnen weben or spinnen.]

Wechsel,st (-s;-), change, exchange; bill of exchange [connected with *Lat.* vicis (*gen. sing.*), change, interchange, etc.].

Wechsel-Cours,st *m.*, rate of exchange.

Wechselrecht,st *n.*, the law or Act of Parliament referring to bills of exchange.

Wechselstempel,st *m.*, the stamp on a bill of exchange.

Wechselgeschäft,st *n.*, a banking business, bill and money-broker's business.

wechseln,^w to change; to exchange (*money*), to get small change; to cash, get cashed; to alternate.

To get small change for a German dollar, einen Thaler wechseln (*or um'wechseln, sep.*).

To cash a banknote, eine Banknote wechseln (*or um'wechseln, sep.*)

To change one's clothes, die Kleider wechseln (*sich um'ziehen, sep.*).

weden,^w wedte, gewedt, to wake up, to make to wake; to awake, rouse up; to call one (*up in the morning, etc.*) [from wachen,^w to wake].

Phrases: Ich wache nie (auf); bitte, wecken Sie mich um sechs Uhr, I never wake up; please call me at six o'clock.

Wann (*or um welche Uhr*) soll ich Sie morgen früh

weden? When shall I call you to-morrow morning?

Sie haben mich gestern Morgen zu früh geweckt; ich habe die ganze Nacht gewacht. You called me too early yesterday morning; I have been awake the whole night.

weber, *conj.*, weder noch, neither nor. [*Engl. whether.*]

weg, *adv. and sep^t prefix of verbs*, away, off, departed, gone, disappeared.

Weg,st *m.* (-es; -e), way; road; route [*from Goth. vigan, Nhg. sich bewegen; like Lat. via, way, from vehere, vehi, to convey; travel, etc.*]

wegen, *prep. with gen.* (*frequently placed after its noun in the genitive; but it is also placed before the noun*), on account of, for the sake of, for; about, concerning [*originally the dat. pl. of Weg,st m., way, governed by prep. von; thus, von . . . wegen, von Rechts wegen, by right, properly speaking, etc. The other preps which are derived from nouns are: anstatt, kraft, laut, trotz, diesseit, jenseit, vermöge, inmitten, außerhalb, zufolge, halben, etc. In the vernacular tongue wegen is followed by the dat. Thus, Claudius, in the Wandsbeker Botte, writes: wegen den Geburtstagen, an account of the birthdays. Notice the inflected a in Tagen, which is now always dropped*].

weg'gerissen, *pp. of wegreißen,st sep.*, riß weg, weggerissen, to tear, snatch away; to carry off. [*weg and reißen,st (i; i), to tear (with violence, force, etc.), thence Riß and rigen, which see.*]

weg'geschmissen, *pp. of wegschmeißen, sep.*, schmiß weg, weggeschmissen, to cast or throw away (*a less elegant and refined expression, frequently used in conversation for wegwerfen, which see*). [*weg and schmeißen (i; i), to smite; to throw.*]

weg'geworfen, *pp. of* weg'werfen, *sep.*, warf weg, wegge worfen, to throw away. [*weg and werfen.*]

wehen,^w to blow, waft; wehen durch, to pervade, animate (p. 107).

Wehr,^w *f.* (-; -en), defence; bulwark. *Engl.* weir, wear, a ward or dam. [*wehren,^w to protect, defend, from wahren, to ward against, to look after, to be on the watch; die Landwehr, the German national militia. der Wehrmann, the militiaman; pl. die Wehrleute. (See Baare.) Connected with Ohg. wër, man (Lat. vir), in Wehrgeld, money paid by a man in lieu of military service; Wehrwolf, were-wolf, a man who can turn into a wolf, Fr. loup-garou.*]

wehren,^w *sich, refl.* wehrte sich, sich wehren, to defend oneself, to make resistance. [*See wehr.*]

Weib,st *n.* (-es; -er), wife, woman, female.

[*mostly applied to married women. Connected with Goth. (bi)wáibjan, to encircle with a wreath, váips, the wreath. Thence Weib means originally, "the (with a wreath) adorned one," the wife.*]

Weibchenst (-s; -), mate, the female of birds and other animals. [*Weib and diminutive termination -chen. See Rörbchen.*]

weich, *adj.*, soft, tender. [*Engl.* weak, from *A.S.* wican, *Ohg.* wican, *Nhg.* weichen, to yield, give way, etc.]

weichen,st *wich, gewichen (sein)*, to give way, yield [*akin to weich, adj., weak, soft, tender; the verb weichen,^w in einweichen,^w sep., has still the meaning, to render soft, tender, etc., by soaking; thus, trockene Erbsen einweichen, to soak dried pease over night in water, and thus render them soft and make them better for boiling the next day.*]

Weide,^w *f.* (-; -n), willow. [*Engl.* with, withy, *Ohg.*

wida, witu, the wood or twigs of a tree employed for fastening, binding anything together, *from Goth.* withan, *Ohg.* wētan, to join, bind, etc. *Thence*, Wiede, *f.*, osier, switch. *Compare also Engl.* withers, the shoulder-joints.]

weigern,^w sich, *refl.* weigerte sich, sich geweigert, to refuse, decline; verweigern, *insep.*, to refuse [*from Ohg.* weigar, presumptuously, proudly; *Ohg.* weigari, pride, haughtiness; *thus the original meaning is*, to reject haughtily, proudly].

Weih,st *m.* (-es; -e), kite (*a bird*); kite (*a plaything of paper, etc.*), Luftdrache, *m.*

weil, *subordinative conj.*, 1.) *originally indicating duration and coincidence of time*, while, as long as, during the time that. *Thus*, Das Eisen muß man schmieden, weil es glüht, Iron must be hammered while it is hot (*lit. while it glows*).

2.) *generally used to denote reason, primary cause, etc., because, since, as.* *Thus*, Weil du von der Reise kommst (No. 61), since you come from a journey.

[*Older forms*: alldieweilen and alldieweile (*for alle die Weile*), during the whole time, i.e., all the while. *Thence*, dieweil (or derweil, *which see*), and weil in its present curtailed form.]

Göcking's epigram may serve as an illustration:—

"Mein Advocat, Herr Weil, ist ohne Zweifel
Ein reicher Mann; schon ärmer ist Dieweil;
Dem Alldieweil ward weniger noch zu Theil,
Und Alldieweilen ist nun gar ein armer Teufel."

Weile,^w *f.* (-; -n), while, time; leisure (No. 83) [*held to signify* "the time turning or passing away," and connected with wheel, welk, welkin; *thence* *Nhg.* Wolken, *pl.*, clouds, the sky, *from A.S.* wealcen, to welk, turn, roll; *according to others, originally signifying* "leisure, rest." *Thence* wellen, to tarry, abide, stay a while].

mit Beise (No. 83), with leisure, taking it easy,
not in too great a hurry.

Wein,st *m.* (-es; -e), wine. [*Lat. vinum.*]

Ein Weinglas, *n.*, un verre à vin, a wineglass.

Ein Glas Wein, un verre de vin, a glass of wine.

Phrases: Wollen Sie ein Glas Wein mit mir trinken?

Will you take a glass of wine with me?

Darf ich Ihnen ein Glas Wein anbieten? May I offer
you a glass of wine?

Ich danke Ihnen. Herzlich gern. I thank you.

With all my heart.

Welche Sorte ziehen Sie vor, Weißwein oder Rothwein?

Which kind do you prefer, white or red wine?

Rothwein, wenn es Ihnen beliebt (or wenn ich bitten darf),

Red, if you are agreeable (or if you please).

Auf Ihre Gesundheit, mein Herr! Your health, Sir!

weinen,^w to weep, shed tears, to cry. [*Engl. whine.*]

weise, *adj.*, wise, prudent, sage [*signifies as much as:*
wissend, knowing, having knowledge of; and is
connected with wissen, to know; *Engl. wit. Compare also* gewiß, sure, certain; *Old Engl. ywis*].

Weise,^w der (-n; -n), *adjectival noun*, the wise man, sage,
philosopher.

Weise,^w die (-; -n), manner, kind; method, way. [*Engl.*
wise.]

Weiser, ein (-n;), *adjectival noun*, a wise man, sage, phi-
losopher (*mixed declension of adjs.*: ein Weiser, eines
Weisen, einem Weisen, einen Weisen). [*See weise.*]

Weisheit,^w *f.* (-; -en), wisdom, knowledge. [*weise, adj.*,
wise, *which see.*]

weiß, *adj.*, white, clean.

weiß, *ich.* See wissen.

weit, *adj.*, *compar.* weiter, 1st *superl.* des, die, das weiteste;
adv. *superl.* am weitesten; wide, broad; far off,
distant, remote.

weit und breit, far and wide, everywhere.

weiter, *adv. (compar.)*, further, forward; besides, in addition, more (No. 105).

Weite,^w das (-n;), the wide or large fields, the whole open plain, etc. [*adjectival noun from weit*].

Weite,^w f., die (-; -n), the width, extent; distance.

in der Weite, *adv. expr.*, at a distance [*from weit*].

weiter. *See weit*.

weiterbefördern,^w *sep.*, beförderte weiter, weiterbefördert, *lit.* to further forward; to forward, send on (*goods*).

[weiter, *compar. of weit and befördern*, to further, forward, promote; fördern, to further; fördert, *compar.* further; vor, fort, fore, forth.]

Weiterbeförderung,^w f., sending on, despatch.

Weizen,st m. (-s;-), wheat [*formerly spelt Weizen, and provincially known as der Weiß, das Weizenmehl (or usually Weizenmehl), n., wheaten flour. Weizen is probably derived from weiß, adj., white.*

Compare Weißbrot, n., white or wheaten bread].

welcher, m., welche, f., welches, n., which, what.

1.) *interrogative adj. and pron.*, Welcher Mann? Which man? Welchen Herrn haben Sie gesprochen? Which gentleman have you seen or spoken to? Welches ist Ihr Hut? Which is your hat? Welcher ist es? Which is it? Welches ist Ihre Frau Gemahlin? Which is your lady? (wife). *The neuter is used as grammatical or indefinite subject to the verb "to be, sein," when the real subject precedes or follows in the same sentence. See dies.*

2.) *indefinite pronoun*, some, any. *Thus:*

Ist noch mehr Thee da? Is there any more tea?

Es ist noch welcher da. There is some more.

Ist welcher da? Is there any?

Sind welche da? Are there any?

- 8.) *relative or subordinative pronoun, connective of the subordinate sentence, who, which.*

Thus, ein junges Mädchen, welches bereits confirmirt ist (No. 67, p. 71), a young girl who has been already confirmed. *See dessen, deren, dessen, p. 222.*
[*lit. wieſich, how conditioned, what like, of what body or nature, from wie? how? and lich, Ohg. lih, lich (Engl. -ly, like), the same as Leiche, body, corpse. Compare Lat. qualis, quale.*]

Welſchen, *die, pl., the foreigners, borderers, especially applied to the French and Italians. [The same as Welsh, See wälſch.]*

Welt, *f. (-; -en), world. [A.S. wêrld, from wër (vir), man, and old, age, thus, "man's age or life."]*

Weltausſtellung, *f. (-; -en), international exhibition. [Welt, f., world; Ausſtellung, f. exhibition.]*

wenden, *wandte (wendete), gewandt (gewendet), to turn, wend; ſich wenden an, to apply to, to address oneself to [from winden (a; u), to wind].*

Wendung, *f. (-; -en), turning, turn [from wenden].*

wenig, *adj., little, compar. weniger, less, fewer; adv. superl. am wenigſten, least of all.*

- 1.) *wenig in the sing., little, not much (expresses an indefinite quantity and is not declined when used adjectively or adverbially).*

- 2.) *wenige, pl., few, not many (expresses an indefinite number of objects or articles, and is declined like pl. of dieſer).*

- 3.) *wenig, when used substantively, is declined like dieſer, thus (No. 22), mit Wenigem, with little; or like an adj. of weak decl. if preceded by the def. art., thus: „von dem Wenigem will ich dir ein Bißchen geben,” “Of the little I will give you a little bit” (de paulo paululum hoc tibi dabo. —Plautus). (See next page.)*

4.) ein wenig, a little, a bit (*is generally indeclinable*), thus: ein wenig Brot, a little bread.

[*Supposed to be connected with weinen, to whine, cry, weep, and Weh, woe, thence originally signifying lamentable, woful. Compare winzig, tiny, puny, which is supposed to be derived from winseln, to whine, cringe, wince.*]

wenigstens, *adv.*, at least, at the least.

[*adv^t superl. with gen. case-ending & from wenig.*]

wenn, *conj.* 1.) of time; *subordinative connective of the adv^t sentence, and designating repetition and coincidence*: when, whenever. Thus: Immer, wenn er faum begonnen (No. 17), always, whenever he had scarcely begun, commenced.

2.) of contingency and condition; *subordinative connective of the adv^t sentence, expressing that an event is depending on conditions, contingent on something else*: if, in case, provided, if at any time. Thus: wenn die Zunge in die Mitte kommt (No. 6), when (*or if at any time*) the tongue was to get into the middle (*centre*); wenn mich niemand bezahlt (No. 21), if nobody pays me; wenn ich nachgeahmt habe (No. 25), when I have imitated.

[*the same word as wann; originally an adv. of time, mostly interrogative; akin to the interrogative pronouns wer, was, who, what.*]

wer, 1.) *interrogative pronoun (used when we expect the answer to be a person)*, who?

Wer wird die nun bezahlen müssen? (No. 42), Who will now have to pay for it?

Wer sind denn die? (No. 62), Who can they be?

2.) *relative pronoun (often accompanied by der, expressed or understood, in the principal sentence)*, who, he who, whoever, etc. Thus, wer auch nicht Logik kennt (No. 4), who even does not know logic

wer ein Lump ist, (der) bleibt ein Lump (No. 10), He who is a scamp, remains a scamp; wer . . . der (No. 16), whoever . . . he. *See also* No. 30, etc.

werben,st warb, geworden, to exert oneself, to work, to acquire by turning or moving about. [*Ohg.* hwërban, to turn or move round in a circle. *Of the same root*: Wirbel, *m.*, whirl, vortex; Gewerbe, *n.*, occupation, trade, industry.]

werde, *er*, 1st and 3d pers. sing. pres. subj. of werden. *In conjunction with the inf. of another verb it forms the future subj., thus, er werde mich nie wieder hierherbringen* (No. 91), He should never take me there again.

werden,st warb (wurde), geworden, to become, get, grow, turn, come to be, to be getting, to come into existence, etc. (*conjugated with sein*; *thus, ich bin geworden*), werden aus, to become of; werden zu, to turn to; es wird einem, one begins to feel.

werden, as auxiliary (*pp. worden, which see*), is used

- 1.) *with the infinitive of any other verb to form the future and conditional tenses of the active voice, and is rendered in Engl. by shall, will, and should, would.*
- 2.) *with past participle of transitive verbs to form the whole of the passive voice (see Fischart's Elementary German Grammar, p. 55), and is rendered in Engl. by am, was, have been, etc.; thus, ich werde gehört, I am heard.*

[*Engl. worth, thus, Woe worth, i.e., woe be, an expression frequently met with in old English writers, and still used by Sir Walter Scott in his "Lady of the Lake," Canto I., Stanza IX., "Woe worth the chase, woe worth the day That stole thy life my gallant grey."*]

werfen,st warf, geworfen, to throw, cast, fling, hurl. [*Engl.*

to warp, to cast, throw. *Engl.* the warp, that which is warped (like the threads of textile fabrics on a loom), answers to the *Germ.* die Werfte, and the latter signifies in German also, the wharf, a landing-place for goods projecting from the bank.]

Werner, proper name of a person, Werner.

wertb, *adj.*, worth, worthy, of value; valued, dear, esteemed. Often occurring in letters, thus: (p. 144, No. 3), Ihre wertbe Rechnung, your esteemed account; Ihr Werthes (supply Schreiben), your esteemed letter, *gen.* Ihres Werthen, etc. [wertb, *i.e.*, werdend, or that which is coming to be, which is becoming striking and remarkable, and, on comparison with other things, sets off well. Thence also würdig (formerly wirbig), worthy, and die Würde, the worth, dignity.]

Wertb,st *m.* (-es; -e), worth; value, price. [See wertb.]

wertbvoll(er) (No. 25), *acc. sing. masc. of the compar. of wertbvoll*, *adj.*, valuable, precious [*lit.* voll, full of, Wertb, worth].

Wespe,^w *f.* (-; -n), wasp. [*Lat.* vespa.]

Weste,^w *f.* (-; -n), vest, waistcoat. [*Lat.* vestis.]

Westfalenland, or **Westphalen**, *n.*, Westphalia.

Westgothen, *pl.*, Visigoths.

The Goths came from Scandinavia at the beginning of the Christian era, and settled near the Vistula. They were divided into *Ostgothen*, *Ostrogoths*, and *Westgothen*, *Visigoths*, the terms *Ost* and *West* indicating their original and relative position in Scandinavia. They spread gradually over all the country from the Baltic to the Danube, but were forcibly dislodged by the terrible hordes of the Huns, who invaded Europe in the year 375 or 376.

wetten,^w *wettete*, *gewettet*, to wage, lay a wager, stake, to bet. [*The Germ.* wetten is the *Engl.* to wage or gage for, to stake, lay a wager; *Engl.* wage is by change of g into w derived from *Fr.* le gage, a pawn, pledge; *pl.* wages, pay, the *Lat.* vas,

vadis, a *surety*, in *later Lat.*, vadium, guadium, gadium (*thence Fr. gage*), *pledge-money, pay, wages*. To the *Lat.* vas, vadis, corresponds the *Goth.* vadi, *Ohg.* wetti, *Mhg.* wette, *A.S.* wed, a *pledge, gage*. (*Hence, to wed, a wedding*) *Nhg.* Wette, *f.*, a *wager, bet*; wetten, to *wage, bet*. Thus the *Engl. wage* answers to *Germ. wetten*, and not to *wagen* (*which see*).

Wetterbericht, st *m.* (-es; -e), *weather-report*.

Wetterhahn, st *m.*, *weathercock, a vane in the shape of a cock* (ein Hahn, *m.*, a *cock*).

By a Papal decree of the 9th century, the figure of a cock, the emblem of St Peter, was set up on every church-steeple.

"The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice."—St John, xiii. 38.

wichtig, *adj.*, *important, of consequence*; full weight; *Engl.* weighty. [das Gewicht, the *weight, from wiegen, to weigh. Ohg. wëgan, the same as wegen in bewegen. Compare wagen.*]

Wichtiges, *n.*, *adjectival noun, something important, of importance*.

wider, 1.) *adv. and insep. prefix, against*; contrary, counter-, anti-. Thus, widerfahren (*which see*).

2.) *prep. with acc., against*, (No. 83) in opposition to; contrary to (zuwider). [See wieder.]

widerfahren, st *insep.*, widerfuhr, widerfahren (*with dat.*), to happen, occur. [wider and fahren.]

widmen, ^w widmete, gewidmet, to *dedicate*.

sich widmen (*with dat.*), to *devote oneself to, give oneself up to*.

[originally to endow, to settle a dower on the wife out of the husband's property. In the Burgundian laws wittemo meant the purchase-money which a man had to pay for the bride.]

wie, 1.) *interrogative adv.*: how? in what manner? in what way? in what degree?

2.) *relative adj., used as subordinative conj. of the adv. sentence, and expressing:*

a.) *manner, likeness, analogy:* how, in such a manner as, after the manner of, such as; as, as if, like.

Du bist wie unsere Mutter (No. 25), You are or look like

Ich wußte, wie ich daran war (No. 39), I knew how I was See also Nos. 31, 34, 37, 40, 50, etc.

Wie folgt, as follows.

b.) of time (*point of time, etc.*): when, as.

Wie sie nun schon in voller Gluth stand (No. 52),
When it was

Wie das geschehen war (No. 59), When that had been done, etc.

[from an old modal-case of *wer*? who?]

wieder (or *better* wider), *adv. and separable prefix*, again, afresh, anew, once more. In composition with verbs, etc., back, again, return, re-.

[This is exactly the same word as prep. *wider*, against, and was spelt the same as late as the 17th century. By the fastidious grammarians of the 18th century it was unnecessarily and erroneously turned into *wieder*. It is identical with Ohg. *widari*, Mhg. *widere*, from *widh*, the same as the Engl. *with*, and affix *ar* or *er*, and signifies originally, "an opposite direction, against," which reversed gave the secondary meaning of, "return, back, again."]

wiederho[*len*],^w *insep.*, wiederholte, wiederholt, to repeat, re-iterate, to go over (a lesson) again. [*wieder and holen*, to fetch.]

wiederho[*lt*], *adv.*, repeatedly, again and again [*pp. of wiederholen*].

wie[*derum*], *adv.*, again, once more. [*wieder and um, adv.*, round; past, over.]

wiegen,^w see *wagen*.

ein[wiegen],^w *sep.*, to rock to sleep.

wie[*hern*],^w to neigh, to whinny. [*Lat. hinnire.*]

Wiese,^w *f.* (-; -n), meadow, grass land, a ground covered with grass [supposed to be connected with *ves*, in *Lat.* *vestio*, vestire, to cover, adorn, *Goth.* *vasjan*].

wiewohl, *subordinative conj.*, though, although. [*wie* and *wohl*.]

wild, *adj.*, wild, savage, fierce; desert. [*See Walb.*]

will; *conjugated*: ich will, du willst, er will; wir wollen, etc., *pres. of wollen*.

Wille,st *m.* (*gen.* -ns or -n, *dat.* -n, *acc.* -n), will; mind, purpose [*from wollen, which see*].

willkommen, *adj.*, welcome; acceptable. *Used as a salutation and interj., thus: Sei willkommen! Seiet, or seid willkommen! Seien Sie willkommen! Be welcome! [Ohg. willicumo, Mhg. willekumen, Nhg. willkommen, i.e., nach Willen (dat. sing. Ohg. willin), gekommen, come to one's will, wish, desire. (will does not stand for wohl.) It was the custom among the ancient Teutons to offer to the welcome guest, who was received with the words, Sei willkommen, a brimming cup, a welcome cup, which became thence termed der Willkomm.]*

Wind,st *m.* (-es; -e), wind. [*Lat. ventus, and supposed to be connected with wehen, to blow.*]

Windesgeschwindigkeit,^w *f.* (-; -), velocity or force of the wind. [*Geschwindigkeit, f., swiftness; geschwind, swift.*]

winken,^w to beckon, to make a slight movement (*with the finger, head, etc.*), to give a sign or a hint by winking; der Wink, the hint. [*winken is akin to wanken,^w to totter, and in the Bavarian dialect wanken is often used for winken.*]

Winter,st *m.* (-s; -), winter [*supposed to be allied to Wind, m. wind*].

Win'terfönig,st *m.* (-es or -s; -e), king of the winter.

Winterrübe,^w *f.* (-; -n), winter-turnip.

Sommerrüben, *pl.*, summer-turnips.

wir, *nom. pl. of ich.*

wirbeln,^w to go or move rapidly round, to whirl, whirl;
to warble, beat a roll. [der Wirbel, whirl, vortex,
etc., connected with root of werben, which see.]

wird, 3d pers. sing. pres. of werden.

Wirthst (or Wirt), *m.* (-es; -e), host, innkeeper, landlord,
the master of the house, a man who receives and
entertains visitors [supposed to be connected with
Olig. wër, Lat. vir, man. Compare Wehr].

Wirthin,^w *f.* (-; -nen), hostess, innkeeper's wife, land-
lady, etc.

wischen,^w to wipe; rub; dust.

wischte auf, *impf. of aufwischen*,^w *sep.*, to dry up, wipe off.

Wissen,st *n.* (-s; -), knowledge [verbal noun from wissen].

wissen, wußte, gewußt, to know, to have knowledge of, to be
aware of, etc. *Engl.* wite, wit, wote, wist.
Pres. ind. ich weiß, du weißt, er weiß; wir wissen, etc.,
applied to mental knowledge, sometimes answering to
French savoir, and to be distinguished from kennen,
which see.

Kennen Sie diesen Herrn? Connaissez-vous ce
monsieur? Do you know this gentleman?

Wissen Sie seine Wohnung? Savez-vous son
adresse? Do you know where he lives?

wissenschaftlich, *adj.*, scientific; erudite. [Wissenschaft, *f.*,
science, erudition. *Fr.* le savoir, la science.]

wo, 1.) *interrogative adverb*: where? in what place?

Wo is es? Where is it?

2.) *subordinative conjunction (mostly locative, expressing
the relation of locality, etc.)*: where, in the
place where, in what place, etc.

wo Wasser ist (No. 5), where there is water.

wo . . . liegt (No. 11), where . . . rests, lies.

wo es ist (No. 13), where it is.

Find other examples in Nos. 34, 38, 50, 52, 63, etc., and in No. 111.

- 3.) in composition with prepositions, wo before a consonant and wor before a vowel are used instead of the dat. or accusative cases of welch^{er} and der, and instead of was. Thus: worauf, whereupon (instead of auf welchem, auf welches); wofür, wherefore (for für was, welches, etc.).

Woche,^w f. (-; -n), week.

Wochenumsatz,st m., weekly sale, the amount sold during the week.

Wogenprall,st m., the sound of waves broken on rocks. [Woge, f., wave, billow; Prall, m., rebound.]

wohin, adv. and subordinative conjunction, whither, toward what place; in which, to which (No. 81), where. [wo and hin. See her and hin.]

wohl, adv., well (das Wohl, the weal, welfare).

wohl (or better wol) is frequently used as an expletive, to heighten or modify the meaning conveyed by the verb, and must then be rendered by perhaps, probably, etc.; doch wohl, ja wohl, denn wohl, no doubt, certainly, I presume, suppose, etc.

[Of the same root as wollen, to will, be willing, wish, desire, etc. Hence wol as now usually written when expletive, and as it is now generally spelt by most grammarians, even by Becker.]

wohlan', interj., (encouragingly) well! come on! very well!

wohlbehalten, adj., all safe, safe and sound. [behalten, pp., kept, preserved; be and halten, to hold, keep.]

wohlbeschaffen, adj., well-conditioned, in good condition. [beschaffen, pp., conditioned, made; be and schaffen, to shape, create, make.]

Wohlgeruch,st m., sweet fragrance, pleasantness of smell. [Geruch, m., smell, fragrance; riechen,st to smell.]

wohlverpackt', *adj.*, well-packed. [verpackt, *pp.* of verpacken,^w *insep.*, to pack.]

wohlwollen, *sep.*, to wish well to, to sympathize with. [wohl and wollen.]

Wohlwollen,st *n.* (-s; -), *verbal noun*, sympathy of a well-wisher; sein Wohlwollen, his good wishes, favour.

wohnen,^w wohnte, gewohnt, to dwell, reside, lodge, abide, live. [*Engl.*, *pp.*, woned, won'd, won't.]

Wohnung,^w *f.* (-; -en), lodging.

Phr.: Hier ist eine Wohnung zu vermietthen, Lodgings or Apartments to let.

Wieviel Miethe verlangen Sie für diese beiden Zimmer?
What rent do you ask (*demand*) for these two rooms?

Ich habe die Zimmer immer für fünf Thaler die Woche abgelassen, I have always let the rooms for 15 shillings a week.

Wohnzimmer,st *n.* (-s; -), parlour, sitting-room.

Phr.: Ich brauche ein Schlafzimmer sowie (or und auch) ein Wohnzimmer, I want a bedroom as well as a parlour.

Ich kann Ihnen dienen, I can accommodate you. (*See also* Zimmer.)

Wolf,st *m.* (-es; Wölfe), wolf, *pl.* wolves.

Wolke,^w *f.* (-; -n), cloud. [*Engl.* welk, welkin, *see* Weite.]

Wolle,^w *f.* (-; -), wool.

wolle, 3d *pers. pres. subj.* (No. 110), may [of wollen]. *In expressing a wish, which the speaker hopes to see realized, the pres. subj. is often used.*

wollen, wollte, gewollt (*auxiliary of mood expressing volition, intention, inclination, determination, etc.*), to will, to be willing, to intend, to feel inclined, to have a mind to, desire, to want; to be about to, to be on the point of, etc.

Examples: *Wollt ihr ...* (No. 7), If you want, wish ...

Hätte sie gewollt (No. 12), if she had willed, intended.

Hänschen will ein Tischler werden (No. 17), Johnny wants to be a joiner.

Ein Violonist, der nach Hause gehen wollte (No. 27), a fiddler who wanted (*meant*) to go home.

Die wollte die Hand nicht regen (No. 29), she would not, felt not inclined to, etc.

Willst du (No. 37), if you wish, want, desire ...

Wir wollen Dir helfen (No. 51), we will, etc.

Aber willst Du sie nicht behalten (No. 54), but do you not want, desire to ...

Die Westgothen wollten (No. 59), The Visigoths intended, were about to, etc.

Run will ich ... (No. 60), Now I am determined to have ...

der fahren wollte (No. 71), who was (*in the act of*) carrying, taking, who set out with the intention of, etc.

Daß er weder essen noch trinken wollte (No. 74), That he would, was determined, etc.

Was sie wollten? (No. 74), what they wanted, what they were going to do.

wollte er in ihrer Gesellschaft sein (No. 74), he felt inclined, intended to be ...

dessen sich der Kranke verwundern wollte (No. 74, p. 79), at which the ... was going to (about to) express great astonishment.

See also Nos. 83, 85, 93, 106, 110, 111, etc.

[*A.S.* willan, *Engl.* will, *Lat.* volo, volui, velle, *Gr.* βούλωμαι. From *wollen* are derived: wohl, well; *Wille*, *m.*, will; wählen, to choose, select.]

woran, adv. and subordinative conj., whereon, by which,

what, on which, etc. [*wor and an, for an welchem, an was, etc. See wo.*]

woran es liegt (No. 90), where the blame or fault lies.

worauf, *adv. and subordinative conj.*, whereupon, at which, what, etc. [*wor and auf, for auf welchem, was, etc. See wo.*]

worden, *pp.*, is used for geworden, when the verb werden is employed as an auxiliary of tense.

Thus, *worden* is used in the *Perf.*, *Plusq.*, *Second Future*, and *Conditional* of the passive, where the *pp.* of the conjugated verb precedes. As: *ich bin gehört worden, ich war gehört worden, ich werde gehört worden sein, ich würde gehört worden sein. Sie sind gebracht worden*, they have been brought; *wir sind bedient worden*, we have been served. When *werden* is employed as a verb neuter, its *pp.* is always *geworden*. Thus: *Was ist aus ihr geworden?* What has become of her?

Wort,st *n.* (-es; -e), word. *Pl. Worte*, denotes connected words, a sentence. Thus: *Ich habe nur drei Worte mit ihm gesprochen*, I have only had three words with him. *Pl. Wörter* is applied to separate, single, and unconnected words. Thus: *Ernt auf übermorgen alle Wörter im Wörterbuche!* Learn all the words (*vocables*) in the vocabulary (*dictionary*) for the day after to-morrow.

This distinction between *Worte* and *Wörter* is in no way founded upon any difference in their meaning, it is entirely arbitrary. It dates only from the beginning of the 18th century, and was no doubt considered a grand discovery by the fastidious grammarians of that period. We meet with the plur. *Wörter* (formed after the manner of *Völker, Thäler*, etc.), first in the 18th century; up to the 18th century, it was used without any distinction, and with the same meaning as *Worte*, which is the original, older, and nobler form. In the 17th century we find *Wortbuch* for our present *Wörterbuch*, and we still say *Sprichwörter* (and not *Sprichworte*), proverbs, notwithstanding the above rule.

Wörth, *proper name*, Wörth.

Wörtlein,st *n.* (-s; -), a little word, the least word. [*dim. of Wort.*]

Wunder,st *m.* (-s; -), wonder, miracle, marvel; prodigy.

wunderhaft, *adj.*, wonderful, extraordinary (*syn. with* wunderbar) [*lit.* having wonderful qualities, from Wunder, *n.*, wonder, and suffix *haft*, originally an *adj.*, derived from haben, to have, possess. Thence also: die Haft, the custody; haften, to cling, adhere to; und verhaften, to take into custody. See haben].

wunderlich, *adj. and adv.*, strange, odd, queer, extraordinary [*lit.* wonderlike, wonderly; Wunder and lich, like, *Ohg.* lih, *Engl.* -ly].

wünschen,^w wünschte, gewünscht, to wish, desire, long for. [Wunsch, *m.*, wish; of the same root as *Bonne, f.*, joy, rapture, (ge)winnen, to win, and *Lat.* *venia*, favour, indulgence.]

würbe, *Impf. subj.*, was to, would, etc. [*from* werden].

wurde, }
wurden, } See ward.

Wurm,st *m.* (-es; Würmer), worm, vermin. [*Lat.* *vermis*, worm, *lit.* that winds about.]

württembergisch, *adj.*, formed from the name of the kingdom of Württemberg.

wusch, *impf.* of waschen,st (u; a), which see.

Wüste,^w *f.* (-; -n), waste; desert, wilderness. [wüst, *adj.*, *Lat.* *vastus*, empty, waste, desert, etc.]

Wüstenkönig,st *m.* (-es; -e), king of the desert.

wußte, *impf. ind.* ich wußte, du wußtest, er wußte, etc. [*from* wissen].

wußte, *impf. subj.*, ich wüßte, du wüßtest, etc. [*from* wissen].

wüthig, *adj.* (better wütig, which has been replaced by wütend in modern German), mad, furious.

[die Wut or Wuth. *Old Engl.* wood, wod, in woodnesse, wodnesse, fury, rage, madness; *A.S.* wod, *adj.*, mad. Thence also, Woden, the name of the supreme and fierce god of the Scandinavians. The word may be akin to wilb, wild.]

X

X, *x*, is not a German letter. It never occurs as an initial, except in words borrowed from the Greek, like: *Xenie* (epigram), *Xerxes*, *Xantippe*. In *Heze*, *f*, witch, it represents the combination of *gs*, and the combinations *chs* and *cks* have sometimes the sound of *x*. Thus: *Buchsbaum*, box-tree; *Hübschel*, *wachsen*, etc.

Y

Y, *y* (like *x*), is not a German letter. It mostly occurs in words borrowed from the Greek, and is generally pronounced like German *i* (Engl. *ee*), or sometimes like *ü* (*u* inflected).

Yemen or **Yemen** (should be pronounced *Yschemen*), known as *Arabia Felix*, a south-western province of Arabia. *Yemen* means "to the right," i.e., of Mecca.

"Beautiful are the maids that glide
On summer eves through Yemen's dales."—*Thomas Moore*.

Z

Z, *z*, and **ß** are pronounced like *ts*, and must be distinctly and sharply sounded; thus *Zeit* like "tsite," *zu* like "tsoo," *Herz* like "herts," *zwanzig* like "tsvan'tsich," *setzen* like "zetsen," etc. **ß** which stands for *ff* at the end of a word, and for *ff* before a consonant or after a diphthong or long vowel, is sounded like *ss*.

zagen,^w to be afraid, fear, to feel disheartened; to hesitate [from *zag*, *adj.*, shy, fearful].

Zähl,^w *f.* (-; -en), number, figure; an *der Zähl*, in number. [Engl. tale. "They are received by weight, and not by tale."—*Smith's Wealth of Nations*. Thence: *zählen*,^w to tell over, count, number; *erzählen*, to relate; *Zähler*, teller, counter, numerator;

Zählung, *f.*, numbering; **Völkzählung**, *f.*, census;
Erzählung, narrative, etc.]

zahlen,^w to tell out, pay; to reward [*from* **Zahl**].

Zahlung,^w *f.* (-; -en), payment. [*See* **zahlen**.]

Zahn,st *m.* (-es; Zähne), tooth. [*Ohg.* zand and zant,
Goth. tunthus, *akin to Lat.* dens, *dentis*, *Gr.* δούς,
δόντες, *Sans.* danta.]

zart, *adj.*, *compar.* zarter (*and* zarter); *superl.* der zarteste (*or*
 zarteste), tender, slender; delicate, soft.

[*Engl.* tart, *i.e.*, teart, *sour*, *sharp*, etc., *from A.S.*
 tearan, to tear, *separate*, *dissolve*, *destroy*, etc.
Thence also: *Nhg.* zehren, to grow less, lean; *and*
 zerren, to pull, tug.]

zärtlich, *adj.*, tender, affectionate [*from* **zart**].

Zaunkönig,st *m.* (-es; -e), wren; *lit.* hedge-king, king of the
 hedges (*also known as* Zaunschlüpfer, *i.e.*, hedge-
 slipper). [der Zaun (*not to be confounded with* der
 Zaum, the team, bridle), the hedge, *from* zaunen,
A.S. tynan, to teene, *enclose*, *hedge*, *fence*. *Thence*
A.S. tun, any enclosure, *and Engl.* town.]

zehntausend, *numeral adj.* (*cardinal*), ten thousand. [*zehn*,
 ten; *Ohg.* zëhan, *Gr.* δίζα, *Lat.* decem; *tausend*,
Ohg. thûsunt, thousand, *i.e.*, ten hundred.]

Zeichen,st *n.* (-s; -), token, sign, mark, trade-mark, etc.
 [*i.e.*, that which is brought out, shown, etc., *akin to*
zeigen, *which see*].

zeichnen,^w to draw, design, depict; sign, subscribe [*con-*
traction of zeichnen, *i.e.*, to make a picture by lines
and marks drawn; *from* **Zeichen**, *which see*].

Compounds: das Zeichenbuch, the drawing-book;
 das Zeichenblatt, the copy drawn from; die Zeichen-
 stunde, the drawing-lesson; der Zeichenlehrer, the
 drawing-master; die Zeichnung, *f.*, the drawing.

zeigen,^w zeigte, gezeigt, to show, point out, to bring out,
 exhibit, display, indicate. *Hence often synonymous*

with *lehren*, to teach. *Thus*: Bitte, zeigen Sie mir wie die deutschen Buchstaben geschrieben werden, Please teach (*show*) me how to make the German letters. [*zeigen*, from *zeigen*, to pronounce, affirm, charge with; like *Lat. docere* to teach, tell, show, from *dicere*, to say, affirm, describe, etc. See also *Verzeihung*.]

Zeit,^w *f.* (-; -en); time, period, season.

die Jahreszeiten, *pl.* the seasons, *i.e.*, Frühling, spring; Sommer; Herbst, autumn; Winter.

[*The Engl. tide or tyde* (*Scotch tid*), *Chaucer's tidde*. Connected with it are supposed to be: betide (*Spencer's* betight), tidings, tidy. *Origin of the word is doubtful. According to Grimm, it is derived from zeigen, zeigen, being an indicator, as it were; according to others it is derived from ziehen, to move. Thus, the tide, Zeit, is the moment at which anything happens, comes or goes, etc.*]

*Zeitungs*man(n)sch,^w *m.*, newspaper man or fellow; a man connected with a newspaper.

zer, inseparable prefix of verbs, signifies asunder, in pieces, and is identical with *Lat. and Engl. dis*.* *Thus*: di(s)rumpere, to dis rupt, zerreißen.

* The *s* in *Lat. dis* has become *r* in *Germ. zer*. Compare *Lat. dis*, which is changed into *dir* before *emo* and *habeo*. *Thus*: dirimo for *dis-emo*.

1.) *zer*, in composition with intransitive verbs, expresses:

The separation of a whole into parts, a falling or crumbling to pieces. *Thus, zergehen*,st *zerfließen*,st to dissolve, melt, liquefy; *zerspringen*,st to fly asunder; *zerinnen*,st to melt, vanish away. (Of this class there are very few verbs.) As dissolution and separation is opposed to connexion and condensation, *zer* sometimes denotes the opposite of the word if compounded with *ge*. *Thus, gerinnen*,st to curdle, congeal; *zerinnen*, to flow asunder, melt; *gefallen*,st to please; *zerfallen*,st to fall to pieces, into ruins.

2.) *zer*, in composition with transitive verbs, expresses :

A destroying, demolition, cutting up, crushing, shattering, tearing to tatters, etc. Thus, *zerreißen*,st to tear to shreds, tatters, pieces; *zerbrechen*,st to break to pieces, to shatter, smash; *zerfleischen*,^w to lacerate, mangle, cover with gashes; *zerstören*,^w to destroy, demolish, to put an end to; *zerschlagen*,st to knock, beat to pieces, to beat down; *zerschneiden*,st to cut to pieces, cut up, carve.

There is sometimes a contrast between the verb compounded with *zer*, and the same verb if compounded with *ver*. See *ver*, III. 2.) p. 378.

zerbrochen, pp. of *zerbrechen*,st *insep.*, *zerbrach*, *zerbrochen*. [*zer* and *brechen*. See *zer*.]

zerissen, pp. of *zerreißen*,st *insep.* (i; i). See *zer*.

zerreißen,st *insep.*, *zerriß*, *zerissen*. [*zer* and *reißen*. See *zer*.]

zerreißt, 3d pers. sing. pres. of *zerreißen*.

Betergeschrei, n., cry of murder. [*Beter!* intj., murder! death! and *Geschrei*, cry.]

Zeugniß,st n. (-eß; -e), testimony, evidence [*from* *zeugen*,^w to bear witness, testify].

Zf. (p. 158), abbreviation of *Zinsfuß*, m., the foot, measure, or rate at which the interest is calculated. Thence, rate of interest per centum (5 % or 5 Procent is the same as 5 per cent.). [*Zins*, is *Lat.* census.]

ziehen,st *zog*, *gezogen*, to draw, pull, to bring up (No. 110), to proceed, go (*intransitively* with *sein*). [*Engl.* to tug, to tow; *Lat.* ducere.]

Derivatives: *Bettzieche*, tick, cover; *Ziehung*, f., drawing (of lots); *Zeug*, n., stuff, material; *Zeuge*, m., witness, proof, mark; *zeugen*, to produce, breed, engender, beget (*erzeugen*). From the Ohg. pl. impf. *zugun*, Mhg. *zugen*, Nhg. *zogen* are derived: *Hersog* (which see); *Zögling*, m., pupil; *zögern*, to delay, hesitate; *Zug*, m., Engl. tug, act of drawing, march; train; *Bezug*, m., reference; *bezüglich*, relatively, with reference to; *Zügel*, m., rein; *zügeln*, to curb; *Zucht*, f., breed, discipline; *süchtig*, well-behaved, modest; *süchtigen*,^w to chastise; *sucken*,^w to move suddenly; *sücken* in *entsücken* (see *entsücket*). Compounds: *Ziehbrücke*, drawbridge; *Ziehkraft*, f., traction-power, etc.

For practice form other compounds of *siehen* by means of the prefixes given under *setzen*, p. 347.

Siegel,st *m.* (-s; -), tile. [*A.S.* *tigel*, *Fr.* *tuile*, *Lat.* *tegula*, from *tegere*.]

ein Dachziegel, *m.*, a roof-tile; ein Siegelbad, *m.*, a tiled roof.

Siegelboden,st *m.*, a floor covered with tiles.

Siegelpresse,^w *f.*, a press or machine for pressing and moulding tiles.

Siel,st *n.* (-es; -e), end, limit; aim (in firing, etc.), object. Commercially: day, limit, period when payment is to be made. [*Origin uncertain. In meaning it answers to Gr. τέλος. Supposed to be the same as Engl. till, prep.; to the time of, and connected with A.S. tilian, to labour, toil, till the ground; Nhg. zielen, to aim.*]

ein Siel setzen, to put a stop to; *refl.* (with *sich*), to set oneself an end to be attained.

ziemlich, *adj. and adv.*, becoming, tolerable, middling, rather. [*Engl. seemly from ziemen*,^w to beseem, seem, to be becoming, to appear fit; originally a strong verb: *Ohg.* *zēman*, or *zemen*, *jam*, *gezomen*. Thence are derived: *zähm*, tame; *zähmen*,^w to tame (*Gr.* *δαμάω*, *Lat.* *domare*, to tame), and *Sunft*, *f.*, guild, society (*lit. an agreement with proper rules and principles*), "a fraternity or company." *Ziemen* or *zemen*, is akin to *Gr.* *δῖμν*, to build, *Germ.* *z* answering to *Gr.* *δ*.] *Nhg.* *sich ziemen*, and *sich geziemen* (the latter being more intensive) are used in the 3d pers. only. Thus: *es ziemt sich*, or *geziemt sich*, it is becoming, it behoves.

zierlich, *adj.*, pretty, nice, neat; attractive, ornamental [from *ziere*n,^w to adorn, ornament, probably the same as Old Engl. *tire*, in attire, to adorn, dress, clothe. Compare also: *die Zier* or *Zierde*, the tire, ornament; *der Zierrat*, the tirement, articles of ornament, ornamental things, ornaments, etc.].

Zimmer,st *n.* (-s;-), chamber, room; a structure of timber. [*Ohg.* zimpar, *Mhg.* zimber, *A.S.* timber.]

Compounds: Lesezimmer (reading-room); Rauchzimmer (smoking-room); Wartezimmer (waiting-room); Schlafzimmer, Schreibzimmer, Besuchszimmer, Speisezimmer (or Eßzimmer), Bistnenzimmer, Bibliothekszimmer, Vorzimmer, Wohnzimmer, etc., which see under their respective letters.

Phrases: Haben Sie möblirte oder unmöblirte Zimmer zu vermietthen? Have you furnished or unfurnished apartments to let?

Ich will Ihnen die Zimmer zeigen? I will let you see (or show you) the rooms.

Sie sind möblirt, They are furnished.

Lauter Mahagony-Möbeln, All the furniture is mahogany.

Geht das Zimmer nach der Straße? Does the room look into the street?

Nein, mein Herr, es geht nach dem Garten, No, Sir, it looks into the garden.

Sie können kein besseres Zimmer wünschen, You cannot wish for (get) a better room.

Zimmerchen,st *n.* (-s;-), little room [*diminutive in -chen of Zimmer*].

Zimmermann,st *m.* (-es; -leute), carpenter, *lit.* timber-man, i.e., a man who works in timber, as used in building.

[zimmern,^w to work in timber. See Zimmer.]

Zimmerhof or Zimmerplatz, *m.*, timber-yard.

Zimmerholz, *n.*, wood for building purposes.

Zipfel,st *m.* (-s;-), tip, point, edge, end. [*Engl.* tip, akin to Zopf, pig-tail; *Engl.* top, tuft.]

zittern,^w zitterte, gezittert, to tremble, shake. *Engl.* titter, to shake with laughter, with fear; in imitation of the sound.]

zug an, *impf.* of anziehen, which see.

zog er an's Herz (p. 97), *zog, impf. of ziehen (which see), followed by prep. an, with acc.*

Zoll,st m. (-es; Zölle), toll, custom, duty; inch.

Zorn,st m. (-es;), anger, wrath.

zu, I.) *preposition with the dative, to.*

The leading idea set forth by this prep. is that of direction to, approach, nearing, nearness, and proximity, with regard to a certain terminating point. This final end to be reached being often the aim and object of an action, the prep. *zu* is also used to express purpose, intent, means, etc. The final or terminating point may also become the turning-point of an action; hence, with certain verbs, *zu* indicates what a thing becomes, turns into, or that which is effected by an action.

- 1.) *zu*, with proper names of persons, expresses motion, direction, or approach to a person. Thus, *Lasst mich zu der Guten gehen* (No. 89, p. 93), Let me go to the good lady or woman (i.e., let me go to see and speak to her). *Er geht zum Doctor*, He goes to (see) the doctor.

The prep. *nach* is used of motion to a person, if the object is to fetch such a person, where we use for in Engl. Thus, *Er geht nach dem Doctor*, He goes for the doctor, i.e., He goes to (fetch) the doctor.

- 2.) *zu* is used to express motion, direction, or approach to a place, when the terminating point of an action is to be indicated, and when the starting-point is at the same time indicated by prep. *von*. Thus, *Wir gingen von Haus zu Haus*, We went from house to house; *von einer Stadt zur andern*, From one town to another; *von Mund zu Mund*, From one mouth to another. But with proper names of places, the prep. "*nach*" is also used. Thus, *Wir reisten von Hannover "nach" Braunschweig*, We travelled from Hanover to Brunswick.

N.B.—Of motion or direction to a place or to an inanimate object, the prep. "*nach*," is mostly used. Thus, *Er reist nach Berlin*, He goes to Berlin; *Er schreibt nach Hamburg*, He writes to Hamburg; *Er läuft nach dem Garten, dem Hafen, etc.*, He runs to the garden, harbour, etc.

But we also find *zu* used of direction and motion to a place in the following expressions:

- zur Kirche, zur Schule gehen*, to go to church, school, etc.
- zum Fenster hinaus springen*, to jump out of the window.
- zur Thür herein kommen*, to get or come in at the door.

zum Hause hinaus gehen, to go out of the house.

zum Schlosse hinauf gehen, to go up to the castle.

sich zu Bette verfügen, begeben (No. 76), or *zu Bett gehen*, to go to bed.

- 3.) *zu*, with proper names of places, is mostly used to indicate where a person resides, stays, or the close proximity to a place. Thus, *Er lebt zu Berlin*, He lives at Berlin (either in or near the place). But the prep. *in* is also very frequently used. Thus, *Er wohnt in Berlin*, He resides in Berlin (i.e., inside the town, in the city).

The usual style of address on letters is: (*An den*) *Herrn Doctor Stern zu Hamburg*; but if the person lives in the town itself, we also write: (*An die*) *Herren Greiner u. Comp. in Bremen*. Notice also such expressions as, *zu Tische*, at table; *zu Hause*, at home.

- 4.) *zu* sometimes indicates the manner and means of locomotion. From the following examples it will be seen that this notion proceeds from the close contact with, and proximity to, the object. Thus, *zu Wagen* (No. 10), in a carriage; *zu Pferde*, on horseback; *zu Fusse*, on foot; *zu Lande reisen*, to travel by land; *zu Schiffe*, on board a ship.

- 5.) *zu* indicates an intent, aim, purpose, final end.

a.) In the following expressions, as:

zur Sicherheit (No. 39, p. 48), for safety; *zur Flucht* (No. 80), for flight, to get away; *zum Tanze* (No. 45), for a dance, to dance; *zur Aufbewahrung* (No. 47), for the purpose of keeping, holding; *zur Theilung* (No. 60), to be divided, shared out; *zum Essen rufen* (p. 88), to call to dinner.

- b.) When sign of the infinitive, in those infinitive-clauses introduced by *um*, in order to, expressed or understood. See *um 4*), p. 369. Thus, *um zu beglücken* (No. 44, p. 52), in order to rejoice, delight.

N.B. Any infinitive joined to another verb requires *zu*, except with the auxiliaries of mood and such verbs as *bleiben, hören, fahren, gehen, lernen, sich legen*, etc. (Elementary German Grammar, p. 88); and any infinitive dependent upon a noun or adj. susceptible of government, must be accompanied by *zu*. Thus, *Mit wem hab' ich die Ehre zu tanzen?* (No. 45, p. 53), With whom have I the honour of dancing? *Sie kamen auf den Gedanken, ihren Gefangenen los zubinden* (No. 48), They hit upon the thought to unchain their prisoner.

- 6.) *zu* indicates a final end, or that which a thing becomes, turns

into, and that which a thing is good for to be turned to, after the following verbs and adjectives, as:

werden *zu*, to become, turn into, *machen* *zu*, to make of; *taugen*, *nützen* *zu*, to be of use for; *wählen*, *ernennen* *zu*, to elect, choose to be; *gereichen* *zu*, to conduce to; *hinreichen* *zu*, to be sufficient for; *tauglich*, *nützlich* *zu*, to be good, useful for; *geschickt* *zu*, clever for, etc.

Notice also: *kommen* *zu* (No. 39), to get into the possession of; *zu Schaden kommen*, to get hurt; *zum Tode verurtheilen* (No. 93), to condemn to death; *zum Freunde haben*, to have as a friend; *zu Gebote stehen*, to be at one's command.

7.) *zu* is used to indicate time in the following stereotyped expressions:

von Jahr zu Jahr, from year to year.

heut zu Tage (No. 81), at the present day.

zu Mittag essen (No. 36), to take dinner, lit. to eat at mid-day.

zu Abend essen, to take supper, sup.

zur rechten Zeit, at the right time.

zum letzten Mal(e), the last time; *zum ersten Mal(e)*, the first time.

zu Weihnachten, at Christmas; *zu Ostern*, at Easter.

8.) The Engl. prep. "to," when sign of the indirect object or dative case of a noun or pronoun, should not be translated by *zu*, but is better rendered by the dative case in German. Thus: He gave the pen to me, or he gave me the pen, *Er gab mir die Feder*; The watch belongs to my sister, *die Taschenuhr gehört meiner Schwester*.

There is, however, a marked tendency in conversational German to express the Engl. to, when sign of the dative, by *zu*, especially before proper names of persons. This practice is, however, to be deprecated, and not to be encouraged. Thus: I have given the book to Annie, should be translated, *Ich habe das Buch Anna* or *der Anna* (but not *zu Anna*) *gegeben*.

II.) *zu* 1.) as adv. and separable prefix signifies to, over, added to, (and thence) closed, obstructed. Thus:

zusehen,st sep., to look on.

zugießen,st sep., to add by pouring some more to it.

zufrieren,^w sep., to freeze over, to be covered with ice.

zuschneien,^w sep., to be covered with, or obstructed by snow.

zumachen,^w sep., to shut, close.

2.) As adjunct to an adj. signifies: too, more than enough, over-much. Thus, *zu viel*, over much, too much; *zu schwer*, (No. 17), too heavy; *zu heiss* (No. 17), too hot, etc.

Zu'behör,st m., chattels and property pertaining (*to the ship, etc.*, p. 151), *lit. belongings thereto*.

zu'behörig, adj. (p. 143, No. 1), accessory, additional [*syn. with dazugehörend, from dazugehören, sep., to belong to*].

zu'bringen, sep., brachte zu, zugebracht, to pass, spend (*the time, etc.*). [*zu and bringen.*]

züc'en,^w (and zucken), to move *quickly, suddenly*; to pull with effort, tug [*from ziehen,st to draw, pull*].

zuerst, adv., first, at first, first [*probably a contraction of zum ersten, for the first. Compare zufrieden*].

Zufriedenheit,^w f. (-); satisfaction, contentment; gratification. [*zufrieden, adj., satisfied, content, happy, lit. at peace, contraction of zu and Frieden, the dat. gov'd by prep. zu. Similar expressions are: vor- handen, at hand; Gr. πρὶς χερός; vorzeiten, in former times. Compare zu Pferde, on horseback; zu Hause, at home, etc.*]

Zufuhr,^w f. (-; -en), supply (*of provisions, etc.*) [*lit. the carrying or bringing to the spot; Zufuhr or fuhr zu, impf. of zufahren, sep., to drive on; to carry to the spot*].

Züge, pl. of Zug,st m. (-s; Züge), the act of drawing, anything drawn; tug; trait, feature (*of countenance, etc.*); train, march; expedition; flight. [*ziehen,st (o; o), to draw, etc.*]

zugegossen, pp. of zugießen, goß zu, zugegossen, to add by pouring (*anything*) to a liquid or into a vessel (*containing a liquid*). [*zu and gießen,st. See zu.*]

zugeesehen, pp. of zusehen,st sep., sah zu, zugeesehen, to look on, to be a spectator of; to watch (*with dat.*).

Er hat Ihnen zugeesehen, He has watched you, looked on. [*zu and sehen,st (a; e), to see.*]

zuge[schneit, pp. of zuschneien,^w sep., to be covered or become obstructed by snow. [zu and [schneien. See zu.]

- zugleich**, *adv.*, at the same time; at once, together. [*zu and gleich*, like, etc.] *To be distinguished from*
sogleich, *adv.*, immediately, directly.
zuletzt, *adv.*, at last, lastly, finally. [*zu and letzt*.]
zum, *for zu dem*; **zum zweiten Male**, the second time.
zündete an, *impf. of anzünden, w sep. (syn. with anstecken, w)*,
 to set fire to, to set on fire, to kindle, burn, etc.
[zünden is Spencer's and Milton's tine, tind, A.S. tendan, to light, kindle. Thence also tinder, Germ. Zunder, any matter used for kindling a fire from a spark. Compare Scotch teind, tynd, a spark.]
Zündloch, *st n. (-es; -löcher)*, touch-hole (of a gun). [*Zünd and Loch. See zündete.*]
Zündnadelflinte, *w f., or Gewehr, st n.* needle-gun. [*Zündnadel-Flinte. See zündete an.*]
Zunge, *w f. (-; -n)*, tongue; speech, language; pointer (of pair of scales). [*Lat. lingua, old form dingua.*]
zur, *for zu der, to the, for the, etc.*; **zur Seite stehen**, to assist, help one.
zurecht, *adv. and sep. prefix of verbs*, to rights, right, put straight, in order. [*zu and recht, right.*]
zurechtlegen, *w sep. (No. 48)*, to place or lay in order.
zurechtbringen, *sep.*, to put or set to rights.
zurück, *adv. and separable prefix of verbs*, back, back again, backwards, behind hand. [*lit. zu dem Rüdte, Rücken, toward the back; der Rücken. A.S. hrycg; Gr. πᾶσις, the back. Thence probably, rickets, supposed to arise from a disease of the spine; according to others, akin to Germ. reffen, to stretch, rack.*]
zurückfiel, *impf. of zurückfallen, st sep.*, **fiel zurück**, **zurückgefallen**, to fall back, relapse, etc. [*zurück and fallen.*]
zurückgelegt, *pp. used adjectively (p. 151)*, accomplished, from **zurücklegen**, *w sep., lit. to lay back, to lay*

aside, to get over, to traverse (a distance, road, journey, etc.). [*zurück* and *legen*.]

zurückgerannt, *pp.* of *zurückrennen*, *sep.*, rannte *zurück*, *zurückgerannt*, to run back. [*zurück* and *rennen*.]

zurückdenken, *inf.*, with *zu* inserted (No. 30), of *zurückdenken*, *sep.*, dachte *zurück*, *zurückgedacht*, to think back, to recall to memory. [*zurück* and *denken*.]

zurückzuschauen, *inf.* with *zu* inserted (No. 30), to look back. [*zurück* and *schauen*,^w to look, gaze, behold, *Engl.* show.]

zusammen, *adv.* and *sep.* prefix of verbs, together, in company. [*zu* and *sammen*, or *samm*, and *sam*; *Ohg.* sama, samo, related with *Engl.* same, and *Lat.* similis, simul, semel, semper, simplex, and *Gr.* *σύν*, *σύν*.]

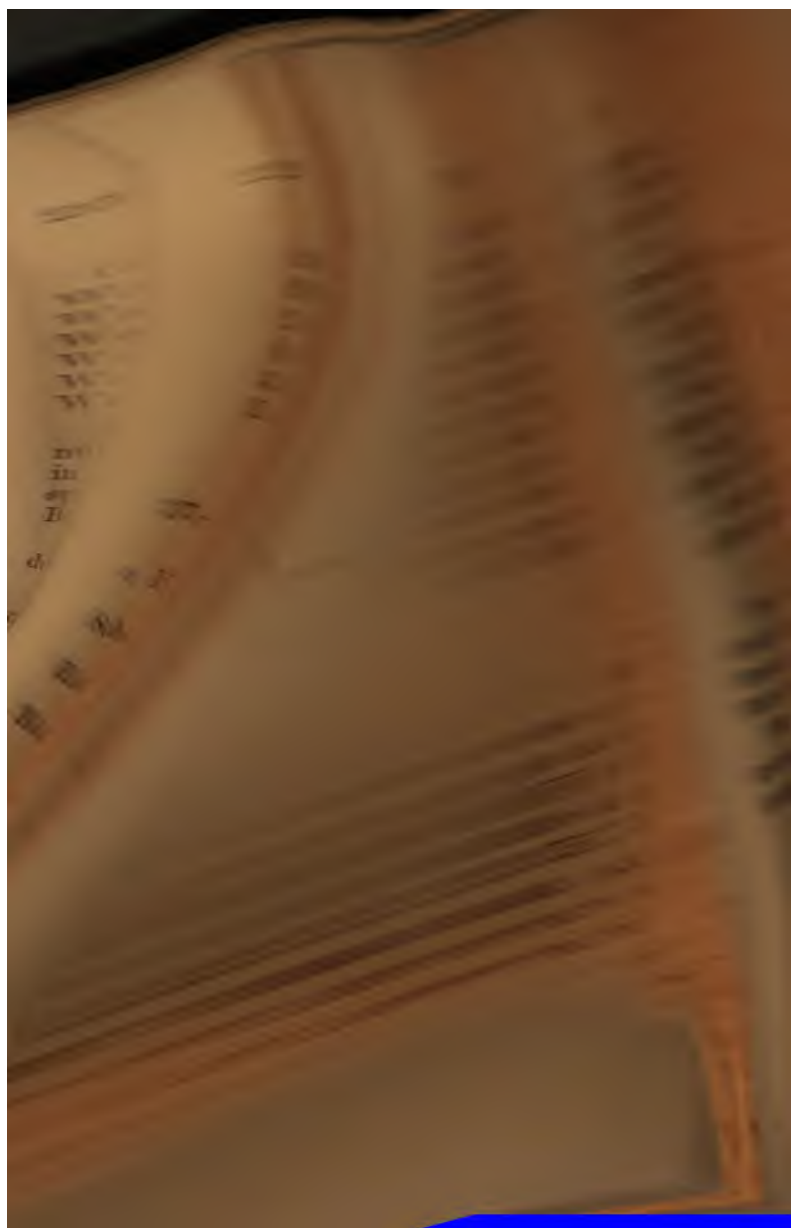
zusammenerschmelzen, *pp.* of *zusammenerschmelzen*,st *sep.* (o; o), to melt together, to reduce to a fluid or molten state; to dissolve, lessen, etc. [*Engl.* to smelt when applied to the melting of ores, etc. Compare *Gr.* *μίλδω*, to melt, grow liquid.]

zusammenlegen,^w *sep.*, legte *zusammen*, *zusammengelegt*, to lay or put together, to arrange. [*zusammen* and *legen*.]

zurückzog (No. 45), *impf.* in the subordinate sentence, introduced by *indem*, etc.; from *zurückziehen*,st *sep.*, zog *zurück*, *zurückgezogen*, to draw back, withdraw. [*zurück* and *ziehen*.]

Zustand,st *m.* (-es; -stände), condition; state. [*zustehen*,st *sep.*, stand *zu*, *zugestanden*, to be incumbent on, to be becoming.]

zuweilen, *adv.*, sometimes, now and then, ever and anon, from time to time. [*zu* and *Weilen*, *dat. pl.* of *Weile*, *f.*, while, which see.] In the same way are formed: *biweilen*, sometimes, once a while; *unterweilen*, between whiles.



compel by force; *probably the same as*
to press, pinch.]

a government imposed upon an alien
country or nation (by might, not by
tyrannical rule. [*zwingen*, see *Zwin-*
lordship, rule.]

open and shut the eyes rapidly, to

ingt, from *zwingen*,st (a; u). [See

force open.

et. or Acc., between, betwixt;

dat. pl. of the *Ohg.* *zwisk*, *twofold*,

, thus: untar or in *zwisken*, in the

warble (like birds, etc.). [*Engl.*

ation of the sound.]

dialectical corruption of *zwelf*, *Ohg.*

ie., *lif*, ten, and *zwê*, two, or, ten

(according to others, ten and two

is formed *elf*, eleven, from *einlif*

one added. Hence *cif*, as it was

instead of the present *elf*].

zwanzig, *num.*, twenty [*a dialectical corruption of zwenzig or zweenzig, Mhg. zweinzic or zwēnzic. The Nhg. -zig, Mhg. -zec, -zic, answers to, and is the same as zēhn, ten; Lat. decem; Gr. δίζα*].

zwanzigtausend, twenty thousand.

zwar, *adv. and adv. conj.*, indeed, in sooth, to be sure, it is true [*contraction of zu wahr, i.e., im Wahren, in truth*].

zween, *masc.*

zwo, *fem.*

zwei, *neut.*

} twain, tweyn, twey, two.

zwei is now the usual word for two; *zween* and *zwo* disappeared from German prose with the 18th century, but Schiller still uses *zwo* in his "Robbers," and in older writers (especially in Luther's Bible) *zween* and *zwo* occur frequently. Hence the student of German ought to be acquainted with these forms. The German numerals from 1 to 10 correspond to the Latin and Greek numerals. Thus, *zwei* is the Lat. duo, Gr. δύο. *zwei* is used in compounds for *zwei*. Thus, *zweifach*, or *zweifach*, two-fold.

zwei bis drei, from two to three.

zweckmäßig, *adj.*, adapted to the purpose, practical, serviceable. [Der Zweck, the aim, purpose, object, mark; pin, peg (*in the centre of a target*), a cobbler's peg, Schusterzweck; mäßig, in accordance with, of due proportion, moderate; das Maß, the measure.]

Zweifel, *st m.* (-s; -), doubt. [zweifeln, *w* to doubt, hesitate. Like Lat. dubius and dubitare, from *zwei* (Lat. duo, two). Hence lit. "moving alternately in two opposite directions." Scotch: swidder, swither, to hesitate, to cause to be irresolute.]

zweite, *der, die, das*, the second.

Zwerg, *st n.* (-es; -e), dwarf. [Supposed to be the same as *zwerch*, *adj.*, cross, crooked, thwart, wrested out of its straight course.]

Zwinger, *st m.* (-s; -), den, keep, fort. [zwingen, *zwang*, ge-

zwungen, to compel by force; *probably the same as Engl. twinge, to press, pinch.*

zwingherrſchaft,^{w f.} a government imposed upon an alien or hostile country or nation (by might, not by right), *thence*, tyrannical rule. [zwingen, *see* Zwinger; Herrſchaft, lordship, rule.]

zwinkern^w (No. 71), to open and shut the eyes rapidly, to twinkle.

zwinkt (No. 75), *for* zwingt, *from* zwingen,st (a; u). [See Zwinger.]

offen zwingen, to force open.

zwiſchen, *prep. with* Dat. or Acc., between, betwixt; among [*from the dat. pl. of the Ohg. zwisk, twofold, gov^d by a prep., thus: untar or in zwisken, in the midst of two*].

zwitſchern,^w to chirp, warble (*like birds, etc.*). [*Engl. twitter, in imitation of the sound.*]

zwölf, *num.*, twelve [*a dialectical corruption of zwelf, Ohg. zwelef, zwelif, i.e., lif, ten, and zwê, two, or, ten and two added (according to others, ten and two left).*

In the same way is formed elf, eleven, from einlif or einlef, ten and one added. Hence eilf, as it was formerly spelt, instead of the present elf].

SUPPLEMENT

TO

THE VOCABULARY;

INTENDED TO SUPPLY WORDS WHICH, OWING TO THE COMPREHENSIVE
NATURE OF THE WORK, HAVE BEEN EITHER ACCIDENTALLY
OMITTED OR INADEQUATELY EXPLAINED.

A

ab'kommen,st *sep.*, kam ab, abgekommen, *lit.* to come of, *i.e.*, to get away, get off (*from one's business or house*).

âchzende, *pres. p.* with case-ending *e*, from âchzen,^w âchzte, geâchzt, to moan, sob; *Engl.* ache [*from Ach!* the natural cry of pain, which is by some grammarians supposed to be connected with the *Lat.* *acus*, a needle, *acies*, a point; *Gr.* *ἀκίς*.]

Actien-Gesellschaft, ^w *f.* (-; -en), company established or abbreviated { by the issue of shares.
Act.-Ges. (p. 158), { (Actionâ'r, *m.*, shareholder.)

Agentu'r,^w *f.* (-; -en), agency. [Age'nt, *m.*, agent.]

Amer. (p. 158), for Amerikanisch(e), *adj.*, American.

An'erkenennung,^w *f.*, acknowledgment (No. 72); admiration, approval. [an and erkennen, to recognise.]

angeboten, *pp.*, offered. [anbieten, *sep.*]

an'gebrannt, *pp.* from anbrennen, *sep.*, brannte an, angebrannt, to set light or fire to; to light.

annehmen,st *sep.*, nahm an, angenommen, to accept, to take, take for granted, etc. [an and nehmen, *lit.*, to take on.]

anrebede, *impf.* of anreben,^w *sep.*, rebete an, angerebete, to address, accost, speak to. [reden and an.]

Antilope,^w *f.* (-; -n), antelope.

Armbänder, *pl.* of Armband,st (-es; -er), bracelet; in the same way are formed Halsband, Strumpfband.

Ausclarirung (p. 182), read: custom-house clearance of vessels outward bound.

B

Bayonnet,st *n.* (-es; -e), bayonet. [Fr. Baïonnette. According to Richardson's and Chambers's Dictionaries, so called from Bayonne in France, where this weapon was supposed to have been first made or used. But this is probably a mistake; "La Bayonnette," being the name of a lower mountain-ridge of the "Montagne d'Arrhune," lent more likely its name to this weapon, which was first made use of by some Basque soldiers in the 17th century, who fixed their knives to their muskets when they had spent their powder, and thus charged their enemies the Spaniards.]

be (p. 188), read: inseparable prefix, etc.

bedingt, 3d pers. pres. of bedingen,^w *insep.* (p. 160), to fetch (said of the price which an article of merchandise fetches in a bargain or in the market).

Befrachtungs-Courtage, *f.* (p. 191), read: brokerage or commission for cargo or freight procured.

bewölft, *adj.*, cloudy, overclouded, covered over with clouds. [die Wolfe, the cloud.]

bez. (p. 158), for bezahlt.

bilbeten, 1st and 3d pers. *pl. impf.* of bilden,^w to form, shape [originally "to smooth, make smooth." Ohg. pilidōn, pillōn, etc. Thence Bild, Ohg. pilde, that which has been shaped, etc.].

- billig, *adj.*, reasonable, cheap, *lit. suitable, equitable* [*probably connected with the root of bilden. See bilden.*]
 bisweilen, *adv.*, now and then, sometimes.
 bot an, boten an, *impf. of anbieten*,^{st sep.} bot an, angeboten, to offer, tender. [*an and bieten.*]
 brachte zu Bett (p. 103), *impf. of zu Bett bringen*, to put to bed.
 Brief,st Brf., Br., *m.* (-es; -e), letter; bill of exchange, bank-note, paper money, etc. (*see p. 158*). [*Engl. brief; Italian and Middle-Latin breve (Lat. brevis), a brief writing, letter, etc.*]
 brütete, *impf. of brüten*,^w to brood, meditate; to breed [*of the same root as braten, to roast; brühen, brauen, to brew; Brot, n., bread, which see.*]
 Bürste,^w *f.* (-; -n), brush [*akin to Borste, f., bristle, the stiff hair of swine.*]

C

Contanten, an, in bullion. (?)

D

- Degen (p. 219), *read: not akin to Engl. dagger.*
 dicht, *adj.*, dense, close; dicht bei, an, neben, etc., close by, adjoining [*akin to dick, thick.*]
 Dienstag, *m.* Tuesday [*stands for Diestag, i.e., day of the god of war (Mars), who bore in the Old Scand. the name of Tyr, Gen. Tys.*]
 Div. (p. 158), *for Division, f., division, dividend.*
 Donnerstag (p. 227), [*i.e., the day dedicated to the god of thunder, Saxon Thunar or Thôrr, Ohg. Donar.*]

E

einigen, *dat. pl. of Nom. pl. einige, Gen. einiger, Dat. einigen, Acc. einige, some, a few; vor einigen Monaten, some*

months ago; nach einigen, according to some people, etc. [*pl. of the adj. einig, which see*].

Einigung,^w *f.*, agreement [*see einig*].

Eisenbahn-Actien, *pl.*, railway-shares.

entronnen, *pp. of entinnen*,st *insep.*, entrann, entronnen, to run away.

erinnern,^w [*sich, refl.*], to remember, call, or recall, to mind, recollect [*lit. to put before the inner mind, or to draw out of the inner mind or memory*; in, in, inner, inner, interior].

ew'gen, for ewigen, from ewig, *adj.*, eternal, everlasting, for ever and ever [*akin to ever*].

F

facturiren,^w to make an invoice of goods, with particulars of their price and quantity.

Fall,st *m.* (-es; Fälle), fall, event, case, etc. [fallen,st to fall.]

Faß, *see fassen*.

Feuchtigkeit,^w *f.*, dampness, moisture, humidity. [feucht.]

Firmament,st *n.* (-es; -e), firmament.

Fl., for Florin,st *m.*, florin, a silver coin still in circulation in Austria and South Germany. [*So called from Florence, where it was first struck in the 13th century. It bore originally the head of St John the Baptist on one side, and a lily on the other.*]

Flug,st *m.* (-es; Flüge), flight, act of flying, etc. [fliegen,st]

Franziska, *f.*, *prop. name*, Frances.

Freitag, *m.*, Friday [*i.e., the day dedicated to the goddess Frigg, or Fría, the spouse of Odin, and the guardian of women and of marriage (like Lat. Juno). It is not, as often supposed, the day of the goddess Freya, the goddess of love (Lat. Venus)*].

fremd, *adj.* (p. 159), foreign, strange, etc.

Friederich, or Friedrich (p. 255) [*means, Friedensfürst, or prince, ruler of peace. From Friede, m., peace,*

and rich; connected with *Ohg.* rihhan, to rule. *This derivation is preferable to the one on p. 255.*

früh^{er}, *adv.*, formerly, *lit. earlier* [*compar. of* früh, early].

Frühlicht,st *n.*, early or first light of day, dawn of light. [früh and Licht].

Fuhrlohn,st *m.*, money paid for carriage or cartage. [Fuhr, *f.*, carriage, cartage, conveying of loads; Lohn, *m.*, pay, reward, wages, etc.]

G

Gold, *for* Golt.

geistlich, *adj.*, spiritual, clerical [*lit. ghostly, see* Geist].

H

Hamb. (p. 156), *for* Hamburger, pertaining to Hamburg.

heute, *adv.* (p. 284), [*Ohg.* hiutā, a contraction of hiu tagā, this day, like *Lat.* hodie, from hoc die].

Himmel, *m.*, sky (p. 161).

hierig, *adj.* located here, at this place [*for* hierig], from hier, here.

Hölle (p. 288), [*Mhg.* helle, i.e., the hidden place in the lower world, where the goddess of death, called Hel, receives and guards the dead. Compare also *Ohg.* hēlan, *Nhg.* hehlen, to hide, conceal, and hohl, hollow, höhlen, to wake, hollow, die Höhle, the cave, hüllen, to cover, veil, die Hülle, the cover, covering, disguise, etc.]

Hülfe, or Hilfe, *f.*, help, assistance [*from* helfen, half, geholfen, to help. Hilfe from the present tense er hilft and Hülfe from the impf. half, *Ohg.* hulf, etc.].

I

indef, the same as indeffen, which see.

Innereß, *neuter after* sein, mein, etc., one's inner self, heart, soul, etc.

K

kommen auf, to hit upon.

königlich, *adj.*, royal, *lit.* *kinglike*. [König and lich.]

L

Legger, *m.*, a cask (*of a certain measure*).

Letz. (p. 158), *for* Letzte, last.

Leuchten, *st n.*, brilliant light, brilliancy. [*verbal noun of* leuchten.]

Lüchow. (p. 159), *for* Lüchowischer, from the neighbourhood of Lüchow.

M

Märk. (p. 159), *for* Märkischer [*see* Märker].

Markt [*Lat.* mercatus], trade, a place for trade, etc.

Meckl. (p. 159), *for* Mecklenburger, *i.e.*, from Mecklenburg.

Mehl, *st n.*, flour.

mir war, I felt, *lit.* *it was to me*.

Mf., *for* Mark, *f.*, mark.

Münze, *w f.*, coin, mint.

N

Netto, *n.*, net.

niemals, *adv.*, never, at no time. [*nie and Mal.*]

nobel, *adj.*, noble, dignified.

nom. (p. 159), *for* nominal, *i.e.*, nominally.

Nordwestbahn, *f.*, North-Western Railway.

O

ordnen; sich das Haar ordnen, to arrange one's hair.

öst., or österr., *for* österreichisch(er), *adj.*, Austrian.

P

paaren, *w sich*, to match, couple, unite, pair.

Pah! *intj.*, pah, pooh!

Pein (p. 324) [*Lat.* poena].

Perle,^w *f.* (-; -n), pearl.

Pf. (p. 159), for Pfund,st *n.*, pound.

Pferdebettel,st *m.*, worked by horses.

Pochen,^w *pochte*, *gesch*, to rap, knock; to beat (*of the heart, etc.*).

Poet,^w *m.* (-en; -en), poet.

pr. (p. 159), for pro, *i.e.*, for. [*Lat. pro.*]

Preiscountant,st *m.*, or Preisliste, *f.*, price-current, list of prices.

Presse,^w *f.* (-; -n), press.

preuß., for preußisch, *adj.*, Prussian.

S

Staats-Anleihe, Government-loan, [*State-loan*].

steigend, *pres. p.*, rising. [*steigen* (*ie*; *ie*), to rise.]

T

Tendenz,^w *f.*, tendency.

V

verbronnen, *pp.*, burnt. [*verbrennen*, *verbrann*, *verbronnen*, to burn, *see* Brunnen.]

verkäuflich, *adj.*, saleable. [*verkaufen*,^w *insep.*, to sell.]

vertreten, *pp.*, represented. [*vertreten*, *insep.* (*a*, *e*).]

verwendet, *pp.*, used.

W

Währ. (p. 158), for Währung, *f.*, value, standard (of coins).

Waageanstalt, *f.*, p. 159 (*better* Wageanstalt), weigh-house, *for weighing grain, goods, etc.*

Wspl. (p. 159), for Wispel, *m.*, a corn-measure.

weißbunt, *adj.*, white-speckled. [*weiß and bunt*, *which see.*]

Z

Sebaoth, *m.*, The Lord of Hosts. [*Hebrew "Zevooth," Psalm XLVI. 7.*]

HOW TO CONSTRUE A GERMAN SENTENCE.

EXAMPLES.

Read and Translate—

Die jetzige Generation.—The present Generation,

No. 1, p. 13.

War es immer—was it always
wie jetzt—as it is at present
Ich kann nicht—I cannot
begreifen—comprehend, understand
das Geschlecht—the race
Nur das Alter—only old age
ist jung—is young
und ach!—and alas!
die Jugend—youth
ist alt—is old.

Die Wage.—The pair of scales, No. 2, p. 13.

die Wage gleicht—the balance resembles
der großen Welt—the wide world
Das Leichte—what is light
steigt—goes up, rises
das Schwere—what is heavy
fällt—falls, goes down.

An den Frühling.—(Addressed) To the Spring,

No. 3, p. 14.

Willkommen—be welcome
schöner Jüngling—fair (beautiful) youth
Du Wonne—Thou, the delight

der Natur—of nature
mit deinem Blumenkörbchen—with thy little
basket of flowers

Willkommen—be welcome
auf der Flur—in the field or on the plain, prairie.

Et! da bist du—Oh! there thou art
ja wieder—to be sure again
und bist—and (thou) art
so lieb—so dear (so lovely)
und schön—and beautiful
Und freu'n wir uns—and we rejoice
so herzlich—so heartily
zu geh'n—to go
dir entgegen—to meet thee.

Eine alte Sage—An old Legend, No. 6, p. 16.
Zu Bamberg—In (the town of) Bamberg
auf Kaiser Heinrich's Grab—upon the tomb of
the Emperor Henry
die Göttin der Gerechtigkeit—the goddess of
justice
ist eingehauen—is carved, cut (*in stone or marble*),
is represented
mit einer Wage—with a pair of scales
in der Hand—in her hand
Die Wage aber—but the scales
ist so gemacht—are so made, carved
daß die Zunge—that the tongue, pointer
sich neigt—inclines

ein wenig—a little

nach einer Seite—to one side

Hierüber geht—Concerning this there goes, is
current

eine alte Sage—an old saying, legend

daß die Welt—that the world

untergehen werde—was to come to an end

wenn die Zunge—when the pointer

in die Mitte komme—was to get (come) in the
centre.

EXERCISE.—Write out in the same way: 1.) No. 12, p. 19, and add the English. 2.) No. 18, p. 25. 3.) No. 22, p. 28. 4.) No. 31, p. 36. 5.) No. 52, p. 59, etc.

FORMS OF PARSING.

1.) Form of Parsing a Strong Noun.

Parse Füßen, No. 4, p. 15.

Füßen comes from Fuß, a noun, masc., of strong inflexion (declension). The characteristic case-endings of this decl. are *es* or *ß* in the gen. sing., and *en* or *n* in the dat. plur.; an *e* is added to all the other cases when required (except to the nom. and acc. sing.), and the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, *au*, of most monosyllables become *ä*, *ö*, *ü*, *äu*, in the plur. Fuß is thus declined: Sing. N. der Fuß, G. des Fußes, D. dem Fuße, Acc. den Fuß; Plur. N. die

füße, G. der Füße, D. den Füßen, Acc. die Füße. Füßen is here the dat. plur. gov^d by prep. auf.

EXERCISE.—*Parse*, in the same manner: 1.) Größe (No. 5). 2.) den Korb (No. 12, p. 19). 3.) Bäumen (No. 15, p. 21). 4.) Leben (No. 18, p. 26). 5.) Berliner (No. 21, p. 28), etc.

2.) Form of Parsing a Weak Noun.

Parse die Zunge, No. 6, p. 16.

Zunge comes from die Zunge, a noun fem., of weak inflexion (declension). In the sing. of feminines there is no case-ending; in the plur. most feminines add *en* or *n* to all cases. Zunge is thus declined: Sing. N. and Acc. die Zunge, G. and D. der Zunge; Plur. N. die Zungen, G. der Zungen, D. den Zungen, Acc. die Zungen. Zunge is here the nom. sing., or subject to the verb *neigt*.

EXERCISE.—*Parse*, in the same manner: 1.) in die Mitte (No. 6, p. 16). 2.) Linie (No. 8). 3.) Theefanne (No. 13, p. 19), etc.

3.) Form of Parsing a Strong Verb.

Parse liegt, No. 11, p. 18.

liegt comes from liegen, a (—*) verb of strong inflexion (conjugation). Principal parts: liegen,

* — insert here: Separable compound; inseparable compound; both separable and inseparable compound; reflective; third personal, etc., as the case may be.

lag, gelegen; liegt is here the 3d pers., pres. tense, indicative mood, active voice, agreeing with its nom. or subject, *der Himmel*. The present tense is thus conjugated: Sing. *ich liege, du liegst, er liegt*; Plur. *wir liegen, ihr liegt, sie liegen*.

EXERCISE.—*Parse*, in the same way: 1.) *fam* (No. 12, p. 19). 2.) *rief* (No. 13, p. 19). 3.) *gleichen* (No. 18, p. 26). 4.) *fang an* (No. 27, p. 33). 5.) *unterbrach* (No. 38, p. 44), etc.

4.) Form of Parsing a Weak Verb.

Parse blüht, No. 14, p. 20.

blüht comes from *blühen*, a (—*) verb of weak inflexion (conjugation). Principal parts: *blühen, blühte, geblüht*; *blüht* is here the 3d pers., pres. indicative, active voice, agreeing with its nom. or subject *der Baum*. The present tense is thus conjugated: Sing. *ich blühe, du blühst, er blüht*; Plur. *wir blühen, ihr blüht, sie blühen*.

EXERCISE.—*Parse*, in the same way: 1.) *lispeln* (No. 14, p. 20). 2.) *stellt dar* (No. 18, p. 26). 3.) *stecke* (No. 19, p. 26). 4.) *mahnte* (No. 21, p. 28), etc.

* See footnote, page 444.

ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES.

State whether the sentence is I. *Simple* (independent), II. *Compound*, III. *Complex*, IV. *Abbreviated*, V. *Contracted*.

I. If *Simple*, ascertain the order of words.

- 1.) The natural or direct order.
- 2.) The inverted or indirect.
- 3.) Say what is termed the natural and what the inverted order. Point out the subject, object, verb, adverb, and any other part of speech in the sentence.

II. If *Compound*—

- 1.) Give each co-ordinate proposition (sentence) singly, and show clearly its structure.
- 2.) Enumerate the connectives employed to connect co-ordinate sentences, and state how the order of words is affected by these connectives.

III. If *Complex*, ascertain—

- 1.) Which is the principal and which the subordinate sentence.
- 2.) Say whether the subordinate sentence is a noun, adjective, or adverbial clause.
- 3.) Point out the order of words in each subordinate clause.
- 4.) Enumerate the connectives used to con-

nect subordinate with their principal sentences, viz. :—

a) The relative pronouns.

b) The conjunctions.

- 5.) Mention any rule at all bearing on the sentence analyzed.
- 6.) State whether the verb of the subordinate sentence is in the subjunctive mood, and why.
- 7.) Point out the position of the subordinate with regard to the principal sentence, and adduce any rule bearing on the subject.

IV. If an *Abbreviated* subordinate sentence—

- 1.) Give the subordinate sentence in full.
- 2.) State under what circumstances, and how a noun, adjective, or adverbial sentence may be abbreviated.

V. If a *Contracted Compound* sentence—

- 1.) Point out that portion of the sentence which is common to each co-ordinate member.
- 2.) Take each co-ordinate part and turn it into a complete sentence by repeating the common portion of the whole sentence.
- 3.) Mention any of the rules on the agreement of the verb with its subject if at all bearing on the sentence analyzed.

GERMAN NATIONAL HANDWRITING.

The acquirement of the German Handwriting should be one of the first aims of the student of German. It is not only useful and desirable, and almost indispensable, but it also tends to promote the elasticity of good penmanship. Different styles of German Handwriting vary in the formation of certain letters, such as *fi*, *ß*, *ß*, *ll*, etc., and the letters are frequently distorted and encumbered with unnecessary flourishes. But the simpler the writing, the more tasteful and the easier to imitate.

Adolf Henze's *deutsche Preis-Nationalhandschrift*, which is here introduced for the first time to the English student of German, is unquestionably the best and truest model of the National Handwriting of all Germany. It dates from 1870, when the Saxon School Commissioner and Councillor Adolf Henze offered a prize for the best, simplest, most practical, and tasteful German Handwriting. From 754 competitors, including the best calligraphists of all Germany, the writing furnished by the *Gymnasiallehrer Gosky* of Kottbus received the prize, and was pronounced the best and most correct model of the National Handwriting of all Germany.

GERMAN ORNAMENTAL ROUND HAND.

The *Ronde-Schrift*, a very pleasing and tasteful writing, is of French origin. It is easily deciphered, and can, after some practice, be written with the greatest ease. It should be rendered in a perpendicular position, and may also be rendered slanting to the left, but never to the right. The proportion of the small letters to the capitals is as 1 to 3. A short, broad nib is indispensable for this style of handwriting, and the penholder must be turned to the right.

Exercises.

a.) The small letters should be practised in the following groups:—

1.) *i, u, n, m, t.* Write: *in, nun, mit, nimm, minuit.*

2.) *l, b, h, k, p, j, y, f.* Write: *bin, null, kühn, nippt, blüht, flink, lymph: puni, juin.*

3.) *o, a, d, q, g, c, e.* Write: *oben, achten, drücken, quälen, geduldig; anecdote.*

4.) *r, s, x, z, v, w.* Write: *frisch, convex, swansig, serfiesen, seufzen.*

b.) The capitals are grouped thus:—

5.) *O, Q, A, C, G, V, Y.* Write: *Otto, Qual, Actien, Amen, Caffee, Gott, Vater, Yemen.*

6.) *X, N, M, B, E.* Write: *Xenie, Narr, Musik, Reichsthaler, Mark Banco.*

7.) *J, H, K, F, L, P, D.* Write: *Januar, Herr, Kyffhäuser, Frankfurt, Logogryph, Packet, Bank-Disconto.*

8.) *E, T, S, V, W, Z.* Write: *England, Türkei, Strassburg, Vetter, Weltausstellung, Zeitung.*

9.) Copy Letter, No. 12, p. 149, in German Handwriting, and employ *Ronde-Schrift* for all words printed in English italics.

10.) Copy Bill of Lading, No. 14, p. 171, and employ *Ronde-Schrift* throughout.





Nationalhandschrift.



Between each capital and its small letter an "m" is here inserted
for ornament, effect, and practice.

Amā Lmb Lmc

Emī Lma Lmf

Gmg Lmf Lmf

Imi Imj Imk

Lml Mm Mm

Omō Pmp Pmp

Rmr Rmp Rmp

Tmt Vmū Vmū

Wmw Lmg Zmg

Zmz

German Ornamental Round Hand.

Ronde-Schrift.

abcddefgghijklm
opqrstuvwxyz &

A B B C D D E
F f G G H H I I
L M M N N O
P Q Q R S T U
V V W W X
Y Y Z Z.

Frankfurt. Comptoir
Magazin
Bamberg

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0.





Model of a Commercial Letter.

Speditionsbrief.

Herrn Ed. Schmidt, Hamburg.

Amsterdam den 5 Febr. 1870.

Ehrf. v. Jumburg
 Herrmann "Opil" Kugelen Hansen, Sohn
 ist heute in die für Kaufung ins
 Herrn H. Müller in Gotha in
 Kauft à 12 pr. Loth Kaffee und
 5 1/2 pr. Lagen an stark mit 10%
 Primage verbunden.

Model of a Commercial Letter continued.

A.B. № 1-30 30 Ballen Kaffee B^{no} 1810 K^o,
 Werth £ 1800⁰⁰,

C.D. " 31-32 2 Segger Orak B^{no} 1300 K^o,
 Werth £ 500⁰⁰,

maße die auf der Verpackung
 der yachtsen Junks befaßt sind.
 Ich Comossement folgt für die
 mit allen Dingen

verpackt
 Nicolaus Ruyg.



EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

** * A Specimen Copy of any work will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one half the retail price in postage stamps, by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.*

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition....P.	7
..... Eng. Etymology.....	7
Canon's English Grammar.....	4
..... First Spelling-Book.....	4
Dalglish's English Grammars.....	5
..... Gram. Analysis.....	5
..... Eng. Composition.....	5
Demaus's Paradise Lost.....	7
..... Analysis of Sentences.....	7
Douglas's English Grammars.....	6
..... Progressive Eng. Reader.....	6
..... Selections for Recitation.....	6
..... Spelling and Dictation.....	6
..... English Etymology.....	6
Ewing's Elocution.....	7
Fisher's Assembly's Catechism.....	8
Lennie's English Grammar.....	6
M'Culloch's Reading-Books.....	3, 4
..... English Grammar.....	4
M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings.....	7
Millen's English Grammar.....	7
Morell's Poetical Reading-Book.....	4
Pryde's Studies in Composition.....	7
Reid's English Grammar.....	5
..... English Composition.....	5
..... English Dictionary.....	5
Sess. School Etymological Guide.....	8
..... Old & New Test. Biographies.....	8
Shakespeare's Richard II.....	6
Spalding's English Literature.....	7
White's English Grammar.....	7
Wordsworth's Excursion.....	6
Object-Lessons.	
Object-Lessons on the Vegetable Kingdom.....	7
Ross's How to Train Young Eyes and Ears.....	7

Geography and Astronomy.

Clyde's School Geography.....P.	8
..... Elementary Geography.....	8
Douglas's Introductory Geography.....	9
..... Progressive Geography.....	9
..... Text-Book of Geography.....	9
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....	9
..... Ancient Geography.....	9
Ewing's Geography.....	10
..... Atlas.....	11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire.....	9
..... Physical Geography.....	9
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....	10
Reid's First Book of Geography.....	10
..... Modern Geography.....	10
..... Sacred Geography.....	10
..... Introductory and School Atlases.....	11
Reid's (Hugo) Elements of Astronomy.....	10
..... Phys. Geography.....	10
Stewart's Modern Geography.....	9
White's Abstract of Geography.....	9
..... System of Geography.....	9
..... Atlases.....	11
School Songs.	
Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....	17
School Psalmody.....	17
Household Economy.	
Brewster's Household Economy.....	8
History.	
Corkran's History of England.....	11
Simpson's Scotland.....	13
..... Goldsmith's England.....	13
..... Greece.....	13
..... Rome.....	13

Lessons from Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book, printed with LARGE TYPE, in a Series of Ten Sheets, for Hanging on the Wall. Price 1s. ; or mounted on Roller, 1s. 8d.

Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. 1s. 6d.

English Prefixes and Affixes. 2d.

In all the books of Dr M'Culloch's series, the important object of exercising the juvenile mind by means of lessons on useful and interesting subjects is steadily kept in view. Directions are given relative to the mode of teaching, as well as tables and lists calculated to assist in the process of instruction. On this point the *Spectator* newspaper, when reviewing the series, remarked :—"In recommending these books, it must not be conceived that we recommend them as likely to save trouble to the teacher, or to operate by witchcraft on the pupil. At their first introduction they will require some care on the part of the master, as well as the exercise of some patience, to enable the pupil to profit by the lessons. But this once done, their foundation is sound, and their progress sure. And let both parents and teachers bear in mind that these are the only means to acquire real knowledge."

Poetical Reading-Book, with Aids for Grammatical Analysis, Paraphrase, and Criticism; and an Appendix on English Versification. By J. D. MORELL, A.M., LL.D., Author of Grammar of the English Language, etc., and W. IHNE, Ph. D. 2s. 6d. Containing,

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

THE TASK (Book I.)

PARADISE LOST (Books I. and V.)

THE FIELD OF WATERLOO.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

MISCELLANEOUS SELECTIONS.

THE PRISONER OF CHILLON.

Dr Morell, in the preface to his "Grammar of the English Language," says—"As great care was taken to adapt this book [the Poetical Reading-Book] to the requirements of teachers using the Grammar, and special marks invented for indicating the correct analysis of the poetical extracts contained in it, I take the present opportunity of recommending it to the attention of the higher classes of schools in the country."

English Grammar, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises, Constructive and Analytical. By C. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

Spectator.—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

Connor's First Spelling Book. 6d.

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for
ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT
DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., one of the Masters in the London Inter-
national College. 8d. KEY, 1s.

Preface.—"Aims at providing a COMMON-SCHOOL GRAMMAR which shall be
fully abreast of the latest developments of the science, and at the same time
thoroughly practical and simple in its mode of treating the subject."

Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXER-
CISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From DR JOSEPH BOSWORTH, *Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of
Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important infor-
mation, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philo-
logy. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE
EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

**Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English
COMPOSITION**, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing
Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

**Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English Com-
POSITION**, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification.
2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing
the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words author-
ized by Eminent Writers. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late
Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 5s.

The Work is adapted to the present state of the English language and the
improved methods of teaching. While the alphabetical arrangement is pre-
served, the words are grouped in such a manner as to show their etymological
affinity; and after the first word of each group is given the root from which
they are derived. These roots are afterwards arranged into a vocabulary.
At the end is a Vocabulary of Classical and Scriptural Proper Names.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition. 2s.
KEY, 2s. 6d.

The volume is divided into three parts: Part I. is meant to guide to correct-
ness in spelling, punctuation, the use of words, and the structure and arrange-
ment of sentences; Part II. to correctness and perspicuity in style, and to a
tasteful use of ornament in writing; and Part III. to the practice of the
preceding rules and exercises in various kinds of original composition.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *New Edition*; with the author's latest improvements, and an Appendix in which Analysis of Sentences is fully treated. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key, containing, besides Additional Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and *explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar.* 3s. 6d.

Analysis of Sentences; being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d.—KEY, 6d.

The Principles of English Grammar; with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By DR JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar for Junior Classes, printed in larger Type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A New Series of English Reading Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK.	2d.	THIRD BOOK.	1s.	FIFTH BOOK.	2s.
SECOND BOOK.	4d.	FOURTH BOOK.	1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK.	2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. 144 pages, price 1s.

Athenæum.—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

Douglas's English Etymology: A Text-Book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises; for the Use of Schools. *In the Press.*

Shakespeare's King Richard II. With Historical and Critical Introductions; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, etc. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. Canon ROBINSON, M.A., late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 2s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer. With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Canon ROBINSON. 8d.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By WILLIAM SPALDING, A.M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, in the University of St Andrews. *Continued to 1870.* 3s. 6d.

Studies in Composition. A Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head-Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s. *Now Ready.*

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. Key, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology. 2s.

Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

Demaus's Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With Exercises. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

Millen's Initiatory English Grammar. 1s.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Consists of numerous rules, observations, and exercises on pronunciation, pauses, inflections, accent, and emphasis, accompanied with copious extracts in prose and poetry.

Rhetorical Readings for Schools. By WM. M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

Object-Lesson Cards on the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of Twenty in a Box. £1, 1s.

The design of this Series is to give a short description of some Plants which are cultivated for their useful properties, *each subject being illustrated with specimens* (attached to the Cards) *of the various objects described*, and forming in this department an interesting Industrial Museum, which will be found of great value in the education of the young.

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears; being a MANUAL of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Household Economy: a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Classes of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

Athenæum.—"Written in a plain, genial, attractive manner, and constituting, in the best sense of the word, a practical domestic manual."

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same Plan. 6d.

Fisher's Assembly's Shorter Catechism Explained. 2s.

PART I. Of what Man is to believe concerning God.

II. Of what duty God requires of Man.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

In compiling the works on these subjects the utmost possible care has been taken to ensure clearness and accuracy of statement. Each edition is scrupulously revised as it passes through the press, so that the works may be confidently relied on as containing the latest information accessible at the time of publication.

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

Athenæum.—"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service examinations will find this their best guide."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography. *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

In the *Elementary Geography* it has been endeavoured to reproduce that life-like grouping of facts—geographical portraiture, as it may be called—which has been remarked with approbation in the *School Geography*.

A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully Revised.* With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

Geography of the British Empire. By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography. II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands. III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

Lawson's Elements of Physical Geography, adapted to the requirements of the New Code. 90 pages, 6d. *Now Ready.*

Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.

Edinburgh Academy Ancient Geography. 3s.

An Abstract of General Geography, comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Four Maps, 1s. 3d.

White's System of Modern Geography; with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globes, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with Four Maps, 2s. 9d.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography. *An entirely new work,* showing the recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Now Ready.*

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with ten Coloured Maps, 3s. *Carefully Revised.*

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

This work has been prepared for the use of young pupils. It is a suitable and useful companion to Dr Reid's Introductory Atlas.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. With Plates, Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Five Maps, 1s. 3d. *Now printed from a larger type.*

The names of places are accented, and they are accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion. The Appendix contains an outline of ancient geography, an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS, with Historical Descriptions. 1s. 6d. coloured.

Witness.—"We recommend this Atlas to teachers, parents, and individual Christians, as a comprehensive and cheap auxiliary to the intelligent reading of the Scriptures.

Ewing's System of Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

Besides a complete treatise on the science of geography, this work contains the elements of astronomy and of physical geography, and a variety of problems to be solved by the terrestrial and celestial globes. At the end is a pronouncing Vocabulary, in the form of a gazetteer, containing the names of all the places in the work.

Elements of Astronomy: adapted for Private Instruction and Use of Schools. By HUGO REID, Member of the College of Preceptors. With 65 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

REVISED EDITIONS OF SCHOOL ATLASES.

A General Atlas of Modern Geography; 29 Maps, Coloured. By THOMAS EWING. 7s. 6d.

School Atlas of Modern Geography. Maps 4to, folded 8vo, Coloured. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., Author of "Abstract of General Geography," etc. 6s.

White's Elementary Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

A School Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 16 Maps, Coloured. By ALEXANDER REID, I.L.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution, etc. 5s.

Reid's Introductory Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F. CORKRAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. 2s. 6d.

. *Intended chiefly for the Senior Classes of Schools, and for the Junior Students of Training Colleges.*

In this History of England the writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of its great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution. He has summarized events of minor importance; but where illustrious characters were to be brought into relief, or where the story of some great achievement merited a full narration, he has occupied more space than the length of the history might seem to justify; for it is his belief that a mere narration of the *Deeds* of England in her struggles for liberty and for a high place among the nations of the world, is more fertile in instruction to youth, and more stimulating to a healthy and laudable ambition than any other mode of treating our past.

Recent events have been treated with more than usual fulness.

History of England for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. Within the compass of about a hundred and eighty duodecimo pages, the editor has managed to give all the leading facts of our history, dwelling with due emphasis on those turning points which mark our progress both at home and abroad. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is thoroughly sound; and the utility of the book is much increased by the addition of examination questions at the end of each chapter. Whether regarded as an interesting reading-book or as an instructive class-book, this history deserves to rank high. When we add, that it appears in the form of a neat little volume at the moderate price of eightpence, no further recommendation will be necessary."

History of Great Britain and Ireland ; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions for Examination, and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 3s.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts. The book is accompanied by a good map. For schools, parish and prison libraries, workmen's halls, and such institutions, it is better adapted than any abridgment of the kind we know."

History of Scotland for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

History of Scotland, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

History of France ; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"We have already had occasion to speak favourably of Dr White's 'History of Great Britain and Ireland.' The perusal of the present work has given us still greater pleasure. . . . Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Spectator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.

Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

14 *Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping.*

WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

THIS section will be found to contain works in extensive use in many of the best schools in the United Kingdom. The successive editions have been carefully revised and amended.

Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh. *Parts I. and II., embracing the first four Standards, are now Ready.* Each containing 36 pages, 2d., stiff wrapper. Book of Answers sold separately. *Part III. in Preparation.*

Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 64 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers, 6d.*

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.SS. L. & E., late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Continuation of the above. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers, 6d.* KEY, 2s. 6d.

. *The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.*

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES TROTTER. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers, 6d.*

This book was *carefully revised*, and *enlarged* by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained, and of Practical Exercises, by the Author's son, Mr Alexander Trotter, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh; and to the present edition Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage have been added.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 76 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers, 6d.*

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical; containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 3s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

. *All the 8400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.*

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Each Rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.

Hutton's Arithmetic and Book-keeping. 2s. 6d.

Hutton's Book-keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, *Arranged for Pupils in Classes*. With Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Master of the Classical and Mercantile Academy, Hamilton Place, Edinburgh. 6d. stiff wrapper.

The Answers are annexed to the several Exercises.

Maclaren's Improved System of Practical Book-KEEPING, arranged according to Single Entry, and adapted to General Business. Exemplified in one set of Books. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic. 6d. stiff wrapper. Answers, 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation Text-book. Pupil's Copy, 6d. Teacher's Copy, 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Price : Medium paper, 3d ; Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

The Principles of Gaelic Grammar ; with the Definitions, Rules, and Examples, clearly expressed in English and Gaelic ; containing copious Exercises for Reading the Language, and for Parsing and Correction. By the Rev. JOHN FORBES, late Minister of Sleat. 3s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Trotter's Manual of Logarithms and Practical Mathematics, for Students, Engineers, Navigators, and Surveyors. 3s.

A Complete System of Mensuration ; for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. By ALEX. INGRAM. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

Ingram and Trotter's Euclid. 1s. 6d.

Ingram and Trotter's Elements of Algebra, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. 3s.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.

SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC,

By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland.

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. Price 6d.

** * This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES : 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. 4d.—*Second Series* : 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES : 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. 6d.—*Second Series* : 46 Songs. 6d.

School Psalmody ; containing 58 Pieces arranged for three voices. 4d.

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS. *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks ; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees : adapted to the Provisions of the Revised Code, by MOREIS F. MYRON. Each folio will serve 50 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

**CLASS-BOOKS BY CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER, F.E.I.S.,
M.C.P.**

Senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

* * This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

**The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-
GRAMMAR**, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.*
3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

**The Edinburgh High School New Practical French
READER**: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

**The Edinburgh High School French Manual of
CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.**
2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford, May 1867.

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,
MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

The French New Testament. The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

Cham baud's Fables Choiesies. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOT and WELLS. 2s.

Le Petit Fablier. With Vocabulary. For Junior Classes. By G. M. GIBSON, late Rector of the Bathgate Academy. 1s. 6d.

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's la Henriade. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues; With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Intended as a Class-book for the Student and a Guide to the Tourist. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's l'Avare: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. Le MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's French Reading Instructor, Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. BY AUGUSTE BELJAME, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. Being a Sequel to Beljame's French Grammar. 2s.

* * Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and grammatically arranged. By JULES CARON, F.E.I.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-book: Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the text. 1s.

Caron's Principles of French Grammar. With numerous Exercises. 2s. KEY, 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language. With EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES. By JOHN CHRISTISON, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. KEY, 8d.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

French Extracts for Beginners. With a Vocabulary and an Introduction. By F. A. WOLSKI, Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. 2s. 6d.

Wolski's New French Grammar. With Exercises. 3s. 6d.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE acknowledged merit of these school-books, and the high reputation of the seminary from which they emanate, almost supersede the necessity of any recommendation. The "Latin" and "Greek Rudiments" form an introduction to these languages at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive. The "Latin Rudiments" contain an *Appendix*, which renders the use of a separate work on Grammar quite unnecessary; and the *list of anomalous verbs* in the "Greek Rudiments" is believed to be more extensive and complete than any that has yet appeared in School Grammars of the language. In the "Latin Delectus" and "Greek Extracts" the sentences have been arranged strictly on the *progressive principle*, increasing in difficulty with the advancement of the Pupil's knowledge; while the *Vocabularies* contain an explanation not only of every word, but also of every *difficult expression* which is found in the works,—thus rendering the acquisition of the Latin and Greek languages both easy and agreeable. The Selections from Cicero embrace the portions of his works which are best adapted for Scholastic tuition.

1. Rudiments of the Latin Language. 2s.

* * This work forms an introduction to the language, at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive.

2. Latin Delectus ; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s. 6d.

3. Rudiments of the Greek Language. 3s. 6d.

4. Greek Extracts ; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

5. Selections from Cicero. 3s.

6. Selecta e Poetis Latinis ; including Extracts from Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Catullus, Persius, Lucan, Martial, Juvenal, etc. 3s.

Greek Syntax ; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 4th Edition, entirely re-written, and enlarged by a Summary for the use of Learners and a chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

Greek Grammar for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. 1s. 6d.
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Hunter's Horace.** 2s.
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 3s.*

Latin Prose Composition: The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Dymock's Cæsar; with illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. 2s.

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. *Revised by Wm. M'DOWALL.* 2s.

Lectiones Selectæ: or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

• **Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading.** In Two PARTS. Part I., *Improved by H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D.* 2s. 17th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish a complete Latin Library of Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners, consisting of Lessons which advance in difficulty by easy gradations, accompanied by Exercises in English to be turned into Latin. Each volume contains a complete Dictionary adapted to itself.

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax : with Illustrations by Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. ; an English and Latin Vocabulary, for the assistance of the Pupil in translating into Latin the English Exercises on each Rule; and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos ; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary. Edited by WM. DUNCAN, E.C.P. 1070 pages. 9s. strongly bound.

This edition contains a copious index of proper names, a complete list of Latin abbreviations, and other important and useful tables.

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Beza's Latin Testament. Revised by the late ADAM DICKINSON, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II. ; with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Athenaeum.—"The text of this admirable little work is that of Dindorf, and the punctuation generally that of Poppe. Its principal excellence as an introduction to the study of Greek consists in the copious, correct, and well arranged Vocabulary at the end. This contains good translations of difficult passages, with exact information upon points of antiquities derived from the best and most modern authorities."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. On the plan of Professor Ferguson's Latin "Grammatical Exercises," By Dr FERGUSSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

* * * This work is intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.

Homer's Iliad—Greek, from Bekker's Text. Edited by the Rev. W. VEITCH, Author of "Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective," etc. 3s. 6d.

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV. ; with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSSON. 3s. 6d.

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by **GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D.**, lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. 2s.
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Explanatory Notes and an Index, containing Mythological, Geographical, and Historical Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectae.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolae Selectae.** Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
6. **Ferguson's Ciceronis de Officiis.** Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.

The Port-Royal Logic. Translated from the French, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By **THOMAS SPENCER BAYNES, B.A.**, Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, United College of St Salvator and St Leonard, St Andrews. 4s.

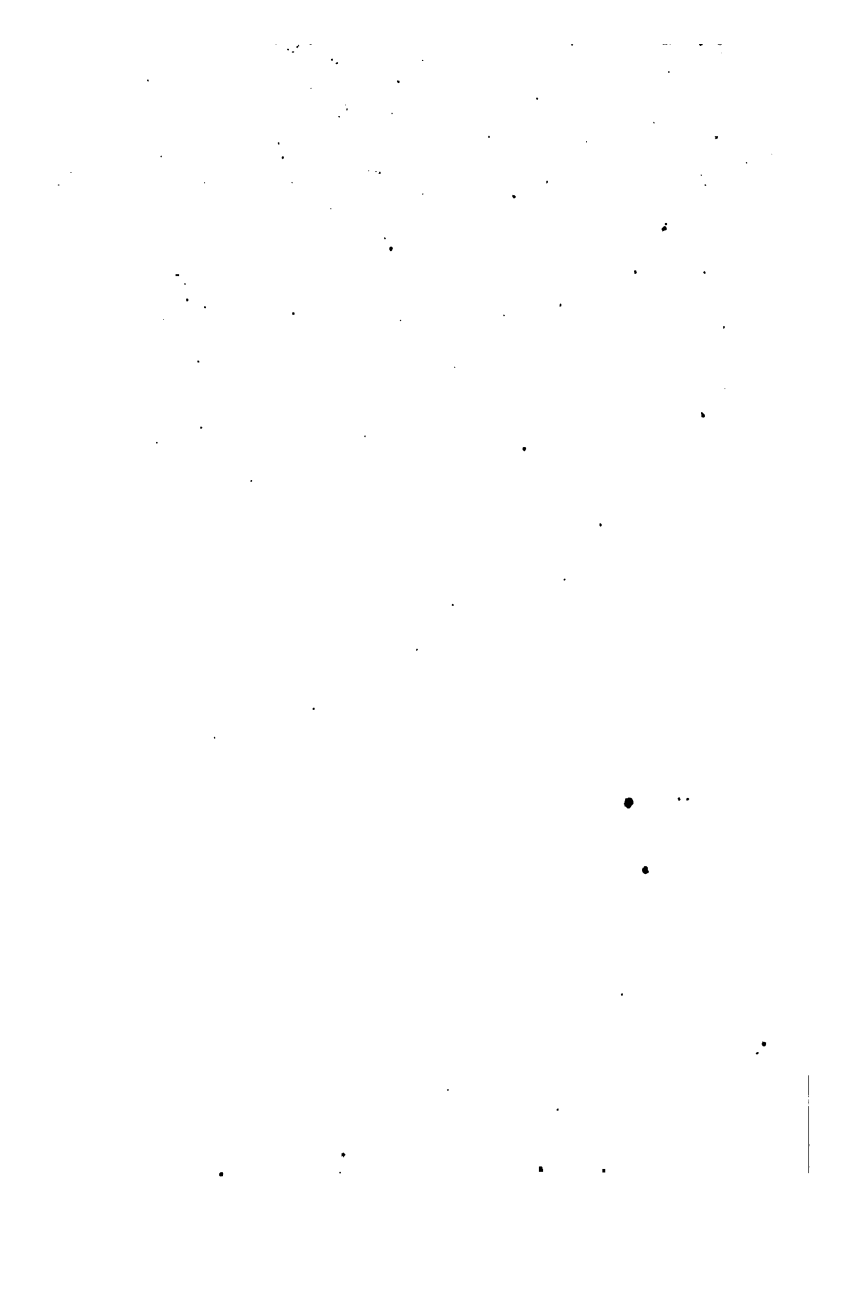
. ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By **E. LEMMI, LL.D.**, Italian Tutor to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From **COUNT SAFFI, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford**.—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.



CIVIL SERVICE EXAMINATIONS.

Books published by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh, adapted for the Use of Schools in which Candidates are prepared for the Civil Service Examinations.

History of France; with Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter, and a Map of the Country showing in colour the English Possessions in 1165—1453. Edited by Dr WHITE. 12mo, 398 pages, 3s. 6d. bound.

Athenæum.—"We have already had occasion to speak favourably of Dr White's 'History of Great Britain and Ireland.' The perusal of the present work has given us still greater pleasure. Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Surenne's Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two Parts. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation. The whole preceded by a System of French Pronunciation. Post 8vo, 974 pages, 7s. 6d. strongly bound. *The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.*

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. Remodelled and greatly Enlarged, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 150 pages, 1s.—KEY, 2s., containing Solutions at full length.

Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business; and the exercises in the Simple and Compound Rules have been rearranged and extended. Fractional Arithmetic has been more fully treated, the exercises in the higher branches of the science have been greatly increased, and a large collection of Miscellaneous Questions has been given.

CIVIL SERVICE EXAMINATIONS.

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes: Being a

Continuation of "Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes."

By HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathe-

matics in George Heriot's Hospital. 192 pages, 2s. *Answers*

to Ditto, price 6d.—*Key*, price 2s. 6d., containing Solutions

fully exhibiting the distinctive Processes under each Section.

* * * *The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.*

English Journal of Education.—"It is evidently the production of a practical man, who desires to give his pupils a thorough knowledge of his subject. The Rules are laid down with much precision and simplicity, and the illustrations cannot fail to make them intelligible to boys of ordinary capacity."

Athenaeum.—"Much trouble has been very profitably taken in framing examples which relate to known things, and have an actual interest."

Trotter's Edition of Hutton's Practical Book-

KEEPING, exemplifying the Modern Practice both by

Single and Double Entry. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing-Books, expressly adapted for the Work:—For

Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; For Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Maclaren's Improved System of Practical Book-

KEEPING, arranged according to Single Entry, and adapted

to General Business. Exemplified in one set of Books. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Ruled Writing-Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Introductory Book of the Sciences:—

By JAMES

NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in

the University of Aberdeen. 106 Woodcuts. 144 pages, 1s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Part I. PHYSICAL SCIENCE—General Properties of Matter; Statics and Dynamics; Mechanics; Hydrostatics and Hydraulics; Pneumatics; Acoustics; Optics; Heat; Electricity; Magnetism; Astronomy; Chemistry.—Part II. NATURAL HISTORY—Mineralogy; Geology; Physical Geography; Waters of the Globe; Atmosphere; Botany; Zoology; Man; Conclusion.

Atlas.—"It is the best compendium of the sciences we have yet met with."

Surenne's French-English and English-French

DICTIONARY, without Pronunciation. 3s. 6d.

* * * A Specimen Copy of any of these Works will be forwarded to Principals of Schools on half of the retail price being sent in stamps to Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.